

**ADMINISTRATOR GUIDE** 

Software 1.3.0 | September 2017 | 3725-84594-001D

# Polycom<sup>®</sup> CX5500 Unified Conference Station for Skype<sup>™</sup> for Business



Copyright<sup>©</sup> 2017, Polycom, Inc. All rights reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced, translated into another language or format, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Polycom, Inc.

6001 America Center Drive San Jose, CA 95002 USA

#### Trademarks

Polycom<sup>®</sup>, the Polycom logo and the names and marks associated with Polycom products are trademarks and/or service marks of Polycom, Inc. and are registered and/or common law marks in the United States and various other countries.



All other trademarks are property of their respective owners. No portion hereof may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, for any purpose other than the recipient's personal use, without the express written permission of Polycom.

#### Disclaimer

While Polycom uses reasonable efforts to include accurate and up-to-date information in this document, Polycom makes no warranties or representations as to its accuracy. Polycom assumes no liability or responsibility for any typographical or other errors or omissions in the content of this document.

#### Limitation of Liability

Polycom and/or its respective suppliers make no representations about the suitability of the information contained in this document for any purpose. Information is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind and is subject to change without notice. The entire risk arising out of its use remains with the recipient. In no event shall Polycom and/or its respective suppliers be liable for any direct, consequential, incidental, special, punitive or other damages whatsoever (including without limitation, damages for loss of business profits, business interruption, or loss of business information), even if Polycom has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

#### **End User License Agreement**

BY USING THIS PRODUCT, YOU ARE AGREEING TO THE TERMS OF THE END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT (EULA) AT: http://documents.polycom.com/indexes/licenses. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THE EULA, DO NOT USE THE PRODUCT, AND YOU MAY RETURN IT IN THE ORIGINAL PACKAGING TO THE SELLER FROM WHOM YOU PURCHASED THE PRODUCT.

#### **Patent Information**

The accompanying product may be protected by one or more U.S. and foreign patents and/or pending patent applications held by Polycom, Inc.

#### **Open Source Software Used in this Product**

This product may contain open source software. You may receive the open source software from Polycom up to three (3) years after the distribution date of the applicable product or software at a charge not greater than the cost to Polycom of shipping or distributing the software to you. To receive software information, as well as the open source software code used in this product, contact Polycom by email at OpenSourceVideo@polycom.com.

#### **Customer Feedback**

We are striving to improve our documentation quality and we appreciate your feedback. Email your opinions and comments to DocumentationFeedback@polycom.com.

#### **Polycom Support**

Visit the Polycom Support Center for End User License Agreements, software downloads, product documents, product licenses, troubleshooting tips, service requests, and more.

# Contents

About This Guide	11
Who Should Read This Guide?	11
Conventions Used in This Guide	11
Recommended Software Tools	
Read the Feature Parameter Tables	
Example One: Feature Parameter Tables	
Example Two: Configuring Grouped Parameters	
Get Help and Support	
The Polycom Community	
About the CX5500 Unified Conference Station for Microsoft Skype for Business	17
Polycom UC Software Overview	18
What Is Polycom UC Software?	
Overview of Configuration Files	
Overview of Resource Files	
Set Up Your Device Network	20
Establish Link Connectivity	21
Security and Quality of Service Settings	21
VLANs and Wired Devices	21
802.1X Authentication	21
IP Communication Settings	
Provisioning Server Discovery	23
Supported Provisioning Protocols	24
System Network Menus	25
Main Menu	
Provisioning Server Menu	
DHCP Menu	
Ethernet Menu	
VLAN Menu	
802.1X Menu	
PAC File Information	
Login Credentials Menu	
TLS Security Menu	
TLS Profile Menu	
Applications Menu	
Syslog Menu	35
Configuration Methods	37
Centralized Provisioning	

Master Configuration File	
Variable Substitutions	40
Template Configuration Files	41
Changing Configuration Parameter Values	43
Web Configuration Utility	
Import Configuration Files to the Phone	44
Export Configuration Files from the Phone	45
Choose Language Files for the Web Configuration Utility Interface	
System User Interface	47
Set Up the Provisioning Server	48
Why Use a Provisioning Server?	
Provisioning Server Security Notes	
Set up an FTP Server as Your Provisioning Server	
Download Polycom CX5500 Software Files to the Update Server	50
Deploy and Update the CX5500 System with a Update Server	50
Deploy CX5500 Systems with a Provisioning Server	51
Using the RealPresence Resource Manager to provision CX5500 System	52
Configure the RealPresence Resource Manager to Provision the CX5500 System	53
Update CX5500 Software using a USB Flash Drive	55
Set Up Basic System Features	56
	F7
Configure Call Logs Example Call Log Configuration	
Understand the Call Timer	
Configure Call Waiting Alerts	
Example Call Waiting Configuration	
Called Party Identification	
Configure Calling Party Identification	
Example Calling Party Configuration Enable Missed Call Notification	
	-
Example Missed Call Notification Configuration	
Connected Party Identification	
Distinctive Incoming Call Treatment	
Example Call Treatment Configuration	
Apply Distinctive Ringing	
Example Distinctive Ringing Configuration Apply Distinctive Call Waiting	
Example Distinctive Call Waiting Configuration Configure Do Not Disturb	
Example Do Not Disturb Configuration	
Use the Local Contact Directory	
Example Configuration	
Configure the Local Digit Map	
Understand Digit Map Rules	
Microphone Mute	

	Configure the Speed Dial Feature	. 75
	Example Speed Dial Configuration	75
	Set the Time and Date Display	77
	Example Configuration	78
	Set a Graphic Display Background	79
	Example Graphic Display Background Configuration	80
	Set the Idle Screen Display	. 81
	Enable Automatic Off-Hook Call Placement	81
	Example Automatic Off-Hook Placement Configuration	82
	Configure Call Hold	. 82
	Example Call Hold Configuration	83
	Use Call Transfer	84
	Example Call Transfer Configuration	85
	Create Local and Centralized Conferences	. 85
	Enable Conference Management	. 86
	Example Conference Management Configuration	86
	Configure Call Forwarding	. 87
	Example Call Forwarding Configuration	88
	Configure Lync Call Forwarding	. 89
	Configure Directed Call Pick-Up	. 90
	Example Directed Call Pickup Configuration	90
	Enable Group Call Pickup	. 90
	Configure Call Park and Retrieve	91
	Example Call Park and Retrieve Configuration	91
	Enable Last Call Return	. 92
	Example Configuration for Last Call Return	93
Se	et Up Advanced System Features	.95
	Assign Multiple Line Keys per Registration	96
	Example Configuration	
	Enable Multiple Call Appearances	
	Example Multiple Call Appearances Configuration	
	Set the System Language	
	Example System Language Configuration	
	Synthesized Call Progress Tones	
	Configure Real-Time Transport Protocol Ports	
	Example Real-Time Transport Protocol Configuration	
	Configure Network Address Translation	
	Example Network Address Translation Configuration	
	Use the Corporate Directory	
	Example Corporate Directory Configuration	
	Configure Enhanced Feature Keys	
	Some Guidelines for Configuring Enhanced Feature Keys	
	Enhanced Feature Key Examples	
	Understanding Macro Definitions	
	Macro Actions	

	Prompt Macro Substitution	112
	Expanded Macros	113
	Special Characters	113
	Example Macro	113
	Speed Dial Example	114
	Configure Soft Keys	115
	Example Soft Key Configurations	116
	Capture Wireshark Trace using Flash File to USB Flash Drive	118
	Capture Wireshark Trace to USB Flash Drive through Telnet Command	118
	Enable the Power Saving Feature	119
	Example Power-Saving Configuration	
	Configure Group Paging	
	Configure Shared Call Appearances	
	Example Configuration	
	Enable Bridged Line Appearance	
	Example Bridged Line Appearance Configuration	
	Enable Voicemail Integration	
	Example Voicemail Configuration	128
	Enable Multiple Registrations	129
	Example Multiple Registration Configuration	
	Set Up Server Redundancy	131
	DNS SIP Server Name Resolution	132
	Behavior When the Primary Server Connection Fails	133
	Recommended Practices for Fallback Deployments	
	Use the Presence Feature	135
	Example Presence Configuration	136
	Configuring the Static DNS Cache	
	Example Static DNS Cache Configuration	
	Displaying SIP Header Warnings	141
	Example Display of Warnings from SIP Headers Configuration	142
	Quick Setup of the CX5500 System	142
	Example Quick Setup Configuration	143
	Provisional Polling of the CX5500 System	144
	Example Provisional Polling Configuration	
	Set Up Microsoft Lync Server 2010 and 2013	
	Register with Microsoft Lync Server 2010	
	Example Configuration: Setting the Base Profile to Lync	
	Enable Microsoft Exchange Calendar Integration	
	Example Exchange Calendar Configuration	
	Configure Mac OS Support	153
S	et Up System Audio Features	155
	Customize Audio Sound Effects	
	Example Configuration	
	Voice Activity Detection	
	Generate Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

DTMF Event RTP Payload	
Acoustic Echo Cancellation	
Audio Codecs	
IP Type-of-Service	
IEEE 802.1p/Q	
Voice Quality Monitoring (VQMon)	
Built-In Audio Processing Features	
Automatic Gain Control	
Background Noise Suppression	
Comfort Noise Fill	
Dynamic Noise Reduction	
Jitter Buffer and Packet Error Concealment	
Low-Delay Audio Packet Transmission	
Set Up User and System Security Features	164
Local User and Administrator Passwords	
Incoming Signaling Validation	
Configuration File Encryption	
Digital Certificates	
Generate a Certificate Signing Request	
Configure TLS Profiles	
Download Certificates to a CX5500 System	
Set TLS Profiles	
Support Mutual TLS Authentication	
Configurable TLS Cipher Suites	
Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol	
Lock the System	
Support 802.1X Authentication	
Set User Profiles	
Use the CX5100/5500 Control Panel	
Find Your Default System Password	
Create or Load a System Profile	
Update the CX5500 System's Software Automatically	
Troubleshoot Your CX5500 System	
Understand Error Message Types	
Error Messages	
Polycom UC Software Error Messages	
Status Menu	
Log Files	
Logging Options	
Reading a Boot Log File	
Reading an Application Log File	
Reading a Syslog File	
Manage the CX5500 System's Memory Resources	

Identify Symptoms	
Check the System's Available Memory	
Test System Hardware	
Upload a System's Configuration	
Network Diagnostics	
Restore the Default Settings	
Restore Default Settings using a USB Flash Drive	
Restore to Default using the Local Interface	
Ports Used on the CX5500 System	201
Power and Startup Issues	202
Touch Screen Issues	203
Screen and System Access Issues	
Calling Issues	204
Display Issues	
Audio Issues	
Licensed Feature Issues	
Upgrading Issues	
Maintenance Tasks	207
Trusted Certificate Authority List	
Encrypt Configuration Files	210
Internal Key Functions	211
Assign a VLAN ID Using DHCP	214
Parse Vendor ID Information	215
Product, Model, and Part Number Mapping	216
Capture the System's Current Screen	
LLDP and Supported TLVs	
Supported TLVs	
Configuration Parameters	
<apps></apps>	222
<bg></bg>	224
<button></button>	224
<call></call>	
<calllists></calllists>	
<device></device>	
Type of Device Parameters	
<diags></diags>	241
<dialplan></dialplan>	242
<dir></dir>	245
  soft/>	
<local></local>	246
<corp></corp>	247
<divert></divert>	249
<dns></dns>	

DNS-A	250
DNS-NAPTR	251
DNS-SRV	252
<efk></efk>	252
<exchange></exchange>	254
<feature></feature>	
<httpd></httpd>	257
<keyboard></keyboard>	
<li><li><li><li><li><li><li><li><li><li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li>	
<ml></ml>	
<datetime></datetime>	
<loc></loc>	
<li><li><li><li></li></li></li></li>	
<li><li><li><li><li><li><li><li><li><li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li>	
<li><log></log></li>	
<level></level> <change></change> and <render></render>	
<sched></sched>	
<ss cou=""></ss>	
<mwi></mwi>	
<nat></nat>	
<systemlock></systemlock>	
<pre><pre><pre><pre>coverSaving/&gt;</pre></pre></pre></pre>	
<pres></pres>	
<prov></prov>	
<ptt></ptt>	
<qos></qos>	
<reg></reg>	
<request></request>	
<roaming_buddies></roaming_buddies>	
<roaming_privacy></roaming_privacy>	
<saf></saf>	
<se></se>	
<pat></pat>	287
<rt></rt>	290
<sec></sec>	
<encryption></encryption>	292
<pwd></pwd> <length></length>	293
<srtp></srtp>	293
<dot1x><eapollogoff></eapollogoff></dot1x>	296
<hostmovedetect></hostmovedetect>	
<tls></tls>	296
<softkey></softkey>	
<tcpipapp></tcpipapp>	
<dhcp></dhcp>	
<dns></dns>	
<ice></ice>	

<port></port> <rtp></rtp> 305 <keepalive></keepalive> 306 <ti>lile Transfer/&gt;       306         <torest< td="">       307         <dtmf></dtmf>       307         <dtmf></dtmf>       307         <chord></chord>       308         <up><up><up>ather transfer/&gt;       307         <up><up><up><up><up><up><up><up><up><up< th=""><th><sntp></sntp></th><th></th></up<></up></up></up></up></up></up></up></up></up></up></up></up></torest<></ti>	<sntp></sntp>	
<file transfer=""></file>	<pre><port></port><rtp></rtp></pre>	
<tones></tones> 307 <dtmf></dtmf> 307 <chord></chord> 308 <up>     309       <up>     309       <up>     312       <video></video>     312       <video></video>     312       <camera></camera>     314       <codecs></codecs>     314       <codecre rei=""></codecre>     318       <voldecs <="" td="">     318       <volder></volder>     320       <up><up><up><up><up><up><up><up><up><up< td=""><td><keepalive></keepalive></td><td></td></up<></up></up></up></up></up></up></up></up></up></voldecs></up></up></up>	<keepalive></keepalive>	
<dtmf></dtmf>	<filetransfer></filetransfer>	
<chord></chord>	<tones></tones>	
<up></up>	<dtmf></dtmf>	
<upgrade></upgrade> 312 <video></video> 312 <camera></camera> 314 <codecs></codecs> 314 <codecs></codecs> 318 <codecpref></codecpref> 318 <codecpref></codecpref> 318 <codecpref></codecpref> 320 <val></val> 320 <quality monitoring=""></quality> 321 <rxqos></rxqos> 322 <volpprot></volpprot> 323 <server></server> 323 <server></server> 327 <sdp></sdp> 327 <sup></sup> 327 <sup></sup> 327 <sup></sup> 327 <sup></sup> 327 <support< td="">       327         <support< td="">       335</support<></support<>	<chord></chord>	
<video></video> 312 <camera></camera> 314 <codecs></codecs> 314 <codecs></codecs> 314 <codecs></codecs> 314 <codecs></codecs> 318 <codecpref></codecpref> 318 <codecpref></codecpref> 320 <rad></rad> 321 <rxqos></rxqos> 322 <volpprot></volpprot> 323 <server></server> 323 <server></server> 327 <sdp></sdp> 327 <sdp></sdp> 327 <sdp></sdp> 327 <sdp></sdp> 327 <sverver></sverver> 327 <sverver></sverver> 327 <sverver></sverver> 327 <sverver></sverver> 327 <sverver></sverver> 327	<up></up>	
<camera s<="" td=""> </camera>	<upgrade></upgrade>	
<codecs></codecs> 314 <voice></voice> 318 <codecpref></codecpref> 318 <volume></volume> 320 <vad></vad> 320 <valing< td="">       320         <valing< td="">       320         <valing< td="">       320         <valing< td="">       320         <valing< td="">       321         <rxqos></rxqos>       322         <volpprot></volpprot>       323         <server></server>       323         <server></server>       327         <webuility></webuility>       327         <webuility< td="">       335         Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)       335         <webuility< td="">       337         Request Support       338     <!--</td--><td><video></video></td><td></td></webuility<></webuility<></valing<></valing<></valing<></valing<></valing<>	<video></video>	
<voice></voice> 318 <codecpref></codecpref> 318 <volume></volume> 320 <vad></vad> 320 <vad></vad> 320 <vad></vad> 320 <quality monitoring=""></quality> 321 <rxqos></rxqos> 322 <volpprot></volpprot> 323 <server></server> 323 <server></server> 324 <sdp></sdp> 327 <sip></sip> 335            335            335            337           REc and Internet D	<camera></camera>	
<codecpref></codecpref> 318 <volume></volume> 320 <vad></vad> 320 <ud></ud> <ud></ud> 320 <ud></ud> <ud></ud> 321 <rxqos></rxqos> 322 <volpprot></volpprot> 323 <server></server> 324 <sdp></sdp> 327 <up>       327         <sup></sup>       327          335         Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)       335         Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)       337         Request Support       338         Header Support       339         Response Suport       342</up>	<codecs></codecs>	
<volume></volume>	<voice></voice>	
<vad></vad>	<codecpref></codecpref>	
<quality monitoring=""></quality> 321 <rxqos></rxqos> 322 <volpprot></volpprot> 323 <server></server> 324 <sdp></sdp> 327 <sip></sip> 327 <svelptot></svelptot> 327 <sdp></sdp> 327 <sip></sip> 327 <svelptic< td="">       335         <srmpp></srmpp>       335         Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)       337         RFC and Internet Draft Support.       337         RFC and Internet Draft Support.       338         Header Support.       339         Response Support.       342         Hold Implementation.       346         Transfer       346         Third Party Call Control       346         SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions       347         Shared Call Appearance Signaling.       347</svelptic<>	<volume></volume>	
<rxqos></rxqos> 322 <volpprot></volpprot> 323 <server></server> 324 <sdp></sdp> 327 <sip></sip> 327 <server></server> 335         sestion       1nitiation         Protocol (SIP)       337         Request Support       338         Header Support       339         Response Support       342         Hold Implementation       346         Transfer       346         Third Party Call Control       346         SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions       34	<vad></vad>	
<volpprot></volpprot> 323 <server></server> 324 <sdp></sdp> 327 <sip></sip> 327 <webutility></webutility> 335 <xmpp></xmpp> 335Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)337RFC and Internet Draft Support.337Request Support.338Header Support.339Response Support.342Hold Implementation346Transfer346Transfer346Third Party Call Control347Shared Call Appearance Signaling.347	<quality monitoring=""></quality>	
<ul> <li>server/&gt;</li></ul>	<rxqos></rxqos>	
<sdp></sdp>	<volpprot></volpprot>	
<sip></sip>	<server></server>	
<webutility></webutility> 335 <xmpp></xmpp> 335         Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)       337         RFC and Internet Draft Support       337         Request Support       338         Header Support       339         Response Support       342         Hold Implementation       346         Transfer       346         Third Party Call Control       346         SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions       347         Shared Call Appearance Signaling       347	<sdp></sdp>	
<xmpp></xmpp>	<sip></sip>	
Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)       337         RFC and Internet Draft Support.       337         Request Support.       338         Header Support.       339         Response Support.       342         Hold Implementation.       346         Reliability of Provisional Responses       346         Transfer       346         SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions       347         Shared Call Appearance Signaling.       347	<webutility></webutility>	
RFC and Internet Draft Support337Request Support338Header Support339Response Support342Hold Implementation346Reliability of Provisional Responses346Transfer346Third Party Call Control346SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions347Shared Call Appearance Signaling347	<xmpp></xmpp>	
Request Support338Header Support339Response Support342Hold Implementation346Reliability of Provisional Responses346Transfer346Third Party Call Control346SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions347Shared Call Appearance Signaling347	Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)	
Request Support338Header Support339Response Support342Hold Implementation346Reliability of Provisional Responses346Transfer346Third Party Call Control346SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions347Shared Call Appearance Signaling347	RFC and Internet Draft Support	
Header Support.339Response Support.342Hold Implementation.346Reliability of Provisional Responses.346Transfer.346Third Party Call Control.346SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions.347Shared Call Appearance Signaling.347		
Response Support342Hold Implementation346Reliability of Provisional Responses346Transfer346Third Party Call Control346SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions347Shared Call Appearance Signaling347		
Hold Implementation.346Reliability of Provisional Responses.346Transfer.346Third Party Call Control.346SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions.347Shared Call Appearance Signaling.347		
Reliability of Provisional Responses		
Third Party Call Control       346         SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions       347         Shared Call Appearance Signaling       347		
SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions	Transfer	
Shared Call Appearance Signaling	Third Party Call Control	
	SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions	
	Shared Call Appearance Signaling	
Bridged Line Appearance Signaling	Bridged Line Appearance Signaling	

# **About This Guide**

The *Polycom*<sup>®</sup> *CX5500 Unified Conference Station Administrator Guide* provides instructions for installing, provisioning, and administering the CX5500 Unified Conference Station. This guide will help you understand the Polycom VoIP network and telephony components of the CX5500 system, provides descriptions of all available system features, and helps you perform the following tasks:

- Install and configure your system on a network server or Web server
- · Configure your system's features and functions
- Configure your system's user settings
- Troubleshoot common system issues



Web Info: Using the Polycom CX5500 Unified Conference Station For more information on how to use the features available on the CX5500 system, see the Polycom CX5500 Unified Conference Station for Microsoft Lync User Guide.

# Who Should Read This Guide?

System administrators and network engineers should read this guide to learn how to properly set up the CX5500 system. This guide describes administration-level tasks and is not intended for end users.

Before reading this guide, you should be familiar with the following:

- Computer networking and driver administration for your operating system
- An XML editor
- The XML-based configuration file format used for the Polycom UC Software

# **Conventions Used in This Guide**

Polycom guides contain graphical elements and a few typographic conventions. Familiarizing yourself with these elements and conventions will help you successfully perform tasks.

#### Icons Used in this Guide

Name	lcon	Description
Note	P	The Note icon highlights information of interest or important information needed to be successful in accomplishing a procedure or to understand a concept.
Important	<b>A</b>	Important highlights information of interest or important information needed to be successful in accomplishing a procedure or to understand a concept.

Name	lcon	Description
Caution		The Caution icon highlights information you need to know to avoid a hazard that could potentially impact device performance, application functionality, or successful feature configuration.
Warning	Z	The Warning icon highlights an action you must perform (or avoid) to prevent issues that may cause you to lose information or your configuration setup, and/or affect system or network performance.
Web Info	3	The Web Info icon highlights supplementary information available online such as documents or downloads on support.polycom.com or other locations.
Troubleshooting	-SE	The Troubleshooting icon highlights information that may help you solve a relevant problem or to refer you to other relevant troubleshooting resources.
Settings	Surger States	The Settings icon highlights settings you may need to choose for a specific behavior, to enable a specific feature, or to access customization options.

A few typographic conventions, listed next, are used in this guide to distinguish types of in-text information.

#### **Typographic Conventions**

Convention	Description
Bold	Highlights interface items such as menu selections, soft keys, file names, and directories. Also used to represent menu selections and text entry.
Italics	Used to emphasize text, to show example values or inputs, and to show titles of reference documents available from the Polycom Support web site and other reference sites.
Blue Text	Used for cross references to other sections within this document and for hyperlinks to external documents and web sites.
Courier	Used for code fragments and parameter names.

This guide also uses a few writing conventions to distinguish conditional information.

#### Writing Conventions

Convention	Description
<macaddress></macaddress>	Indicates that you must enter information specific to your installation, system, or network. For example, when you see <i><macaddress< i="">&gt;, enter your device's 12-digit MAC address. If you see <i><installed-directory< i="">&gt;, enter the path to your installation directory.</installed-directory<></i></macaddress<></i>

Convention	Description
>	Indicates that you need to select an item from a menu. For example, <b>Settings &gt; Basic</b> indicates that you need to select <b>Basic</b> from the <b>Settings</b> menu.
parameter.*	Used for configuration parameters. If you see a parameter name in the form parameter.*, the text is referring to all parameters beginning with parameter. See Read the Feature Parameter Tables for an example.

# **Recommended Software Tools**

Polycom recommends that you use an XML editor—such as XML Notepad—to create and edit configuration files to ensure that any configuration files you create are valid XML files. If the configuration files are not valid XML, they will not load onto the system, and an error message is logged to the provisioning server.

# **Read the Feature Parameter Tables**

Each of the feature descriptions discussed in this administrator guide includes a table of parameters that you can configure to enable or customize features. The feature parameter tables indicate one or more of the three provisioning methods you can use to configure a feature: a centralized provisioning server, the Web Configuration Utility, or the local system user interface. The types of provisioning methods available for each feature vary, and not every feature uses all three methods.

Some feature parameters are located in more than one template file, and in these cases, the parameter tables list all related template files.

The central provisioning server method requires you to configure parameters located in template configuration files that Polycom provides in XML format. The following illustration shows the template name and the name of the parameter you configure in the configuration file.

#### Feature Parameter Table Format

	Parameter Name
Provisioning Method	
	Template Name
Central Provisioning Server —	template > parameter
Web Configuration Utility ——	
Local Phone User Interface	

## **Example One: Feature Parameter Tables**

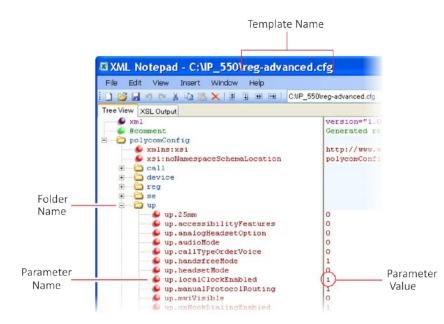
The example shown next is taken from the section Set the Time and Date Display in the Configuration Methods section.

#### Feature Parameter Table for Time and Date Display

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Turn the time and date display on or off	reg-advanced.cfg > up.localClockEnabled

This example indicates that the **reg-advanced.cfg** template file contains the up.localClockEnabled parameter, which turns the time and date display on or off. This parameter is enabled by default. If you want to turn the time and date display on or off, locate and open the **reg.advanced** template, expand the **up** folder, and locate the parameter name up.localClockEnabled. Set the parameter value to 1 to turn on or 0 to turn off the time and date display, as shown in the following illustration.

#### **Example Time and Date Display**



# **Example Two: Configuring Grouped Parameters**

Some of the features have several related parameters that you must configure, and in these cases, the table will specify a group of related parameters, instead of listing every parameter, with an abbreviated XML path name ending with (.\*), which indicates you can configure a group of related parameters.

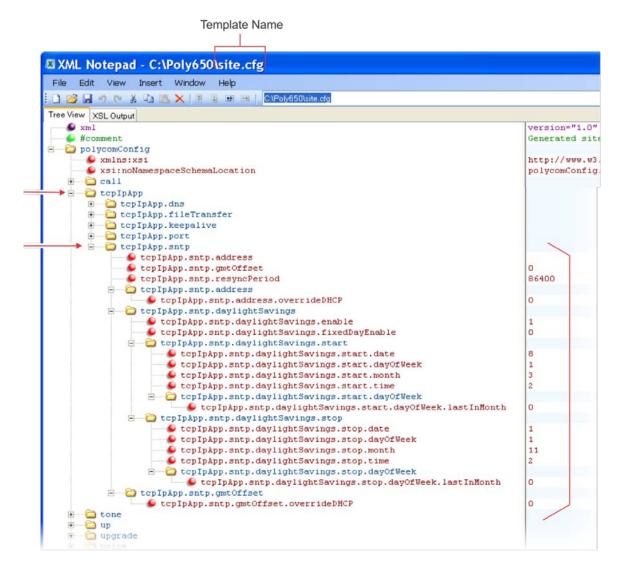
The next example shows that in the **site.cfg** template, the tcpIpApp.sntp folder contains several related parameters that configure basic SNTP settings.

#### Feature Parameter Table for Time and Date SNTP Settings

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Set the basic SNTP settings and daylight savings parameters	site.cfg > tcplpApp.sntp.*

This example indicates that there is a group of SNTP parameters you can configure in the **site.cfg** template file. The abbreviated parameter name tcpIpApp.sntp.\* indicates that you can configure parameters in the tcpIpApp.sntp folder as well as parameters in tcpIpApp.sntp subfolders.

#### Locating Parameters in the Templates



In cases where the feature has several related parameters, refer to the parameter reference section in the section Polycom UC Software Menu System for a definition of each parameter. This section has shown you how to read the configuration parameter tables so that you can locate the parameters in the XML template file.

## **Get Help and Support**

If you are looking for help or technical support for your systems, the following types of documents are available at the Polycom Support:

You can find Request for Comments (RFC) documents by entering the RFC number at http://www.ietf.org/rfc.html.

### The Polycom Community

The Polycom Community gives you access to the latest developer and support information. Participate in discussion forums to share ideas and solve problems with your colleagues. To register with the Polycom Community, simply create a Polycom online account. When logged in, you can access Polycom support personnel and participate in developer and support forums to find the latest information on hardware, software, and partner solutions topics.

# About the CX5500 Unified Conference Station for Microsoft Skype for Business

The CX5500 unified conference station provides integrated cameras, a speaker, and microphones on one device. Users can use the Polycom CX5500 Unified Conference Station to make the following types of calls:

- Audio-only conference calls with Open SIP voice platforms or in a Lync Server or Skype for Business Server environment.
- Audio and video calls made using Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Lync<sup>®</sup> or Skype<sup>™</sup> for Business. When your CX5500 system is connected to a computer running Lync client, the system provides a 360-degree view of the conference room and automatically identifies the active speaker.

Note that this administrator guide focuses on configuring the telephony features available on the CX5500 system when used as an audio-only conference system. For information on configuring settings available on the CX5500 system when connected to a computer and used as an audio and video conference system, see the section Use the CX5100/5500 Control Panel.

# **Polycom UC Software Overview**

The Polycom CX5500 Unified Conference Station supports most of the features of the Polycom UC Software 5.5.1 release. UC software supports the deployment of Polycom systems as a Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)-based endpoint interoperating with a SIP call server or softswitch.

For Polycom systems to successfully operate as a SIP endpoint in your network, you need the following:

- A working IP network
- Routers configured for VoIP
- VoIP gateways configured for SIP
- The latest or a compatible version of Polycom UC Software
- An active, configured call server to receive and send SIP messages

You can find additional information about the UC Software 5.5.1 release at the Polycom United Communications Resource Center.

# What Is Polycom UC Software?

The Polycom Unified Communications (UC) Software manages the protocol stack, the digital signal processor (DSP), the user interface, and the network interaction. UC Software implements the following functions and features on the systems:

- VoIP signaling for a wide range of voice and video telephony functions using SIP signaling for call setup and control
- SIP signaling
- Industry standard security techniques for ensuring that all provisioning, signaling, and media transactions are robustly authenticated and encrypted
- Advanced audio signal processing for speaker system communications using a wide range of audio codecs
- Flexible provisioning methods to support single system, small business, and large multi-site enterprise deployments

UC software is a binary file and contains a digital signature that prevents tampering or the loading of rogue software images.

### **Overview of Configuration Files**

Polycom UC Software package contains template configuration files, which are valid XML files that you can edit. These template files contain a number of parameters that provision the system's features and settings. The template configuration files are flexible, and enable you to rearrange the parameters within the template, move parameters to new files, or create your own configuration files from only those parameters you want. This flexibility is useful when you want to apply the same features and settings to a large number of systems.

Configuration files enable you to store a single set of configuration files on a central provisioning server and configure all of your systems to read the same set of files.

# **Overview of Resource Files**

In addition to the software and configuration files, the Polycom UC Software package contains resource files, which include some additional features you can use to configure your systems.

Examples of resource files include:

- Language dictionaries
- Custom fonts
- Ringtones
- Contact directories

# **Set Up Your Device Network**

The Polycom CX5500 system operates on an Ethernet local area network (LAN) connection. After the system is connected to the LAN, a startup sequence is initiated. The system uses the following startup sequence:

1 The system establishes network connectivity.

Wired systems will establish a 10M/100M/1000M network link with an Ethernet switch device. Telephony will not function until this link is established. If the system cannot establish a link to the LAN, an error message *Network link is down* will display.

2 Apply appropriate security and Quality of Service (QoS) settings (optional).

Assign the system to a VLAN and/or 802.1X authentication.

- **3** Establish DHCP negotiation with the network and IP address, network addressing options, network gateway address, and time server.
- 4 Provision server discovery.

To facilitate boot time, contacting the provisioning server is delayed until the system is operational. You can also disable contacting the provisioning server, for example, to reduce the server load after a power failure.

Only step 1 in the sequence is required and automatic, except for systems on a WLAN. The following steps are optional as all these settings can be manually configured on the device.

These steps are described in more detail in the following sections:

- Establish Link Connectivity
- Security and Quality of Service Settings
- IP Communication Settings
- Provisioning Server Discovery
- System Network Menus

### **Digest Authentication for Microsoft Internet Information Services**

If you want to use digest authentication against the Microsoft Internet Information Services server, consider using Microsoft Internet Information Server 6.0 or later. Digest authentication needs the username and password to be saved in reversible encryption. The user account on the server must have administrative privileges.

The wildcard must be set as MIME type; otherwise, the system will not download \*.cfg, \*.ld and other required files. This is because the Microsoft Internet Information Server cannot recognize these extensions and will return a "File not found" error. To configure wildcard for MIME type, see IIS 6.0 does not serve unknown MIME types.

For more information, see Digest Authentication in IIS 6.0 on Microsoft TechNet.

# **Establish Link Connectivity**

Typical network equipment supports one of the following Ethernet line rates: 10Mbps, 100Mbps, and 1000Mbps. The systems are configured to automatically negotiate the Ethernet rate so that no special configuration is required. You do have the option to change the line rates and/or duplex configuration. Polycom recommends that you keep the default settings. If you want to change the system's configuration, do so prior to connecting the devices.

# Security and Quality of Service Settings

You have the option of using several layer-2 mechanisms to increase network security and minimize audio latency. This section describes each of the network security options.

## VLANs and Wired Devices

You can use a Virtual LAN (VLAN) to separate and assign higher priority to a voice VLAN as a way of minimizing latency. There are several methods in which you can configure the system to work on a particular VLAN:

- **LLDP** Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) is a vendor-neutral Layer 2 protocol that allows a network device to advertise its identity and capabilities on the local network. To change these parameters, go to VLAN Menu.
- **CDP Compatible** Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) is a proprietary Data Link Layer network protocol. CDP Compatible follows the same set of rules. To change this parameter, go to VLAN Menu.
- **DHCP** Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) is an automatic configuration protocol used on IP networks. To change this parameter, go to DHCP Menu.

To use DHCP for assigning VLANs, see Assign a VLAN ID Using DHCP. Using DHCP for assigning VLANs is not well standardized and is recommended only if the switch equipment does not support LLDP or CDP Compatible methods.

• **Static** The VLAN ID can be manually set from the system UI or from a configuration file. To change this parameter, go to VLAN Menu. This will set the device setting parameter only.

If the system receives a VLAN setting from several of the above methods, the priority is as follows (from highest to lowest):

- LLDP
- CDP
- Device settings
- DHCP VLAN discovery

## 802.1X Authentication

802.1X authentication is a technology that originated for authenticating Wi-Fi links. It has also been adopted for authenticating computers within fixed LAN deployments. When VoIP systems (with a secondary Ethernet port) are used to connect computers on a network, the 802.1X authentication process becomes more complex since the computer is not directly connected to the 802.1X switch.



#### Web Info: 802.1X References

For more information on 802.1X authentication, see Introduction to IEEE 802.1X and Cisco<sup>®</sup> Identity-Based Networking Services (IBNS) at Cisco 802.1X. See also IEEE 802.1X Multi-Domain Authentication on Cisco Catalyst Layer 3 Fixed Configuration Switches Configuration Example.

There are several ways to configure 802.1X authentication of devices connected to the PC port of the system:

- You can configure many switches to automatically trust or accept a VoIP system based on its MAC address, which is sometimes referred to as MAC Address Bypass (MAB).
- Some switches support a feature whereby they automatically trust a device that requests a VLAN using the CDP protocol.
- Some deployments support Multiple Device Authentication (MDA) where both the system and the computer authenticate themselves separately.

In this scenario, where the system is closest to the 802.1X switch, the system needs to notify the switch when the computer is disconnected. This can be achieved using an 802.1X EAPOL-Logoff message.

To change these parameters, see the section 802.1X Menu.

## **IP** Communication Settings

When the system has established network connectivity, it needs to acquire several IP network settings to proceed with provisioning. These settings are typically obtained automatically from a DHCP server. You have the option to set the IP communication settings manually from the system UI, or to pre-provision using a device.set capability.

When making the DHCP request, the system includes information in Option 60 that can assist the DHCP server in delivering the appropriate settings to the device. Polycom recommends using DHCP where possible to eliminate repetitive manual data entry. For more information, see *Technical Bulletin 54041:* Using DHCP Vendor Identifying Options with Polycom Systems.

The following table details the settings that are supported through the DHCP menu.

Parameter	DHCP Option	DHCP	DHCP INFORM	Configuration File (application only)	Device Settings
IP address	-	•	-	-	•
Subnet mask	1	•	-	-	•
IP gateway	3	•	-	-	•
Boot server address	See DHCP Menu or Provisioning Server Discovery.	•	•	-	•

#### **DHCP Network Parameters**

Parameter	DHCP Option	DHCP	DHCP INFORM	Configuration File (application only)	Device Settings
SIP server address	151 Note: You can change this value by changing the device setting. See <device></device> .	•	-	-	•
SNTP server address	Look at option 42, then option 4.	•	-	•	•
SNTP GMT offset	2	•	-	•	•
DNS server IP address	6	•	-	-	•
DNS INFORM server IP address	6	•	-	-	•
DNS domain	15	•	-	-	•
VLAN ID	See DHCP Menu.				

**Warning**: Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) overrides Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP). CDP overrides Local Flash which overrides DHCP VLAN Discovery.



#### Web Info: RFC Information on DHCP Options

For more information on DHCP options, see RFC 2131 and RFC 2132.



#### Note: Overriding the DHCP Value

The configuration file value for **SNTP server address** and **SNTP GMT offset** can be configured to override the DHCP value: see tcplpApp.sntp.address.overrideDHCP. The CDP Compatibility value can be obtained from a connected Ethernet switch if the switch supports CDP.

If you do not have control of your DHCP server or do not have the ability to set the DHCP options, enable the system to automatically discover the provisioning server address. One way is to connect to a secondary DHCP server that responds to DHCP INFORM queries with a requested provisioning server value. For more information, see RFC 3361 and RFC 3925.

# **Provisioning Server Discovery**

In many deployments, a centralized provisioning server is used for the software update and configuration functions. The system supports several methods to discover the provisioning server:

- Static You can manually configure the server address from the system's user interface or the Web Configuration Utility, or you can pre-provision the system. The server address is manually configured from the system's user interface, the Web Configuration Utility, or pre-provisioned using device.set in a configuration file.
- **DHCP** A DHCP option is used to provide the address or URL between the provisioning server and the system.
- **DHCP INFORM** The system makes an explicit request for a DHCP option, which can be answered by a server that is not the primary DHCP server.
- Quick Setup This feature offers a soft key to the user that takes them directly to a screen to enter the provisioning server address and information. This is simpler than navigating the menus to the relevant places to configure the provisioning parameters. For more information, see the section Quick Setup of the CX5500 System.

To change these parameters, go to Provisioning Server Menu.



#### Web Info: Provisioning Polycom Systems

For more information on best practices with respect to provisioning, see *White Paper 60806: UC Software Provisioning Best Practices.* 

### **Supported Provisioning Protocols**

By default, systems are shipped with FTP enabled as the provisioning protocol. UC Software is only compatible with passive FTP.

You can change the provisioning protocol by updating the *Server Type* option, or you can specify a transfer protocol in the *Server Address*. For example, *http://usr:pwd@server* (see Provisioning Server Menu). The Server Address can be an IP address, domain string name, or URL, and it can be obtained through DHCP.

Configuration file names in the **</BACaddress>.cfg** file can include a transfer protocol, for example, *https://usr:pwd@server/dir/file.cfg.* If a username and password are specified as part of the server address or file name, they are used only if the server supports them. If a username and password are required but not specified, the device settings are sent to the server.



#### Tip: Choosing a Valid URL

A URL should contain forward slashes instead of back slashes and should not contain spaces. Escape characters are not supported. If a user name and password are not specified, the Server User and Server Password from device settings will be used (see Provisioning Server Menu).



#### Note: HTTP/HTTPS Authentication

Both digest and basic authentication are supported when using HTTP/HTTPS for UC Software. Only digest authentication is supported when using HTTP by the Updater.

# **System Network Menus**

You have the option of modifying the system network configuration.

You can update the network configuration parameters after your system starts and is running CX5500 Software. The network configuration menu is accessible from the system's main menu. Select **Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > Network Configuration**. To access the Advanced menu, you will have to enter the administrator's password (see Local User and Administrator Passwords).

You have the option to modify the system network configuration parameters in the following menus and sub-menus:

- Main Menu
- Provisioning Server Menu
- DHCP Menu
- Ethernet Menu
- VLAN Menu
- 802.1X Menu
- PAC File Information
- Login Credentials Menu
- TLS Security
- TLS Profile Menu
- Applications Menu
- Syslog Menu

Note that certain parameters are read-only due to the value of other parameters. For example, if the DHCP client parameter is enabled, the System IP Address and Subnet Mask parameters are read-only since the DHCP server automatically supplies these parameters and the statically assigned IP address and subnet mask will never be used in this configuration.



#### **Tip: Resetting Network Configurations**

The basic network configuration referred to in the subsequent sections can be reset to factory default settings using the system's main menu: Select Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > Reset to Defaults > Reset Device Settings.

### Main Menu

You can modify the configuration parameters shown in the following table from the setup menu while the system boots, or from the Advanced Settings menu.

#### Main Menu

Name	Possible Values
Provisioning Menu	
See Provisioning Server Menu.	
Network Interfaces Menu or Ethernet Menu	
See Ethernet Menu.	
TLS Security Menu	
See TLS Security Menu.	
SNTP Address	Dotted-decimal IP address OR Domain name string
The Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) server the system	em obtains the current time from.
GMT Offset	-13 through +12
The offset of the local time zone from Greenwich Mean Tim	e (GMT) in half hour increments.
DNS Server	Dotted-decimal IP address
The primary server the system directs Domain Name System	em (DNS) queries to.
DNS AltServer	Dotted-decimal IP address
The secondary server to which the system directs DNS que	eries.
DNS Domain	Domain name string
DNS Domain The system's DNS domain.	Domain name string
	Domain name string hostname
The system's DNS domain.	_
The system's DNS domain. Hostname	_
The system's DNS domain. Hostname The DHCP client hostname.	_
The system's DNS domain. Hostname The DHCP client hostname. Syslog Menu	_
The system's DNS domain. Hostname The DHCP client hostname. Syslog Menu See Syslog Menu.	hostname Enabled, Disabled hen you are in Lines View. When you tap this soft key, a quired to access the provisioning server.
The system's DNS domain. Hostname The DHCP client hostname. Syslog Menu See Syslog Menu. Quick Setup If enabled, a QSetup soft key displays on the idle screen w menu displays enabling you to configure the parameters re	hostname Enabled, Disabled hen you are in Lines View. When you tap this soft key, a quired to access the provisioning server.
The system's DNS domain. Hostname The DHCP client hostname. Syslog Menu See Syslog Menu. Quick Setup If enabled, a QSetup soft key displays on the idle screen w menu displays enabling you to configure the parameters re Note: The Quick Setup option is not available in the Update	hostname Enabled, Disabled hen you are in Lines View. When you tap this soft key, a quired to access the provisioning server. er.

Use this to enable Lync-compatible systems to register with Lync Server. When set to Lync, the system automatically provisions with the minimum parameters required to register with Lync Server. You cannot modify or customize the Base Profile. By default, the Base Profile is set to Generic.



#### Settings: Preventing Invalid Parameter Values

If you insert incorrect parameter values into the configuration file, the system ignores the invalid values and uses the previous configuration. Before you complete your configuration, make sure you set values for these parameters.

### **Provisioning Server Menu**

You can set the configuration parameters shown in the following table in the Provisioning Server Menu.

#### **Provisioning Server Menu**

Name

Possible Values

#### **DHCP Menu**

See DHCP Menu. Note: This menu is disabled when the DHCP client is disabled.

#### Server Type

0=FTP, 1=TFTP, 2=HTTP, 3=HTTPS, 4=FTPS

The protocol that the system uses to obtain configuration and system application files from the provisioning server. See Supported Provisioning Protocols.

**Note**: Active FTP is not supported for BootROM version 3.0 or later. Passive FTP is supported. Only implicit FTPS is supported.

#### Server Address

#### **Dotted-decimal IP address OR URL**

Domain name string or a URL. All addresses can be followed by an optional directory. The address can also be followed by the file name of a **.cfg** master configuration file, which the system will use instead of the default **<MACaddress>.cfg** file. The provisioning server to use if the DHCP client is disabled, if the DHCP server does not send a boot server option, or if the **Boot Server** parameter is set to **Static**.

The system can contact multiple IP addresses per DNS name. These redundant provisioning servers must all use the same protocol. If a URL is used, it can include a user name and password. See Supported Provisioning Protocols. For information on how to specify a directory and use the master configuration file, see Master Configuration File.

**Note:** ":", "@", or "/" can be used in the user name or password if they are correctly escaped using the method specified in <u>RFC 1738</u>.

#### Server User

The user name requested when the system logs into the server (if required) for the selected **Server Type**. **Note**: If the Server Address is a URL with a username, this will be ignored.

#### Server Password

#### String

String

The password requested when the system logs in to the server if required for the selected **Server Type**. **Note**: If the Server Address is a URL with username and password, this will be ignored.

#### **File Transmit Tries**

#### 1 to 10 Default 3

The maximum number of attempts to transfer a file. (An attempt is defined as trying to download the file from all IP addresses that map to a particular domain name.)

Name	Possible Values

#### **Retry Wait**

#### 0 to 300 seconds Default 1

The minimum amount of time that must elapse before retrying a file transfer. The time is measured from the start of a transfer attempt, which is defined as the set of upload/download transactions made with the IP addresses that map to a given provisioning server's DNS. If the set of transactions in an attempt is equal to or greater than the Retry Wait value, then there will be no further delay before the next attempt is started.

For more information, see Deploy and Update the CX5500 System with a Provisioning Server.

#### Tag SN to UA

#### Disabled, Enabled

If enabled, the system's serial number is included in the User-Agent header of HTTP/HTTPS transfers and communications to the browser.

The default value is Disabled.

#### **Upgrade Server**

String

The address/URL that will be accessed for software updates requested from the systems Web configuration utility.

ZTP

Disabled, Enabled

See Zero-Touch Provisioning Solution on Polycom Voice Support.



#### **Tip: Changing the Default Passwords**

Change Server User and Server Password parameters from the default values.

### **DHCP** Menu

The DHCP menu is accessible only when the DHCP client is enabled. You can update DHCP configuration parameters shown in the following table.

#### DHCP Menu

Name	Possible Values	

**Option 66** The system will look for option number 66 (string type) in the response received from the DHCP server. The DHCP server should send address information in option 66 that matches one of the formats described for *Server Address* in Provisioning Server Menu.

**Custom** The system will look for the option number specified by the *Boot Server Option* parameter (below), and the type specified by the *Boot Server Option Type* parameter (below) in the response received from the DHCP server.

**Static** The system will use the boot server configured through the *Server Menu*. For more information, see Provisioning Server Menu.

**Custom + Option 66** The system will use the custom option first or use Option 66 if the custom option is not present.

Note: If the DHCP server sends nothing, the following scenarios are possible:

- If a boot server value is stored in flash memory and the value is not 0.0.0.0, then the value stored in flash is used.
- Otherwise the system sends out a DHCP INFORM query.
  - > If a single DHCP INFORM server responds, this is functionally equivalent to the scenario where the primary DHCP server responds with a valid boot server value.
  - > If no DHCP INFORM server responds, the INFORM query process will retry and eventually time out.
- If the server address is not discovered using DHCP INFORM then the system will contact the ZTP server if the ZTP feature is enabled.

#### **Boot Server Option**

#### 128 through 254 (Cannot be the same as VLAN ID Option)

When the *Boot Server* parameter is set to Custom, this parameter specifies the DHCP option number in which the system will look for its boot server.

#### Boot Server Option Type

0=IP Address, 1=String

When the *Boot Server* parameter is set to Custom, this parameter specifies the type of DHCP option in which the system will look for its provisioning server. The IP Address provided must specify the format of the provisioning server. The String provided must match one of the formats described for *Server Address* in Provisioning Server Menu.

#### Option 60 Format

#### 0=RFC 3925 Binary, 1=ASCII String

RFC 3925 Binary: Vendor-identifying information in the format defined in RFC 3925.

ASCII String: Vendor-identifying information in ASCII.

For more information, see *Technical Bulletin 54041: Using DHCP Vendor Identifying Options With Polycom Systems.* 

*Note*: DHCP option 125 containing the RFC 3295 formatted data will be sent whenever option 60 is sent. DHCP option 43 data is ignored.



#### Note: Multiple DHCP INFORM Servers

If multiple DHCP INFORM servers respond, the system should gather the responses from these DHCP INFORM servers. If configured for Custom+Option66, the system will select the first response that contains a valid *custom* option value. If none of the responses contain a *custom* option value, the system will select the first response that contains a valid *option66* value.

### **Ethernet Menu**

The Ethernet menu displays only if there are multiple network interfaces to the system. You can configure network options shown in the following table.

#### **Ethernet Menu**

Name	Possible Values
DHCP	Enabled, Disabled
If enabled, DHCP will be used to obtain the parameters dis	scussed in IP Communication Settings.
IP Address	Dotted-decimal IP address
The system's IP address. <b>Note</b> : This parameter is disabled when DHCP is enabled.	
Subnet Mask	Dotted-decimal subnet mask
The system's subnet mask. <b>Note</b> : This parameter is disabled when DHCP is enabled.	
IP Gateway	Dotted-decimal IP address
The system's default router.	
VLAN	
See VLAN Menu.	
802.1X Authentication	Enabled, Disabled
If enabled, the system will use the 802.1 Authentication pa	arameters to satisfy the negotiation requirements for each
802.1X Menu	
See 802.1X Menu.	
LAN Port Mode	0 = Auto, 1 = 10HD, 2 = 10FD, 3 = 100HD, 4 = 100FD, 5 = 1000FD
The network speed over Ethernet. The default value is Au Note: Polycom recommends that you do not change this s	

Name	Possible Values
PC Port Mode	0 = Auto, 1 = 10HD, 2 = 10FD, 3 = 100HD, 4 = 100FD, 5 = 1000FD, -1 = Disabled

The network speed over Ethernet. The default value is Auto. HD means half duplex and FD means full duplex. Note: Polycom recommends that you do not change this setting unless you want to disable the PC port.

#### 1000BT LAN Clock

0=Auto 1=Slave 2=Master

The mode of the LAN clock.

The default value is Slave (this device receives its clock timing from a master device).

**Note**: Polycom recommends that you do not change this setting unless you have Ethernet connectivity issues. This setting was chosen to give the best results from an EMI perspective.

#### 1000BT PC Clock

#### 0=Auto 1=Slave 2=Master

The mode of the PC clock. The default value is Auto.

**Note**: Polycom recommends that you do not change this setting unless you have Ethernet connectivity issues. This setting was chosen to give the best results from an EMI perspective.

### VLAN Menu

You can modify the parameters shown in the following table.

#### VLAN Menu

Name

Possible Values

VLAN ID

#### Null, 0 through 4094

The system's 802.1Q VLAN identifier. The default value is Null.

**Note**: Null = no VLAN tagging

#### LLDP Enabled, Disabled

If enabled, the system will use the LLDP protocol to communicate with the network switch for certain network parameters. Most often this will be used to set the VLAN that the system should use for voice traffic. It also reports power management to the switch. The default value is Enabled.

For more information on how to set VLAN and LLDP, see LLDP and Supported TLVs.

#### CDP Compatibility

Enabled, Disabled

If enabled, the system will use CDP-compatible signaling to communicate with the network switch for certain network parameters. Most often this will be used to set the VLAN that the system should use for Voice Traffic, and for the system to communicate its PoE power requirements to the switch. The default value is Enabled.

#### VLAN Discovery

#### 0=Disabled, 1=Fixed (default), 2=Custom

For a detailed description, see Assign a VLAN ID Using DHCP.

Disabled: No VLAN discovery through DHCP.

**Fixed:** Use predefined DHCP vendor-specific option values of 128, 144, 157 and 191. If one of these is used, VLAN ID Option will be ignored

Custom: Use the number specified for VLAN ID Option as the DHCP private option value.

Name	Possible Values
VLAN ID Option	128 through 254 (Cannot be the same as Boot Server Option) (default is 129)

The DHCP private option (when VLAN Discovery is set to Custom). For more information, see Assign a VLAN ID Using DHCP.

### 802.1X Menu

The 802.1X Menu displays when 802.1X authentication is enabled. You can modify configuration parameters shown in the following table.

#### 802.1X Menu

Name	Possible Values
EAP Method	0 = None, 1=EAP-TLS, 2=EAP-PEAPv0/MSCHAPv2, 3=EAP-PEAPv0/GTC, 4=EAP- TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPv2, 5=EAP-TTLS/EAP-GTC, 6=EAP-FAST, 7=EAP-MD5
The selected EAP type	to be used for authentication. For more information, see Support 802.1X Authentication.
Identity	UTF-8 encoded string
The identity (or user name) required for 802.1X authentication.	
Password	UTF-8 encoded string
The password required for 802.1X authentication. The minimum length is 6 characters.	
Anonymous ID	UTF-8 encoded string
The anonymous user n	name for constructing a secure tunnel for tunneled authentication and FAST authentication.
PAC File Info	
See PAC File Informati	ion.
EAP-FAST Inband Provisioning	Enabled, Disabled

A flag to determine whether EAP-FAST Inband Provisioning is enabled. This parameter is used only if EAP Method is EAP-FAST.

### **PAC File Information**

You can modify Protected Access Credential (PAC) File Information shown in the following table.

#### **PAC File Information Menu**

Name	Possible Values	Description
PAC File Password	UTF-8 encoded string	The password required to decrypt the PAC file.
PAC File Name	UTF-8 encoded string	The path or URL of the PAC file for download.
Remove PAC File	UTF-8 encoded string	A flag to determine whether or not to delete the PAC file from the system.

# Login Credentials Menu

You can modify the parameters shown in the following table.

#### Login Credentials Menu

Name	Possible Values	
Domain	UTF-8 encoded string	
The domain name used by a server.		
User	UTF-8 encoded string	
The user name used to authenticate to a server.		
Password	UTF-8 encoded string	
The password used to authenticate to a server.		

### **TLS Security Menu**

This section refers to the TLS Security menu available in the software. You can modify the parameters shown in the following table.

#### **TLS Security Menu**

Name	Possible Values
OCSP	Enabled, Disabled
The Opline Cartificate Status Protocol shadks the reveastion status of X 500 digital cartificates downloaded during	

The Online Certificate Status Protocol checks the revocation status of X.509 digital certificates downloaded during negotiation of a TLS connection.

Name	Possible Values	
FIPS	Enabled, Disabled	
The Federal Information Processing Standard enables the validation and usage of FIPS-140 certified encryption algorithms.		
Install Custom CA Cert	URL	
A CA certificate that is installed on the system to be used for TLS authentication.		
Install Custom Device Cert	URL	
A device certificate installed on the system to be used for Mutual TLS authentication.		
Clear Certificate	Yes, No	
A flag to determine whether or not the device certificate can be removed from the system.		
TLS Profile x		
There are currently two TLS Platform profiles. See TLS Profile Menu.		
Applications		
See Applications Menu.		

### TLS Profile Menu

You can modify the parameters shown in following table.

#### **TLS Profile Menu**

Name	Possible Values
SSL Cipher Suite	String
The global cipher suite.	
Custom SSL Cipher Suite	String
A custom cipher suite.	
CA Cert List	String
The CA certificate sources that are valid for this profile.	
Device Cert List	String
The device certificate sources that are valid for this profile	2.

### **Applications Menu**

You can modify the parameters shown in the following table.

#### **Applications Menu**

Name	Possible Values	
802.1X	1 or 2	
The TLS Profile to use for 802.1X authentication.		
Provisioning	1 or 2	
The TLS Profile to use for provisioning authentication.		
Provisioning	Enable or Disable	
The TLS Profile to enable or disable common name validation.		
Syslog	1 or 2	
The TLS Profile to use for syslog authentication.		

### Syslog Menu

The syslog protocol is a simple protocol: the syslog sender sends a small textual message (less than 1024 bytes) to the syslog receiver. The receiver is commonly called *syslogd*, *syslog daemon*, or *syslog server*. Syslog messages can be sent through UDP, TCP, or TLS. The data is sent in clear text.

Because syslog is supported by a wide variety of devices and receivers, syslog can be used to integrate log data from many different types of systems into a central repository. For more information on the syslog protocol, see RFC 3164.

You can modify the parameters shown in the following table.

#### Syslog Menu

Name Possible Values
----------------------

Server Address

Dotted-decimal IP address OR Domain name string

The syslog server IP address. The default value is Null.

#### Server Type

None=0, UDP=1, TCP=2, TLS=3

The protocol that the system will use to write to the syslog server. If set to None (or 0), transmission is turned off, but the server address is preserved.

#### Facility

0 to 23

A description of what generated the log message. For more information, see section 4.1.1 of RFC 3164. The default value is 16, which maps to local 0.

Name	Possible Values
Render Level	0 to 6

Specifies the lowest class of event that will be rendered to syslog. It is based on log.render.level and can be a lower value. See <log/>.

Note: Use left and right arrow keys to change values.

#### Prepend MAC Address

Enabled, Disabled

If enabled, the system's MAC address is prepended to the log message sent to the syslog server.

# **Configuration Methods**

This section explains configuration methods you can use to configure settings and features on the systems:

- Local system user interface (for a single system)
- Web Configuration Utility (for a single system)
- Centralized provisioning method (for multiple systems)

The methods explained in this section configure many of the system features and settings detailed in this administrator guide. However, not all of the features and settings are available using each configuration method. You can use a single method or you can use a combination of methods depending on your preferences and your corporate security.

Polycom recommends using the centralized provisioning method to provision and configure settings for multiple systems. Typically, settings you make using configuration files apply to multiple systems. Settings made using the Web Configuration Utility and the system's user interface are applied on a per-system basis and are available to individual system users.

This section explains each of the following configuration methods:

- Centralized Provisioning
- Web Configuration Utility
- System User Interface

# **Centralized Provisioning**

Polycom provides template configuration files in XML format that you can use to create a set of system features and settings specific to your organization. The UC Software configuration files you use to configure the systems are very flexible. These files dictate the behavior of the system after it is running the Polycom UC Software.

The configuration files have default values set, and the system uses the default values for a configuration parameter as long as the parameter has not been configured from any other source. Parameters can be changed using the local system user interface, the Web configuration utility, and configuration files hosted on a central provisioning server.

Applying configuration files to systems from a central provisioning server enables you to apply a single set of parameters and settings to all of the systems in your deployment. The configuration files maximize flexibility in installing the UC Software, configuring the systems, and in upgrading and maintaining the system settings over time.

The CX5500 system can boot up without any configuration files; however, certain parameters need to be changed for your system to be usable within your organization. If a system cannot locate a provisioning server upon boot up, the system operates with internally stored default settings. To send and receive calls, you must specify a SIP server address and a registration address in the configuration files.

You can create user-specific configuration files that enable system users to use features and settings from any system including those outside of your organization. To create a user-specific file, create a *user-scfg* file on the provisioning server for the user. For more information, see Set User Profiles.

### Master Configuration File

The centralized provisioning method requires you to use a master configuration file. You can use the default master configuration file included in the software package or you can create and rename a master configuration file to apply to systems in a network in one of the following ways:

- Default master configuration file For deployments in which the configuration is identical for all systems, you can use the default master configuration file, which is 0000000000.cfg in the UC Software package, to configure all the systems in a deployment. The systems are programmed to look first for their own <*MACaddress>.cfg* file and if a system does not find a matching file, it looks next for the default file. If you do create and use a per-system master configuration file, make a copy of the default file and rename it.
- Group and per-system master configuration file If you want to apply features or settings to a group of systems within your deployment or to a single system, make a copy of the default file and rename it. For a system group, rename the file in a way that specifies the group-specific features or settings. For single systems, rename the file based on the system's MAC address
   **MACaddress>.cfg**. Note that you can use only lower-case digits in the title of a master configuration file; for example, 0004f200106c.cfg.

You can find the MAC address of the system on a label on the back of the power data box or on the device's menu system at **Settings > Status > Platform > System > S/N:**.

• **Specified master configuration file** You can specify a master configuration file in the provisioning server address; for example, *http://usr:pwd@server/dir/example1.cfg*. The filename must end with .cfg and be at least five characters long. If this file cannot be downloaded, the system will search for a per-system master configuration file, described next.

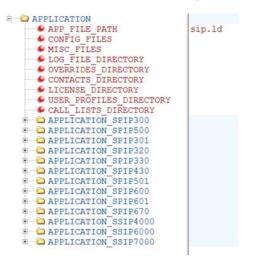


#### Settings: Pay Attention to Per-System File Names

Do not use the following names as extensions for per-system files: *<MACaddress>*-system.cfg, *<MACaddress>*-Web.cfg, *<MACaddress>*-app.log, or *<MACaddress>*-license.cfg. These filenames are used by the system to store override files and logging information.

The following figure shows default available fields in the master configuration file.

**Default Fields in the Master Configuration File** 



The following describes each of the master configuration file XML attributes and the APPLICATION directories.

- APP\_FILE\_PATH Not applicable for CX5500 systems.
- CONFIG\_FILES Enter the names of your configuration files here as a comma-separated list. Each file name has a maximum length of 255 characters and the entire list of file names has a maximum length of 2047 characters, including commas and white space. If you want to use a configuration file in a different location or use a different file name, or both, you can specify a URL with its own protocol, user name and password, for example, ftp://usr:pwd@server/dir/system2034.cfg.
- **MISC\_FILES** A comma-separated list of files. You can use this to list volatile files that you want systems to download, for example, fonts, background images, or ringtone .wav files. The system downloads files you list here when booted, which can decrease access time.
- LOG\_FILE\_DIRECTORY An alternative directory to use for log files if required. A URL can also be specified. This is blank by default.
- **CONTACTS\_DIRECTORY** An alternative directory to use for user directory files if required. A URL can also be specified. This is blank by default.
- **OVERRIDES\_DIRECTORY** An alternative directory to use for configuration overrides files if required. A URL can also be specified. This is blank by default.
- LICENSE\_DIRECTORY An alternative directory to use for license files if required. A URL can also be specified. This is blank by default.
- USER\_PROFILES\_DIRECTORY An alternative directory for the <user>.cfg files.
- **CALL\_LISTS\_DIRECTORY** An alternative directory to use for user call lists if required. A URL can also be specified. This is blank by default.
- **COREFILE\_DIRECTORY** An alternative location for systems that can upload a core file containing debugging with diagnostic when they fail. This is blank by default.

The directories labeled **APPLICATION\_SPIPXXX** indicate system models that are not compatible with the latest UC Software version. If you are using any of the system models listed in these directories, open

the directory for the system model you are deploying, and use the available fields to provision and configure those systems.

### Variable Substitutions

The master configuration template file, included in the UC Software files you download from the Polycom Voice Support Web site, is particularly important to the central provisioning method, which Polycom recommends using for large-scale deployments. There are two methods you can use to provision or configure systems with the master configuration file. The method you use depends on your deployment scenario. Understanding both methods enables you to deploy and manage your systems efficiently. For a detailed explanation of the two methods and their advantages, see *Best Practices 35361: Provisioning with the Master Configuration File*.

You can also use variable substitution if you need to use different application loads on different systems on the same provisioning server by creating a variable in the master configuration file that is replaced by the MAC address of each system when it reboots. You can use any of the following substitution strings:

- SYSTEM\_MODEL
- SYSTEM\_PART\_NUMBER
- SYSTEM\_MAC\_ADDRESS

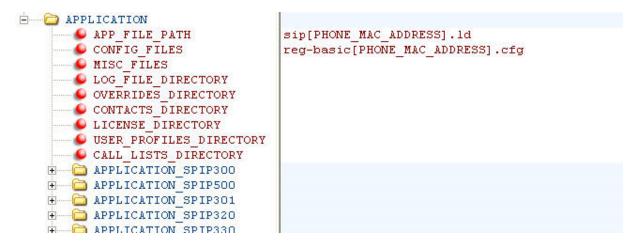
To find out the model number or part number of a product, see the section Product, Model, and Part Number Mapping.

The following two examples illustrate the use of a variable substitution.

### **Example One**

You can create a variable in the master configuration file that is replaced by the MAC address of each system when it reboots as shown in the figure MAC Address Variable.

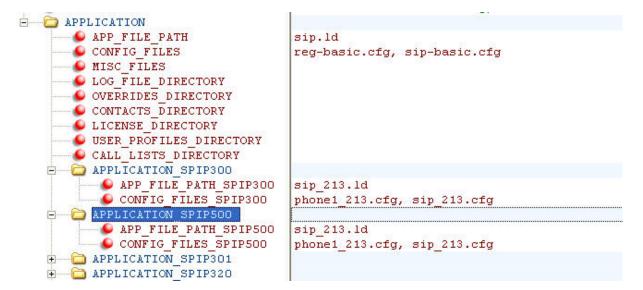
#### **MAC Address Variable**



### **Example Two**

You can direct system update to a UC software build and configuration files based on the system model number and part number as shown in the following figure. All XML attributes can be modified in this manner.

#### **Provisioning with Model and Part Numbers**



### **Template Configuration Files**

You will find a number of template configuration files when you expand the Polycom CX5500 software download. Most configuration parameters are located in only one template file; however, some do appear in two or more files. If you are using a parameter that is duplicated in another file, be aware that configuration files are read from left to right and the system uses the file it reads first.



#### **Troubleshooting: Locating Duplicate Parameters**

To check whether a parameter is located in more than one template file, locate the parameter in the reference section Configuration Parameters.

The following table outlines each template file included with the CX5500 software.

Name	Description	Deployment Scenarios
applications.cfg	For applications, browser, microbrowser, XMP- API	Typical Hosted Service Provider Typical IP-PBX
features.cfg	Features related enabling corp directory USB recording, CMA, presence, ACD, for example	Typical Hosted Service Provider Typical IP-PBX

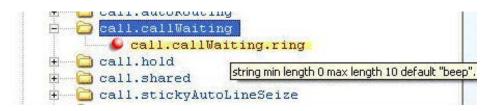
#### **Configuration File Templates**

Name	Description	Deployment Scenarios
reg-advanced.cfg	Advanced call server, multi-line systems	Typical Hosted Service Provider
		Typical IP-PBX
reg-basic.cfg	Basic registration	Simple SIP device
		Typical Hosted Service Provider
region.cfg	Non-North American geographies	Typical Hosted Service Provider
		Typical IP-PBX
sip-basic.cfg	Basic call server	Simple SIP device
		Typical Hosted Service Provider
sip-interop.cfg	Advanced call server, multi-line systems	Typical Hosted Service Provider
		Typical IP-PBX
site.cfg	Multi-site operations	Typical Hosted Service Provider
		Typical IP-PBX
techsupport.cfg	Available by special request from Polycom Customer Support.	Troubleshooting

Along with the templates, the CX5500 software download includes an XML schema file polycomConfig.xsd—that provides information like parameters type (boolean, integer, string, and enumerated type), permitted values, default values, and all valid enumerated type values. View this template file with an XML editor.

A string parameter, boolean, and enumerated parameters are shown in the following figures.

#### **String Parameter**



#### **Boolean Parameter**

e Con	
	up.callTypePromptPref
	up.enableCallTypePrompt
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	up.idleTitrue/false parameter default 1 (true).
	up.lineKeyCallTerminate

#### **Enumerated Parameter**

- CipProt.SIP.acd CipProt.SIP.alertInfo	
🚽 🕒 voIpProt.SIP.alertInfo.1.callWaiting	0
🥌 🕒 voIpProt.SIP.alertInfo.1.class	default
SvoIpProt.SIP.alertInfo.1.ringer	0
volppr enum allowed values: "default" "visual" "autoAnsv	wer" "ringAutoAnswer" "internal" "external" "emergency" "precedence" "splash"
VOIPPr "custom1" "custom2" "custom3" "custom4" "profile	NormalPBX" "profileNormalAux1" "profileNormalAux2" "profileSilentPBX" "profileSilentAux1"
VOIPPT "profileCustomAux2" "profileHeadsetPBX" "profileMe	wer" "ringAutoAnswer" "internal" "external" "emergency" "precedence" "splash" NormalPBX" "profileNormalAux1" "profileNormalAux2" "profileSilentPBX" "profileSilentAux1" eetingAux1" "profileMeetingAux2" "profileCustomPBX" "profileCustomAux1" HeadsetAux1" "profileHeadsetAux2" "profileSpeakerphonePBX" "profileSpeakerphoneAux1 "7" "8" "9" "10" "11", default "default".
vo IpPr "profileSpeakerphoneAux2" "1" "2" "3" "4" "5" "6"	"7" "8" "9" "10" "11", default "default".
voIpProt.SIP.alertInfo.2.value	

### **Changing Configuration Parameter Values**

The configuration parameters available in the UC Software use a variety of values, including Boolean, integer, enumerated types, and arrays (a table of values). Each parameter available in the UC Software is listed in alphabetical order in Configuration Parameters, along with a description, the default value, and the permissible values.

Note that the values for boolean configuration parameters are not case sensitive. The values 0, false, and off are inter-changeable and supported. The values 1, true, and on are interchangeable and supported. This Administrator's Guide documents only 0 and 1.

The following rules apply when you set a parameter with a numeric value outside of its valid range:

- If the configuration file's value is greater than the allowable range, the maximum value is used.
- If the configuration file's value is less than the allowable range, the minimum value is used.
- If a parameter's value is invalid, the value is ignored. Invalid parameters values can occur when enumerated type parameters do not match a pre-defined value, when numeric parameters are set to a non-numeric values, when string parameters are either too long or short, or when using null strings in numeric fields. All such situations are logged in the system's log files.



#### Tip: Using Blank Values and Special Characters in the Configuration Files

The UC Software interprets Null as empty; that is, attributeName="".

To enter special characters in a configuration file, enter the appropriate sequence using an XML editor:

- & as & amp;
- " as "
- 'as '
- e < as &lt;</p>
- > as >
- random numbers as &0x12;

### **Customizing Parameters for a System Model**

You can customize a set of parameter values for the CX5500 system by appending the SYSTEM MODEL NUMBER descriptor to the parameter. For a list of all system model names that you can use to create system-specific configurations, see Product, Model, and Part Number Mapping.

For example, you can add CX5500 to end of the dir.local.contacts.maxNum to customize the parameter for the CX5500 system as so: dir.local.contacts.maxNum.CX5500. The maximum number of contacts for the local Contact Directory on the CX5500 system is 500.

Some configuration parameters cause the system to reboot or restart when change its value. To find out if a parameter reboots or restarts a system when changed, locate the parameter in Configuration Parameters. Parameters that reboot or restart the system are marked with a superscript (<sup>1</sup>or <sup>2</sup>).



#### **Caution: Deprecated Configuration Parameters**

Polycom may deprecate configuration parameters that some organizations may still be using deprecated parameters will not work. To check whether or not you are using deprecated configuration parameters, see the latest Polycom UC Software Release Notes on Latest Polycom UC Software Release or check the Release Notes for earlier software versions on Polycom UC Software Support Center.

# Web Configuration Utility

The Web Configuration Utility is a web-based interface that is useful for remote provisioning and configuration. This utility allows you to update the software and configure the phone's current settings. You can either import the settings in a configuration file to the phone or export a configuration file containing phone's current settings to your computer to make changes.



#### Note: Using Web Configuration Utility

The Web Configuration Utility does not contain all of the settings available with centralized provisioning. Polycom recommends using centralized provisioning as your primary provisioning method when provisioning more than 10 to 20 phones.

There is a priority order when using multiple methods concurrently to provision and configure features. Settings you make from the Web Configuration Utility override settings you make on the central provisioning server and can be overridden by settings you configure from the phone menu. If you want to remove settings applied from the Web Configuration Utility, click the **Reset to Default** button on any page in the Web Configuration Utility.

For more detailed help using the Web Configuration Utility, see the *Polycom Web Configuration Utility User Guide* on Polycom UC Software Support Center.

### Import Configuration Files to the Phone

You can import the changes made to the current phone's settings and configuration files by you from your computer to another phone using the Web Configuration Utility.

#### To import configuration files to the phone:

- 1. Find your phone's IP address on your phone's keypad or touchpad interface.
- 2. Enter the phone's IP address into the address bar of a web browser from your computer.

- 3. Choose your login option as **Admin** on the Web Configuration Utility login screen and enter the corresponding password (default 456).
- 4. Go to **Utilities > Import & Export Configuration > Choose File**.
- 5. Choose the configuration files from your computer to upload.
- 6. Click Import.

The Web Configuration Utility imports the selected file to your phone.

### **Export Configuration Files from the Phone**

You can export the phone's configuration file to your computer and make changes to the phone's current settings. You can apply these settings to another phone by importing the configuration files using the Web Configuration Utility.

#### To export the configuration files to your computer:

- 1. Find your phone's IP address on your phone's keypad or touchpad interface.
- 2. Enter the phone's IP address into the address bar of a web browser from your computer.
- 3. Choose your login option as **Admin** on the Web Configuration Utility login screen and enter the cor-responding password (default 456).
- 4. Navigate to **Utilities > Import & Export Configuration.**
- 5. Choose the files to export from the drop-down list of Export Configuration file under Export Configuration pane.
- 6. Click Export.

The Web Configuration Utility exports the selected file to your computer.

# Choose Language Files for the Web Configuration Utility Interface

You can choose a language for viewing the Web Configuration Utility interface. Polycom provides a number of XML language files that you can download from the Polycom CX5500 software package to your provisioning server. By default, the system displays the Web Configuration Utility in English. If you want the system to display the Web Utility interface in a language other than English, copy the corresponding XML language file from the languages folder to your provisioning server. This section shows you how to copy the Web Configuration Utility language files to your provisioning server so that system users can use the Web Configuration Utility interface in the language of their choice.

Certain languages available on the CX5500 system use an expanded character set and more memory than other language files. On average, the XML language files for the Web Configuration Utility interface are about 250KB in size. To conserve memory resources, Polycom recommends using only those XML language files for the languages you need. If you want to make multiple languages available to your users, you may need to manage the system's memory resources. For tips on how to do this, see Manage the System's Memory Resources.

#### To save XML language files to your provisioning server:

- 1 Create a new folder named *languages* on your provisioning server. This is the folder the provisioning server reads to apply language files to the interface of the Web Configuration Utility. For help setting up your provisioning server, see Set Up the Provisioning Server.
- **2** Download and unzip the UC software package. You can find all of the language files for the Web Configuration Utility interface in a folder named *languages*.



#### Note: Don't Confuse Language Files

The *languages* folder located in both the combined and split UC Software versions is not to be confused with the *language files* for the system interface, which are located in the SoundPointIPLocalization folder. To save memory on the system, Polycom recommends that you save only the Web Configuration Utility language files that you need to the languages folder you created in your provisioning server.

3 Copy the XML language file from the languages folder you downloaded from the software files to the languages folder you created on your provisioning server. For example, if you want the Web Configuration Utility to support French and German, copy

Website\_dictionary\_language\_fr-fr.xml and Website\_dictionary\_language\_dede.xml to the languages folder you created on your provisioning server.

4 Log in to the Web Configuration Utility and select a language from the Languages drop-down menu at the top-right of the screen, as shown next.



The interface of the Web Configuration Utility displays in the language you select. If the language does not display, ensure that you have extracted and saved the correct language file, or try rebooting the system.



#### Troubleshooting: Managing the System's Memory Resources

If your selected language will not display, even after you have placed it on the provisioning server and you have rebooted the system, your system may have reached its available memory limit. If this occurs, you may need to take steps to manage your system's available memory resources. For tips on how to manage the system's memory, refer to Manage the System's Memory Resources.

# **System User Interface**

The system menu system makes some settings available to users and further settings available to administrators.

To access administrator settings, such as provisioning values, enter an administrative password in the **Settings** menu on the LCD panel. Note that you can use an administrator password where a user password is required, but a user cannot access administrator settings with a user password. The default user password is **123** and the default administrative password is **456**. To secure the administrative settings from the system's user interface, change the default administrative password. See Local User and Administrator Passwords.



#### Timesaver: System User Interface Menu System

For a map diagram of all menu settings available from the system user interface, see Polycom UC Software Menu System.

# Set Up the Provisioning Server

This section focuses on one particular way that the Polycom<sup>®</sup> CX5500 Software and the required external systems might initially be installed and configured in your network.

This section consists of the following sections:

- Why Use a Provisioning Server?
- Provisioning Server Security Notes
- Set up an FTP Server as Your Provisioning Server
- Download Polycom CX5500 Software Files to the Update Server
- Deploy and Update the CX5500 System with a Provisioning Server
- Using RealPresence Resource Manager to Provision CX5500
- Upgrade Polycom UC Software

# Why Use a Provisioning Server?

Polycom strongly recommends that you use a provisioning server to install and maintain your Polycom systems. You can set up a provisioning server on the local LAN or anywhere on the Internet. A provisioning server maximizes the flexibility you have when installing, configuring, upgrading, and maintaining the systems, and enables you to store configuration, log, directory, and override files on the server.

If you allow the system write access to your provisioning server, the system can use the server to upload all of the file types and store administrator and user settings. The system is designed such that if it cannot locate a provisioning server when it boots up, it will operate with internally saved parameters. This is useful when the provisioning server is not available.

You can configure multiple, redundant provisioning servers by mapping the provisioning server DNS name to multiple IP addresses. The default number of provisioning servers is one and the maximum number is eight. For more information on the protocol used, see Supported Provisioning Protocols.

If you set up multiple provisioning servers, you must be able to reach all of the provisioning servers with the same protocol and the contents on each provisioning server must be identical. You can use the parameters described in the section Provisioning Server Menu to configure the number of times each server will be tried for a file transfer and also how long to wait between each attempt. You can configure the maximum number of servers to be tried. For more information, contact your Certified Polycom Reseller.

# **Provisioning Server Security Notes**

For organizational purposes, Polycom recommends configuring a separate log file directory, an override directory, a contact directory, and a license directory, though this is not required. You should ensure that the file permissions you create provide the minimum required access and that the account has no other rights on the server.

The system's server account needs to be able to add files that it can write to in the log file directory and the provisioning directory. It must also be able to list files in all directories mentioned in the

<**MACaddress>.cfg** file. All other files that the system needs to read, such as the application executable and the standard configuration files, should be made read-only using file server file permissions.

The system will attempt to upload log files, a configuration override file, and a directory file to the server if changed. This requires that the system's account has delete, write, and read permissions. The system will still function without these permissions, but will not be able to upload files.

Polycom recommends that you allow file uploads to the provisioning server where the security environment permits. File uploads allow event log files to be uploaded. Log files provide backup copies of changes users make to the directory, and to the system's configuration through the Web server and/or local user interface. These log files help Polycom provide customer support when diagnosing issues that may occur with the system operation.

If you know the system is going to download a file from the server, you should mark the file as read-only.

# Set up an FTP Server as Your Provisioning Server

A simple provisioning configuration uses File Transfer Protocol or FTP. By default, Polycom sets FTP as the provisioning protocol on all Polycom systems. This guide focuses on the FTP provisioning protocol. Other supported protocols include: TFTP, HTTP, and HTTPS.

A free and popular server, FileZilla Server, is available for Windows. FileZilla Server (version 0.9.xx) has been tested with the CX5500 Software.

#### To set up an FTP server using FileZilla Server:

- 1 Download and install the latest version of FileZilla Server.
- 2 After installation, a *Connect to Server* pop-up displays on your computer. Click **OK** to open the administrative user interface.
- 3 To configure a user, select Edit > Users in the status bar.
- 4 Click Add.
- 5 Enter the user name for the system and select **OK**. For example, *bill123*.
- 6 Select the **Password** checkbox and enter a password.

For example, 1234. The system will use this password to log in.

- 7 Select Page > Shared folders to specify the server-side directory where the provisioning files will be located (and the log files uploaded).
- 8 Select Add and pick the directory.
- **9** To allow the system to upload logs onto the provisioning server, select **Shared Folders > Files**, then select **Write** and **Delete** checkboxes, and then click **OK**.
- 10 Determine the IP address of the FTP server by entering cmd in the Run dialog on your Start menu, and enter **ipconfig** in the command prompt.

The IP Address of the FTP server is shown.

# Download Polycom CX5500 Software Files to the Update Server

The software package for the CX5500 system is provided in a .tar file that you can download from the CX5500 system on the CX5500 Support page and place on the update server.

To enable the CX5500 system to check for updates when new software is placed on the update server, use the parameter device.local.updateServer to set the location of the update server. See Device Parameters for information on setting this parameter.

#### To download the software package for the CX5500 system:

- 1 On the CX5500 Support page, click the latest version of software available.
- 2 Click Save to download the software package.
- **3** Open and extract the .tar file.
- 4 Copy all files from the distribution .tar file to the home directory on the update server, maintaining the same folder hierarchy. To simplify provisioning, Polycom recommends editing copies of each file as a best practice to ensure that you have unedited template files containing the default values.
  - The software package contains individual files for the CX5500 system as well as all of the template configuration files included in the combined software package.

For a list and brief description of all available template files included with Polycom CX5500 Software, see the section Template Configuration Files.



**Note: See the Release Notes for a Description of all Parameters for a UC Software Release** For a description of each file in a UC Software distribution, see the *UC Software Release Notes* for a particular UC Software release on the Polycom UC Software Support Center.

# Deploy and Update the CX5500 System with a Update Server

If you are provisioning the system using a provisioning server for the first time, follow the provisioning process shown in the section Deploy CX5500 Systems with a Provisioning Server. The CX5500 system can boot up without any configuration files; however, you must configure certain parameters in the configuration files - for example, a registration address, label, and SIP server address – to use the system.

You can create as many configuration files as you need, and your configuration files can contain any combination of parameters. For detailed information on how to use the configuration files, see the section Template Configuration Files.

For large-scale deployments, the centralized provisioning method using configuration files is strongly recommended. For smaller scale deployments, the Web Configuration Utility or local interface can be

used, but administrators need to be aware that settings made using these methods can override settings made using configuration files.

### Deploy CX5500 Systems with a Provisioning Server

You can deploy a group of CX5500 systems using the provisioning server.



#### Settings: Configuring Your System for Local Conditions

Most of the default settings are typically adequate; however, if SNTP settings are not available through DHCP, edit the SNTP GMT offset, and possibly the SNTP server address for the correct local conditions. Changing the default daylight savings parameters will likely be necessary outside of North America. Disable the local Web (HTTP) server or change its signaling port if the local security policy dictates (see <<u>httpd/></u>). Change the default location settings for user interface language and time and date format (see <<u>lcl/></u>)

#### To deploy the system with a provisioning server:

1 Obtain a list of MAC addresses for the systems you want to deploy.

The MAC address is a 12-digit hexadecimal number on a label on the back of the power data box and on the outside of the shipping box.

2 Create a per-system system </ Regardless Action 2 Create a per-system system </ r>

Do not use the following file names as your per-system file name: *AACaddress>-system.cfg*, *AACaddress>-web.cfg*, *AACaddress>-app.log*, or *AACaddress>-license.cfg*. These file names are used by the system itself to store user preferences (overrides) and logging information.

- **3** Add the system registration parameters to the file, for example reg.1.address, reg.1.label, and reg.1.type.
- 4 Create a per-site site < location >.cfg file.

For example, add the SIP server or feature parameters such as voIpProt.server.1.address and feature.corporateDirectory.enabled.

- **5** Create a master configuration file by performing the following steps:
  - a Enter the name of each per-system and per-site configuration files created in steps 2 and 3 in the CONFIG\_FILES attribute of the master configuration file (00000000000.cfg). For help using the master configuration file, see Understand the Master Configuration File.

For example, add a reference to system < MACaddress >.cfg.

- **b** (Optional) Edit the LOG\_FILE\_DIRECTORY attribute of master configuration file so that it points to the log file directory.
- **c** (Optional) Edit the CONTACT\_DIRECTORY attribute of master configuration file so that it points to the organization's contact directory.
- **d** (Optional) Edit the USER\_PROFILES\_DIRECTORY attribute of master configuration file if you intend to enable the User Login feature.

For more information, see Set User Profiles.

- e (Optional) Edit the CALL\_LISTS\_DIRECTORY attribute of master configuration file so that it points to the user call lists.
- 6 Perform the following steps to configure the system to point to the IP address of the provisioning server and set up the user:
  - a On the system's Home screen, select Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > Network Configuration > Provisioning Server.

When prompted for the administrative password, enter **456**. The Provisioning Server entry is highlighted.

- **b** Tap the **Select** soft key.
- c Scroll down to Server Type and ensure that it is set to FTP.
- d Scroll down to Server Address and enter the IP address of your provisioning server.
- e Tap the Edit soft key to edit the value and the OK soft key to save your changes.
- **f** Scroll down to **Server User** and **Server Password** and enter the user name and password of the account you created on your provisioning server, for example, *bill1234* and *1234*, respectively.
- g Tap the Back soft key twice.
- h Tap Save & Reboot.

The system reboots.

At this point, the system sends a DHCP Discover packet to the DHCP server. This is found in the Bootstrap Protocol/option "Vendor Class Identifier" section of the packet and includes the system's part number and the BootROM version.

For more information, see Parse Vendor ID Information.

- 7 Ensure that the configuration process completed correctly.
- 8 On the system, select Status > Platform > Application > Main to see the UC Software version and Status > Platform > Configuration to see the configuration files downloaded to the system.
- **9** Monitor the provisioning server event log and the uploaded event log files (if permitted). All configuration files used by the provisioning server are logged.

# Using the RealPresence Resource Manager to Provision CX5500 System

The CX5100 and CX5500 unified conference stations can be dynamically managed in the RealPresence Resource Manager system, which provides the secure way to remotely provision and upgrade CX5100 and CX5500 systems as other dynamically managed Polycom video endpoints. The dynamic management from the RealPresence Resource Manager system is client-to-server over HTTPS which makes it more secure and firewall-friendly.

This function allows you to perform the following operations from the RealPresence Resource management server:

- **Software upgrade** Allows you to update the CX5100 and CX5500 system's software from the RealPresence Resource Manager portal as can be done with other dynamically managed video endpoints.
- Monitoring the online/offline device Allows you to monitor the CX5100 and CX5500 system's online or offline status together with the endpoint details including, but not limited to name, IP address, MAC address, and software version.
- **Provisioning** Allows you to change the basic CX5100 and CX5500 system's settings from the RealPresence Resource Manager including, but not limited to time zone, time format, and time server.

The RealPresence Resource Manager provisioning does not support the base profile set to **Skype** for the CX5500 system. Make sure to set the base profile to **Generic**.

The following parameters support the RealPresence Resource Manager to provision the CX5500 system:

- tcpIpApp.sntp.daylightSavings.enable
- lcl.datetime.time.24HourClock
- tcpIpApp.sntp.address
- tcpIpApp.sntp.address.overrideDHCP
- tcpIpApp.sntp.gmtOffset
- tcpIpApp.sntp.gmtOffset.overrideDHCP
- device.prov.serverName.set
- device.prov.serverName
- device.masterConfigFile.LogFileDirectory

For more information on these parameters, see Configuration Parameters.

# Configure the RealPresence Resource Manager to Provision the CX5500 System

Before you begin to configure the RealPresence Resource Manager (RPRM) to provision the CX5500 unified conference station, make sure you do the following:

- The device.prov.lyncDeviceUpdateEnabled parameter value must be set to 0. You can also export the CX5500 system device settings configuration file through Web Configuration Utility to set the value of the parameter.
- The Base Profile for the CX5500 unified conference station is set to Generic.
- The RealPresence Resource Manager, 10.1 and above, supports provisioning the CX5500 unified conference station.



#### **Note: Deivce Settings Configuration**

You won't find the device.prov.lyncDeviceUpdateEnabled parameter in the CX5500 system's device settings configuration file if the value of this parameter is already set to 0.

You can configure the RPRM server to provision the CX5500 system, allowing you to perform a software upgrade and monitor the online/offline devices using the following methods:

- Provision the CX5500 system using FTP
- Provision the CX5500 system using the Web Configuration Utility

### Provision the CX5500 System using FTP

You can configure the RPRM server to provision the CX5500 system through FTP by storing the configuration files in the FTP root directory.

#### To provision the CX5500 system using FTP:

- 1. Configure the FTP server address, username and password to store configuration files.
- 2. Prepare the following files to configure RPRM as the management server:
  - <MACaddress>.cfg
  - CustomizedProfile.cfg

If the configuration files are already available on the FTP server, download the files to your system.

- 3. Edit the <MACaddress>.cfg file name with the systems MAC address.
- 4. Save the <MACaddress>.cfg file.
- 5. Edit the following parameters in the CustomizedProfile.cfg file with the RPRM server details: device.cma.serverName

device.logincred.user

device.logincred.password

- 6. Save the CustomizedProfile.cfg file.
- 7. Copy the following configuration files to the FTP root directory:
  - <MACaddress>.cfg
  - CustomizedProfile.cfg
- 8. Login to the RPRM server to view the CX5500 systems status.

For more information on configuring the FTP server, see Set up an FTP Server as Your Provisioning Server.

### Provision the CX5500 System using the Web Configuration Utility

You can configure the RPRM server to provision the CX5500 system using Web Configuration Utility by importing the edited configuration file to the CX5500 system.

#### To provision the CX5500 system using Web Configuration Utility:

- 1. Prepare the following file to configure RPRM as the management server:
  - CustomizedProfile.cfg
- 2. Edit the following parameters in the CustomizedProfile.cfg file with the RPRM server details:
  - device.cma.serverName
  - device.logincred.user
  - device.logincred.password
- 3. Save the CustomizedProfile.cfg file.
- 4. Login to the Web Configuration Utility of CX5500 system and navigate to Settings > Utilities > Import & Export Configuration > Import Configuration.
- 5. Click Choose File and select the edited CustomizedProfile.cfg file.
- 6. Click Import.

Login to the RPRM server to view the CX5500 system's status. For more information on Web Configuration Utility, see Web Configuration Utility.

# Update CX5500 Software using a USB Flash Drive

In addition to using centralized provisioning to update software, you can also update the software for a single CX5500 system using USB flash drive, external hard-disk drive, or other type of USB storage media with the latest software package. When a flash drive is attached, the system scans the drive for a software repository – if a valid, different software update file is found, a notification displays enabling you to choose to apply or cancel the update. If you do not cancel within 30 seconds, the update begins automatically.

#### To update your software using a USB drive:

1 Format a USB flash drive as FAT32.

If you are using a drive that is already formatted, ensure that previous software updates are deleted from the USB drive.

- 2 Download the software package to the USB drive. Update files have a .tar extension.
- 3 Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port on the tabletop unit or on the power data box.
- 4 On the CX5500 system, choose to apply the software update request displayed on the LCD screen.

The system detects the new software on the USB drive and starts the update within 30 seconds. The indicator lights begin to flash, indicating that the update has started. The system reboots up to four times during the update, and the indicator lights flash in several different patterns.

The update is complete when the indicator lights stop flashing.

Additionally, you can use the Web Configuration Utility to set up automatic software updates for a single CX5500 system. Note that configuration changes made to individual systems using the Web Configuration Utility overrides configuration settings made using central provisioning. For instructions on how to update UC Software using the Web Configuration Utility, see *Feature Profile 67993: Use the Software Upgrade Tool in the Web Configuration Utility*.

# **Set Up Basic System Features**

After you set up your Polycom<sup>®</sup> systems with a default configuration on the network, system users will be able to place and receive calls. However, you may want to add features to the default configuration to suit your organization and user's needs. Polycom provides basic and advanced features that you can configure for the systems to add efficiency and convenience. This section will show you how to configure all available basic system features and call management features.

Before you begin configuring system features, take the time to read the short introductory section Read the Feature Parameter Tables, which provides important information you need to know in order to successfully perform configuration changes.

This section shows you how to make configuration changes for the following features:

- Configure Call Logs Contains call information such as remote party identification, time and date, and call duration in three separate lists, missed calls, received calls, and placed calls.
- Understand the Call Timer Maintains a timer, in hours, minutes, and seconds, for each call in progress.
- Configure Call Waiting Alerts Visually presents an incoming call on the screen, and plays a configurable sound effect, when you're in another call.
- Called Party Identification Displays and logs the identity of the party in an outgoing call.
- Configure Calling Party Identification Displays a caller's identity, derived from the network signaling, when an incoming call is presented—if the information is provided by the call server.
- Connected Party Identification Displays and logs the identity of the party to whom you are connected to (if the name is provided by the call server).
- Distinctive Incoming Call Treatment Automatically applies distinctive treatment to calls containing specific attributes.
- Apply Distinctive Ringing Enables you to select a ring tone for each line, as well as a ring tone for contacts in the contact directory.
- Apply Distinctive Call Waiting Enables you to map calls to distinct call waiting types.
- Configure Do Not Disturb Temporarily stops incoming calls.
- Use the Local Contact Directory The system maintains a local contact directory that can be downloaded from the provisioning server and edited locally. Any edits to the Contact Directory made on the system are saved to the provisioning server as a backup.
- Configure the Local Digit Map The system has a local set of rules to automate the setup phase of number-only calls.
- Microphone Mute Mutes the system's microphone so other parties cannot hear you. When the microphone mute feature is activated, the mute buttons on the system glow red.
- Configure the Speed Dial Feature Enables you to place calls quickly from dedicated keys as well as from a speed dial menu.
- Set the Time and Date Display Time and date can be displayed in certain operating modes such as when the system is idle and during a call.
- Set a Graphic Display Background Enables you to display a picture or graphic on the screen's background.

- Set the Idle Screen Display Enables you to choose which screen displays when the system is idle.
- Enable Automatic Off-Hook Call Placement Supports an optional automatic off-hook call placement feature for each registration.
- Enable Skype for Business User Interface Enables you to choose the new user interface where the colors and icons are consistent with that of Skype for Business.
- Configure Call Hold Pauses activity on one call so that you can use the system for another task, such as making or receiving another call.
- Use Call Transfer Transfers a call in progress to some other destination.
- Create Local and Centralized Conferences You can host or join local conferences or create centralized conferences using conference bridge numbers. The advanced aspects of conferencing, like managing parties, are part of the Productivity Suite.
- Enable Conference Management Add, hold, mute, and remove conference participants, and obtain information about participants.
- Configure Call Forwarding Provides a flexible call forwarding feature to forward calls to another destination.
- Configure Lync Call Forwarding Provides a flexible call forwarding feature for CX5500 systems registered with Microsoft Lync Server.
- Configure Directed Call Pick-Up and Enable Group Call Pickup Enables you to pick up calls to another system by dialing the extension of the other system. Calls to another system within a predefined group can be picked up without dialing the extension of the other system.
- Configure Call Park and Retrieve Park an active call—puts it on hold to a specific location, so it can be retrieved by any system.
- Enable Last Call Return Automatically redials the number of the last received call.

# **Configure Call Logs**

The system records and maintains system events to a call log, also known as a call list. These call logs contain call information such as remote party identification, time and date of the call, and call duration. The log is stored as a file in XML format named **</br><b>MACaddress>-calls.xml** to your provisioning server. If you want to route the call logs to another server, use the CALL\_LISTS\_DIRECTORY field in the master configuration file. You can use the call logs to redial previous outgoing calls, return incoming calls, and save contact information from call log entries to the contact directory. All call logs are enabled by default. See the table Configure the Call Logs for instructions on how to enable or disable the call logs.

The systems automatically maintain the call logs in three separate call lists: Missed Calls, Received Calls, and Placed Calls. Each of these call lists can be cleared manually by individual system users. You can delete individual records or all records in a group (for example, all missed calls). You can also sort the records or filter them by line registration.



#### **Tip: Merged Call Lists**

On some systems, missed and received calls display in one call list. In these combined lists, you can identify call types by the icons:

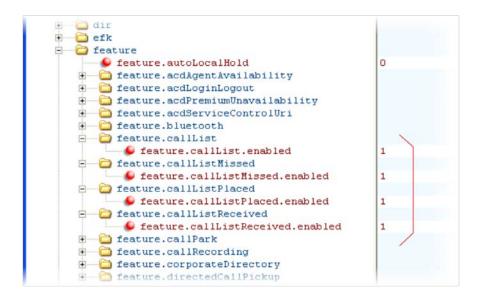
- Missed call icon
- Received call icon

#### **Configure the Call Logs**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enable or disable the missed call list	features.cfg > feature.callListMissed.enabled
Enable or disable the placed call list.	features.cfg > feature.callListPlaced.enabled
Enable or disable the received call list	features.cfg > feature.callListReceived.enabled

### **Example Call Log Configuration**

The following illustration shows you each of the call log parameters you can enable or disable in the **features.cfg** template file.



The following table describes each element and attribute that displays in the call log. Polycom recommends using an XML editor such as XML Notepad 2007 to view and edit the call log. Note that you can place the elements and attributes in any order in your configuration file.

#### Call Log Elements and Attributes

Element	Permitted Values	
direction	In, Out	
Call direction with respect to the user.		
disposition	Busy, Forwarded, Normal, Partial, Preempted, Rejected, RemotelyHandled, Transferred	
What happened to the call. When a call entry is first creat	ted, the disposition is set to Partial.	
line	Positive integer	
The line (or registration) index.		
protocol	SIP	
The line protocol.		
startTime	String	
The start time of the call. For example: 2010-01-05T12:38:05 in local time.		
duration	String	
The duration of the call, beginning when it is connected and ending when the call is terminated. For example: PT1H10M59S.		
count	Positive Integer	
The number of consecutive missed and abandoned calls	from a call destination.	
destination	Address	
The original destination of the call.		
For outgoing calls, this parameter designates the outgoing call destination; the name is initially supplied by the local system (from the name field of a local contact entry) but may later be updated via call signaling. This field should be used for basic redial scenarios.		
For incoming calls, the called destination identifies the requested party, which may be different than any of the parties that are eventually connected (the destination may indicate a SIP URI which is different from any SIP URI assigned to any lines on the system).		
source	Address	
The source of the call (caller ID from the call recipient's perspective).		
Connection	Address	
An array of connected parties in chronological order. As a call progresses, the connected party at the far end may change, for example, if the far end transfers the call to someone else. The connected element allows the progression of connected parties, when known, to be saved for later use. All calls that contain a connected state must have at least one connection element created.		
finalDestination	Address	
The final connected party of a call that has been forwards	ed or transferred to a third party.	

### **Understand the Call Timer**

A call timer displays on the system's screen. A separate call duration timer displays the hours, minutes, and seconds of each call in progress.

There are no related configuration changes.

# **Configure Call Waiting Alerts**

By default, the system will alert you to incoming calls while you are in an active call. As shown in the following table, you can disable call waiting alerts and you can specify the ringtone of incoming calls.

#### **Configuring Call Waiting Alerts**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enable or disable call waiting	sip-interop.cfg > call.callWaiting.enable
Specify the ringtone of incoming calls when you are in an active call	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; call.callWaiting.ring</pre>

## **Example Call Waiting Configuration**

The following illustration shows you where to disable call waiting alerts and how to change the ringtone of incoming calls in the **sip-interop.cfg** template.

XML Notepad - C:\Poly650\sip-interop.cfg	
File Edit View Insert Window Help	
🗄 🗋 📂 📕 🤊 (* 🐰 🗈 🅦 🗙   🗄 🎚 🖼 🖼 🕬   C.1Poly6501sip-int	erop.cfg
Tree View XSL Output	
wnl	version="1.0" e
🥌 #comment	Generated sip-i)
🖻 — 🧰 polycomConfig	
xmlns:xsi	http://www.w3.or
xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation	polycomConfig.x.
E call	60
<pre>Call.diattonelimeOut Call.directedCallPickupMethod</pre>	00
<pre>Call.directedCallPickupString</pre>	*97
<pre>call.enableOnNotRegistered</pre>	1
call.lastCallReturnString	*69
call.localConferenceCallHold	0
Second Se	1
🥌 🕒 call.offeringTimeOut	60
🥌 🕒 call.parkedCallRetrieveMethod	
🕒 call.parkedCallRetrieveString	
🜔 call.rejectBusyOnDnd	1
🥌 😉 call.ringBackTimeOut	60
call.singleKeyPressConference	0
Call.stickyAutoLineSeize	0
eall.urlModeDialing	0
<pre></pre>	
call.autoRouting	
Call.callWaiting.enable	1
<pre>call.callWaiting.ring</pre>	(beep)
E Call.clickToDial	
call.hold	
🗈 🛅 call.shared	
🗉 🛅 call.stickyAutoLineSeize	

# **Called Party Identification**

By default, the system displays and logs the identity of parties called from the system. The system obtains called party identity from the network signaling. Because Called Party Identification is a default state, the system will display caller IDs matched to the call server and does not match IDs to entries in the Local Contact Directory or Corporate Directory.

There are no related configuration changes.

# **Configure Calling Party Identification**

By default, the system displays the identity of incoming callers if available to the system through the network signal. If the incoming call address has been assigned to the contact directory, you can choose

to display the name you assigned there, as shown in the following table. Note that the system cannot match the identity of calling parties to entries in the Corporate Directory.

#### **Configuring Calling Party Identification**

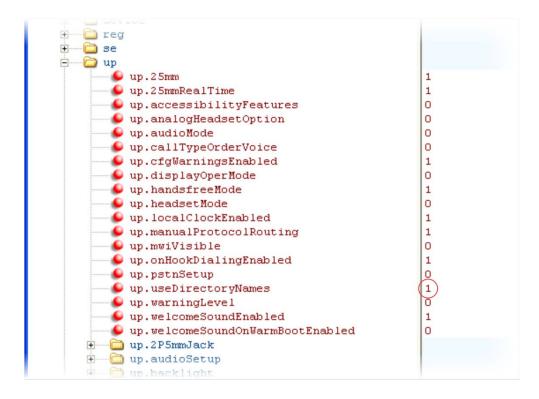
Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Substitute the network address ID with the Contact Directory name	reg-advanced.cfg > up.useDirectoryNames
Override the default number of calls per line key for a specific line	reg-advanced.cfg > reg.x.callsPerLineKey
Web Configuration Utility	

#### Web Configuration Utility

Specify whether or not to substitute the network address with the Contact Directory name. Navigate to **Preferences > Additional Preferences > User Preferences**.

### **Example Calling Party Configuration**

The following illustration shows you how to substitute the network address caller ID with the name you assigned to that contact in the contact directory. The ID of incoming call parties will display on the system screen.



# **Enable Missed Call Notification**

You can display on the system's screen a counter that shows the number of missed calls. To reset the counter, view the Missed Calls list on the system. As the following table indicates, you can also configure

the system to record all missed calls or to display only missed calls that arrive through the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) server. You can enable Missed Call Notification for each registered line on a system.

#### **Enabling Missed Call Notification**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enable or disable the missed call counter for a specific registration	reg-advanced.cfg > call.missedCallTracking.x.enabled
Specify, on a per-registration basis, whether to display all missed calls or only server-generated missed calls	reg-advanced.cfg > call.serverMissedCall.x.enabled

### **Example Missed Call Notification Configuration**

In the following example, the missed call counter is enabled by default for registered lines 1 and 2, and only server-generated missed calls will be displayed on line 1.

XML Notepad - C:\Poly650\reg-advanced.cfg*		
File Edit View Insert Window Help		
🚺 💕 🚽 🤊 (** 🔏 🗈 🏝 🗙   🗄 🗄 🎟 🖽   C:\Poly650\reg-advanced.cfg		
Tree View XSL Output		
Second Second	version="1.	
🥌 #comment	Generated r	
🖻 — 🧰 polycomConfig		
🕒 🜔 xmlns:xsi	http://www.	
xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation	polycomConf	
🗄 🛄 apps		
E Call		
call.transferOnConferenceEnd	1	
🗈 🛁 call.autoAnswer		
call.autoOffHook		
E call.donotdisturb		
Call.missedCallTracking		
call.missedCallTracking.1.enabled	1	
<pre>log call.missedCallTracking.2.enabled call.serverMissedCall</pre>	1	
Call.serverMissedCall.1.enabled	1	
<pre>call.serverMissedCall.2.enabled</pre>	0	
+ device		

# **Connected Party Identification**

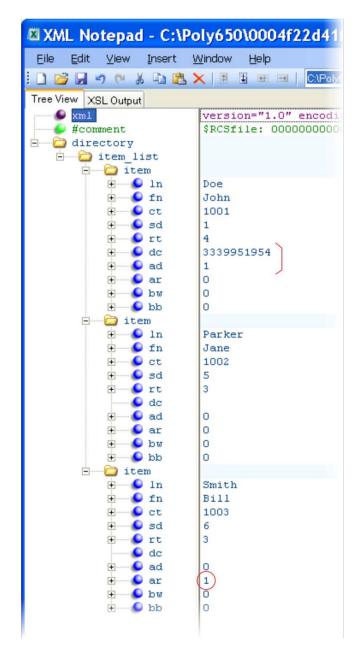
By default, the system displays and logs the identity of remote parties you connect to if the call server can derive the name and ID from the network signaling. Note that in cases where remote parties have set up certain call features, the remote party you connect to—and the caller ID that displays on the system may be different than the intended party. For example, Bob places a call to Alice, but Alice has call diversion configured to divert Bob's incoming calls to Fred. In this case, the system will log and display the connection between Bob and Fred. Note that the system does not match party IDs to entries in the contact directory or the corporate directory.

# **Distinctive Incoming Call Treatment**

You can apply distinctive treatment to specific calls and contacts in your contact directory. You can set up distinctive treatment for each of your contacts by specifying a *Divert Contact*, enabling *Auto-Reject*, or by enabling *Auto-Divert* for a specific contact in the local contact directory (see Use the Local Contact Directory). You can also apply distinctive treatment to calls and contacts through the system's user interface.

## Example Call Treatment Configuration

In the following example, the Auto Divert feature has been enabled in ad so that incoming calls from John Doe will be diverted to SIP address *3339951954* as specified in dc. Incoming calls from Bill Smith have been set to Auto Reject in ar and will be sent to voicemail.



Note that if you enable both the Auto Divert and Auto Reject features, Auto Divert has precedence over Auto Reject. For a list of all parameters you can use in the contact directory, see the table Understanding the Local Contact Directory.

# **Apply Distinctive Ringing**

The distinctive ringing feature enables you to apply a distinctive ringtone to a registered line, a specific contact, or type of call.

There are three ways to set distinctive ringing, and the following table shows the parameters for each. If you set up distinctive ringing using more than one of the following methods, the system will use the highest priority method.

- You can assign ringtones to specific contacts in the Contact Directory. For more information, see Distinctive Incoming Call Treatment. This option is first and highest in priority.
- You can use the volpProt.SIP.alertInfo.x.value and volpProt.SIP.alertInfo.x.class parameters in the sip-interop.cfg template to map calls to specific ringtones. The value you enter depends on the call server. This option requires server support and is second in priority.
- You can select a ringtone for each registered line on the system. Select **Settings > Basic > Ring Type**. This option has the lowest priority.

#### **Apply Distinctive Ringing**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Map alert info string in the SIP header to ringtones	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.alertInfo.x.class sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.alertInfo.x.value</pre>
Specify a ringtone for a specific registered line	<pre>reg-advanced.cfg &gt; reg.x.ringType</pre>
Specify ringtones for contact directory entries	00000000000-directory~.xml

#### Local System User Interface

You can edit the ringtone of each registered line by navigating to **Settings > Basic > Ring Type**. To edit the ringtone for a specific contact, navigate **to Settings > Features > Contact Directory**, highlight a contact, tap the **Edit** soft key, and specify a value for the **Ring Type**.

### **Example Distinctive Ringing Configuration**

The following illustration shows that the ring type ringer2 has been applied to incoming calls to line 1.



For a list of all parameters and their corresponding ringtones, see Ringtone Pattern Names.

# **Apply Distinctive Call Waiting**

You can use the alert-info values and class fields in the SIP header to map calls to distinct call-waiting types. You can apply three call waiting types: beep, ring, and silent. The following table shows the parameters you can configure for this feature. This feature requires call server support.

#### Apply Distinctive Call Waiting

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enter the string which displays in the SIP alert-info header	<pre>sip-interop.cg &gt; volpProt.SIP.alertInfo.x.value</pre>
Enter the ring class name	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.alertInfo.x.class</pre>

### **Example Distinctive Call Waiting Configuration**

In the following illustration, <code>volpProt.SIP.alertInfo.l.value</code> is set to *http://<SIP headerinfo>*. An incoming call with this value in the SIP alert-info header will cause the system to ring in a manner

specified by volpProt.SIP.alertInfo.x.class. In this example, the system will display a visual LED notification, as specified by the value visual.



# **Configure Do Not Disturb**

You can use the Do Not Disturb (DND) feature to temporarily stop incoming calls. You can also turn off audio alerts and receive visual call alerts only, or you can make your system appear busy to incoming callers. Incoming calls received while DND is turned on are logged as missed.

DND can be enabled locally through the system or through a server. The table Configure Do Not Disturb lists parameters for both methods. The local DND feature is enabled by default, and you have the option of disabling it. When local DND is enabled, you can turn DND on and off using the **Do Not Disturb** button on the system. Local DND can be configured only on a per-registration basis. If you want to forward calls while DND is enabled, see Configure Call Forwarding.



#### Note: Using Do Not Disturb on Shared Lines

A system that has DND enabled and activated on a shared line will visually alert you to an incoming call, but the system will not ring.

If you want to enable server-based DND, you must enable the feature on both a registered system and on the server. The benefit of server-based DND is that if a system has multiple registered lines, you can apply DND to all line registrations on the system; however, you cannot apply DND to individual registrations on a system that has multiple registered lines. Note that although server-based DND disables the local Call Forward and DND features, if an incoming is not routed through the server, you will still receive an audio alert.

Server-based DND behaves the same way as the pre-SIP 2.1 per-registration feature with the following exceptions:

- You cannot enable server-based DND if the system is configured as a shared line.
- If server-based DND is enabled but not turned on, and you press the DND key or select DND on the system's Features menu, the "Do Not Disturb" message will display on the system and incoming calls will continue to ring.

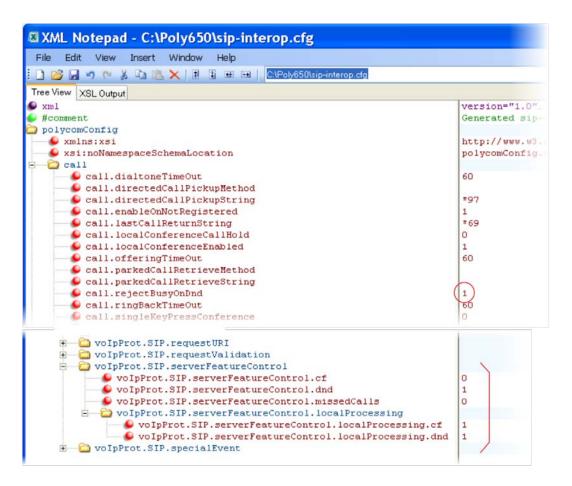
#### **Configure Do Not Disturb**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enable or disable server-based DND	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.dnd</pre>
Enable or disable local DND behavior when server- based enabled	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.localProcessing.dnd</pre>
Specify whether, when DND is turned on, the system rejects incoming calls with a busy signal or gives you a visual and no audio alert.	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; call.rejectBusyOnDnd</pre>
Enable DND as a per-registration feature or use it as a global feature for all registrations	reg-advanced.cfg > call.donotdisturb.perReg
Local System User Interface	

If DND is enabled, you can turn DND on or off using the Do Not Disturb key or the Do Not Disturb menu option in the Features menu

### **Example Do Not Disturb Configuration**

In the following example, taken from the **sip-interop.cfg** template, server-based DND has been enabled in <code>serverFeatureControl.dnd</code>, and <code>rejectBusyOnDnd</code> has been set to 1—enabled—so that when you turn on DND on the system, incoming callers will receive a busy signal.



# **Use the Local Contact Directory**

The systems feature a contact directory you can use to store frequently used contacts.

Note that the system follows a precedence order when looking for a contact directory. A system will look first for a local directory in its own memory, next for a *AACaddress*-directory.xml that is uploaded to the server, and finally for a seed directory **00000000000-directory~.xml** that is included in your UC software download.

Changes you make to the contact directory from the system are stored on the system drive and uploaded to the provisioning server in *ACaddress*-**directory.xml**. This enables you to preserve a contact directory during reboots.

If you want to use the seed directory, locate **000000000-directory~.xml** in your UC Software files on the server and remove the tilde (~) from the file name. The system will substitute its own MAC address for <000000000000>.

The contact directory is the central database for several system features including speed dial (see Configure the Speed Dial Feature), distinctive incoming call treatment (see Distinctive Incoming Call Treatment), and presence (see Use the Presence Feature. The following table lists the directory parameters you can configure. The CX5500 system supports up to 999 contacts. If you want to conserve system memory, you can configure the systems to support a lower maximum number of contacts.



#### Tip: Deleting the Per-System Contact Directory

If you created a per-system *<MACaddress>*-directory.xml for a system and you want that system to use a global contact directory 0000000000-directory.xml, remove the *<MACaddress>*-directory.xml file you created from the server.

#### **Use the Local Contact Directory**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enable or disable the local contact directory	features.cfg >feature.directory.enabled
Specify if the local contact directory is read-only	features.cfg > dir.local.readonly
Specify the maximum number of contact entries for each system	features.cfg> dir.local.contacts.maxNum
Specify whether to search the directory by first name or last name	features.cfg > dir.search.field
The template contact directory file	00000000000-directory~.xml

### **Example Configuration**

The following illustration shows four contacts configured in a directory file.

S xml	version="1.0" standalone="yes"
🖻 📄 directory	
🖻 🔁 item_list	
🖻 🔂 item	
😟 🕒 🕒 😥	Gates
😟 🕒 🗐 🗐	Lauren
😟 🕒 🔁 🔁	555-555-5556
😟 🥥 sd	13
😟 🕒 🔁 🕂	ringer1
🖻 🔂 item	
😟 🕒 🕒 🕒	Blue
😟 🕒 🗐 🗐	Don
😟 🕒 et	1144
😟 🕒 😒 sd	2
🖻 🔂 item	
😟 🕒 🕒 🕒	Chen
😟 🕒 🗐 🗐	George
😟 🕒 🕒 ct	5678
🕂 🕒 😒 sd	11
🖃 🔂 item	
🕂 🕒 🕒 🗐	Clement
🕂 🌔 Én	Francois
🕂 🕒 🕒 ct	2589
🕂 🥌 sd	9
🕀 🦳 item	

The following table describes each of the parameter elements and permitted values that you can use in the local contact directory.

#### Understanding the Local Contact Directory

Element	Definition	Permitted Values			
fn	First Name	UTF-8 encoded string of up to 40 bytes <sup>1</sup>			
The contact's first n	The contact's first name.				
In	Last Name	UTF-8 encoded string of up to 40 bytes <sup>1</sup>			
The contact's last na	The contact's last name.				
ct	Contact	UTF-8 encoded string containing digits (the user part of a SIP URL) or a string that constitutes a valid SIP URL			
Used by the system to address a remote party in the same way that a string of digits or a SIP URL are dialed manually by the user. This element is also used to associate incoming callers with a particular directory entry. The maximum field length is 128 characters. Note: This field cannot be null or duplicated.					
sd	Speed Dial Index	Null, 1 to 9999			
Associates a particular entry with a speed dial key for one-touch dialing or dialing from the speed dial menu. Note:					
lb	Label	UTF-8 encoded string of up to 40 bytes <sup>1</sup>			
The label for the contact. Note: The label of a contact directory item is by default the label attribute of the item. If the label attribute does not exist or is Null, then the first and last names will form the label. A space is added between first and last names last names.					
pt	Protocol	SIP, or Unspecified			
The protocol to use	The protocol to use when placing a call to this contact.				
rt	Ring Tone	Null, 1 to 21			
When incoming calls match a directory entry, this field specifies the ringtone that will be used.					
dc	Divert Contact	UTF-8 encoded string containing digits (the user part of a SIP URL) or a string that constitutes a valid SIP URL			
The address to forward calls to if the Auto Divert feature is enabled.					
ad	Auto Divert	0 or 1			
If set to 1, callers that match the directory entry are diverted to the address specified for the divert contact element. Note: If auto-divert is enabled, it has precedence over auto-reject.					
ar	Auto Reject	0 or 1			
If set to 1, callers that match the directory entry specified for the auto-reject element are rejected. Note: If auto divert is also enabled, it has precedence over auto reject.					
bw	Buddy Watching	0 or 1			
If set to 1, this conta	If set to 1, this contact is added to the list of watched systems.				

Element	Definition	Permitted Values
bb	Buddy Block	0 or 1

If set to 1, this contact is blocked from watching this system.

<sup>1</sup> In some cases, this will be less than 40 characters due to UTF-8's variable bit length encoding.

# **Configure the Local Digit Map**

The system has a local digit map feature that, when configured, will automatically call a dialed number, eliminating the need to press the **Dial** or **Send** soft key to place outgoing calls. Note that digit maps do not apply to on-hook dialing.

Digit maps are defined by a single string or a list of strings. If a number you dial matches any string of a digit map, the call is automatically placed. If a number you dial matches no string—an impossible match—you can specify the system's behavior. If a number ends with #, you can specify the system's behavior, called trailing # behavior. You can also specify the digit map timeout, the period of time after you dial a number that the call will be placed. The parameter for each of these options is outlined in the following table. The configuration syntax of the digit map is based on recommendations in section 2.1.5 of RFC 3435.



#### Web Info: Changing the Local Digit Map on Polycom Systems

For instructions on how to modify the Local Digit Map, see *Technical Bulletin 11572: Changes to Local Digit Maps on SoundPoint IP, SoundStation IP, and Polycom VVX 1500 Systems.* 

#### **Configure the Local Digit Map**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Apply a dial plan to dialing scenarios	<pre>site.cfg &gt; dialplan.applyTo*</pre>
Specify the digit map to use for the dial plan	site.cfg > dialplan.digitmap
Specify the timeout for each segment of the digit map	<pre>site.cfg &gt; dialplan.digitmap.timeOut</pre>
Specify the behavior if an impossible dial plan match occurs	site.cfg > dialplan.impossibleMatchHandling
Specify if trailing # digits should be removed from digits sent out	site.cfg > dialplan.removeEndOfDial
Specify the details for emergency dial plan routing	<pre>site.cfg &gt; dialplan.routing.emergency.x.*</pre>
Specify the server that will be used for routing calls	<pre>site.cfg &gt; dialplan.routing.server.x.*</pre>
Configure the same parameters as above for a specific registration (overrides the global parameters above)	site.cfg > dialplan.x.*
Specifies the time in seconds that the system waits before dialing a number when you dial on-hook	site.cfg > dialplanuserDialtimeOut

#### Web Configuration Utility

Specify impossible match behavior, trailing # behavior, digit map matching strings, and time-out value by navigating to **Settings > SIP** and expanding the **Local Settings** menu.

### Understand Digit Map Rules

The following is a list of digit map string rules. If you are using a list of strings, each string in the list can be specified as a set of digits or timers, or as an expression which the gateway will use to find the shortest possible match.

Digit map extension letter *R* indicates that certain matched strings are replaced. Using a *RRR* syntax, you can replace the digits between the first two *R*s with the digits between the last two *R*s. For example,  $R_{555}R_{604}R$  would replace 555 with 604. Digit map timer letter *T* indicates a timer expiry. Digit map protocol letters *S* and *H* indicate the protocol to use when placing a call. The following examples illustrate the semantics of the syntax:

- R9R604Rxxxxxx-Replaces 9 with 604
- xxR601R600Rxx—When applied to 1160122 gives 1160022
- R9RRxxxxxx—Remove 9 at the beginning of the dialed number (replace 9 with nothing)
  - > For example, if a customer dials 914539400, the first 9 is removed when the call is placed.
- RR604Rxxxxxx-Prepend 604 to all seven-digit numbers (replace nothing with 604)
  - For example, if a customer dials 4539400, 604 is added to the front of the number, so a call to 6044539400 is placed.
- - > For example, if a customer dials 16092345678, a call is placed to 16002345678.
- 911xxx.T—A period (.) that matches an arbitrary number, including zero, of occurrences of the preceding construct
  - For example:
    - 911123 with waiting time to comply with T is a match
    - 9111234 with waiting time to comply with T is a match
    - 91112345 with waiting time to comply with T is a match
    - and the number can grow indefinitely given that pressing the next digit takes less than T.
- 0xxxS—All four digit numbers starting with a 0 are placed using the SIP protocol.

Take note of the following guidelines:

- The following letters are case sensitive: x, T, R, S, and H.
- You must use only \*, #, +, or 0–9 between the second and third R.
- If a digit map does not comply, it is not included in the digit plan as a valid map. That is, no match will be made.
- There is no limit to the number of *R* triplet sets in a digit map. However, a digit map that contains less than a full number of triplet sets (for example, a total of 2 *R*s or 5 *R*s) is considered an invalid digit map.

• If you use *T* in the left part of *RRR*'syntax, the digit map will not work. For example, R0TR322R will not work.

## **Microphone Mute**

When you activate microphone mute, the Mute keys glow red. The Mute keys can be configured to mute audio and video when the CX5500 system is connected to a computer. No configuration changes can be made to the microphone mute feature when using the CX5500 system as a standalone system not connected to a computer.

# **Configure the Speed Dial Feature**

You can link entries in your local contact directory to speed dial contacts on the system. The speed dial feature enables you to place calls quickly using dedicated line keys or from a speed dial menu. To set up speed dial through the system's contact directory, see Use the Local Contact Directory. Speed dial configuration is also explained briefly in Configure the Speed Dial Feature. In order to set up speed dial contacts become familiar with parameters in the following table, which identifies the directory XML file and the parameters you need to set up your speed dial contacts.

The speed dial index range is 1 to 9999.

On some call servers, enabling Presence for an active speed dial contact will display that contact's status on the speed dial's line key label. For information on how to enable Presence for contacts, see Use the Presence Feature.

#### **Configure the Speed Dial Feature**

#### **Central Provisioning Server**

Enter a speed dial index number in the <sd>x</sd> element in the <MAC address>-directory.xml file to display a contact directory entry as a speed dial key on the system. Speed dial contacts are assigned to unused line keys and to entries in the system's speed dial list in numerical order.

The template contact directory file

00000000000-directory~.xml

template > parameter

#### Local System User Interface

New directory entries are assigned to the Speed Dial Index in numerical order. To assign a speed dial index to a contact, navigate go to **Contact Directory**, highlight the contact, press the **Edit** soft key, and specify a Speed Dial Index.

### **Example Speed Dial Configuration**

The first time you deploy and reboot the systems with UC Software, a template contact directory file named **000000000-directory~.xml** is loaded to the provisioning server. You can edit and use this template file as a global contact directory for a group of systems or you can create your own per-system directory file. To create a global directory, locate the **000000000-directory~.xml** template in your UC Software files and remove the tilde (~) from the file name. When you reboot, the system substitutes the global file with its own **<MACaddress>-directory.xml** which is uploaded to the server. If you want to

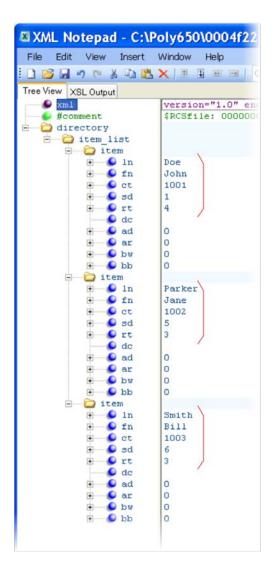
create a per-system directory, replace <00000000000 in the global file name with the system's MAC address, for example, <**MACaddress>-directory.xml**.

On each subsequent reboot, the system will look for its own **</BACaddress>-directory.xml** and then look for the global directory. Contact directories stored locally on the system may or may not override the **</BACaddress>-directory.xml** on the server depending on your server configuration. The system will always look for a local directory or **</BACaddress>-directory.xml** before looking for the global directory.

For more information on how to use the template directory file **0000000000-directory~.xml**, see Use the Local Contact Directory.

Once you have renamed the directory file as a per-system directory, enter a number in the speed dial <sd> field to display a contact directory entry as a speed dial contact on the system. Speed dial entries automatically display on unused line keys on the system and are assigned in numerical order.

The example local contact directory file shown next is saved with the system's MAC address and shows the contact *John Doe* with extension number *1001* as speed dial entry *1* on the system.



This configuration results in the following speed dial keys on the system.

<b>☆</b>	$\odot$				5:32 PM Friday, April 4
1004			<b>2</b> 1	om Davies	
John Do	e		<b>2</b> J	ane Parker	
🔓 Lisa Wo	ng		<b>2</b>	Bill Smith	
🔒 Marie Jo	nes				
New Call	Forward	DN	ID	My Status	Buddies

# Set the Time and Date Display

A clock and calendar are enabled by default. You can display the time and date for your time zone in several formats, or you can turn it off altogether. You can also set the time and date format to display differently when the system is in certain modes. For example, the display format can change when the system goes from idle mode to an active call. You will have to synchronize the system to the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) time server. Until a successful SNTP response is received, the system will continuously flash the time and date to indicate that they are not accurate.

The time and date display on systems in PSTN mode will be set by an incoming call with a supported Caller ID standard, or when the system is connected to Ethernet and you enable the turn on the date and time display.

#### Set the Time and Date Display

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter	
Turn the time and date display on or off.	reg-advanced.cfg and site.cfg > up.localClockEnabled	
Set the time and date display format.	site.cfg > lcl.datetime.date.*	
Display time in the 24-hour format	site.cfg > lcl.datetime.time.24HourClock	
Set the basic SNTP settings and daylight savings parameters.	<pre>site.cfg &gt; tcplpApp.sntp.*</pre>	

#### Web Configuration Utility

To set the basic SNTP and daylight savings settings navigate to Preferences > Date & Time.

#### Local System User Interface

Basic SNTP settings can be made in the Network Configuration menu—see DHCP Menu or Ethernet Menu To set the time and date format and enable or disable the time and date display, tap **Settings > Basic > Preferences > Time & Date**.

### **Example Configuration**

The following illustration shows an example configuration for the time and date display format. In this illustration, the date is set to display over the time and in long format. The D, Md indicates the order of the date display, in this case, day of the week, month, and day. In this example, the default time format is used, or you can enable the 24-hour time display format.

XML Notepad - C:\Poly650\site.cfg	
File Edit View Insert Window Help	
🗄 🗋 💕 🚽 🤊 (** 🔏 🗈 🏝 🗙   🗄 🗄 🖼 🖽   C.\Poly650\site.c	fg
Tree View XSL Output	
<pre>xml     #comment     polycomConfig     xmlns:xsi</pre>	version="1.0" Generated site.c
<pre>xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation call call device dialplan divert diss feature feature trian httpd</pre>	http://www.w3.or polycomConfig.xs
<pre> lcl.datetime lcl.datetime.date lcl.datetime.date.dateTop lcl.datetime.date.format lcl.datetime.date.longFormat lcl.datetime.time lcl.datetime.time lcl.datetime.time lcl.ml powerSaving </pre>	1 D, Md 1 0

Use the following table to choose values for the lcl.datetime.date.format and

lcl.datetime.date.longformat parameters. The table shows values for the date Friday, August
19, 2011.

#### **Date Formats**

lcl.datetime.date.format	lcl.datetime.date.longformat	Date Displayed on System
dM,D	0	19 Aug, Fri
dM,D	1	19 August, Friday
Md,D	0	Aug 19, Fri
Md,D	1	August 19, Friday
D,dM	0	Fri, 19 Aug
D,dM	1	Friday, August 19

lcl.datetime.date.format	lcl.datetime.date.longformat	Date Displayed on System
DD/MM/YY	n/a	19/08/11
DD/MM/YYYY	n/a	19/08/2011
MM/DD/YY	n/a	08/19/11
MM/DD/YYYY	n/a	08/19/2011
YY/MM/DD	n/a	11/08/19
YYYY/MM/DD	n/a	2011/08/11

# Set a Graphic Display Background

You can display a .PNG or .BMP image on the background of the touch screen. The following table links you to parameters and definitions in the reference section. Note that a Graphic Display Background displays across the entire screen and the time and date and line and soft key labels display over the backgrounds.



#### Note: Choosing a Graphic Display Background

Depending on the image you use, the graphic display background may affect the visibility of text and numbers on the system screen. As a general rule, backgrounds should be light in shading for better system and feature usability.

#### Set a Graphic Display Background

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify a background to display for your system type	features.cfg > bg.*
Modify the color of the line and soft keys	features.cfg > button.*
Web Configuration Utility	

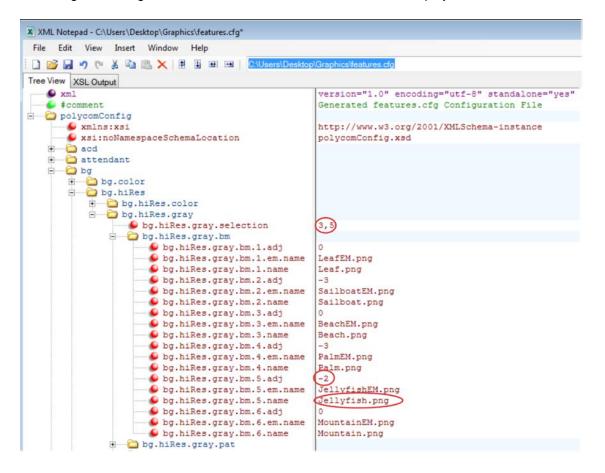
Specify which background to display by navigating to Preferences > Background

#### Local System User Interface

To select a background, on the system, navigate to **Settings > Basic > Preferences > Background > Select Background**.

### **Example Graphic Display Background Configuration**

This example configuration shows a background image applied to the CX5500 system. The default background in the features.cfg template file, specified in the bg.hiRes.gray.selection parameter, is set to 2,1. Where 2 = bg.hiRes.gray.pat.solid.\* and 1 = bg.hiRes.gray.pat.solid.1.\*, the system will display the solid color specified by the RBG color pattern, in this case the color named *White*. In this example, the bg.hiRes.gray.selection parameter has been set to 3,5. Where 3 = bg.hiRes.gray.bm.\* and 5 = bg.hiRes.gray.bm.5.\*, the system will display the image named *Jellyfish.png*. In addition, the bg.hiRes.gray.bm.6.adj parameter has been changed to -2 to lighten the background image so as not to conflict with the time and date display.



This example configuration will result in the following graphic display background on the system screen. Note that line and soft key labels will display over the background image.



## Set the Idle Screen Display

By default, the Lines screen displays when the CX5500 unified conference station is idle and not in use. You can choose to have either the Lines screen, the Home screen, or the dialpad display when the system is idle.

If the Lines or Home screen are set as the default view, users can tap the Home soft key to access the Lines or Home screen. If the dialpad is set as the default view, users can tap the Home soft key to display the Home screen and the dialpad.

#### **Enable Automatic Off-Hook Call Placement**

#### **Central Provisioning Server**

template > parameter

Specify the screen that displays when the system is idle and not in features > up.idleStateView use.

## **Enable Automatic Off-Hook Call Placement**

You can configure the system to automatically place a call to a specified number when you go off-hook. This feature is sometimes referred to as hot dialing. The system goes off-hook when you press the New Call soft key. As shown in the following table, you can specify an off-hook call contact and enable or disable the feature for specific line registrations.

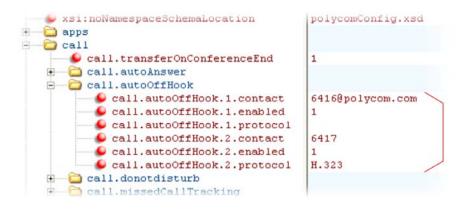
Enable Automatic Off-Hook Call Placement	
Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify the contact to dial when the system goes off-hook	reg-advanced > call.autoOffHook.x.contact
Enable or disable automatic off-hook call placement on registration $\ensuremath{\mathbf{x}}$	reg-advanced > call.autoOffHook.x.enabled

#### . . atia Off Llaak Call DL

### **Example Automatic Off-Hook Placement Configuration**

In the example configuration shown next, the automatic off-hook call placement feature has been enabled for registration 1 and registration 2. If registration 1 goes off-hook, a call is placed automatically to *6416@polycom.com*, the contact that has been specified for registration 1 in

call.autoOffHook.1.contact. Similarly, if registration 2 goes off-hook, a call is placed automatically to 6417.



# **Configure Call Hold**

The purpose of call hold is to pause activity on one call so that you can use the system for another task, for example, to place or receive another call or to search your system's menu for information. See the table Enable Call Hold for a list of available parameters you can configure for this feature. When you place an active call on hold, a message will inform the held party that they are on hold. You can also configure a call hold alert to remind you after a period of time that a call is still on hold.

As of SIP 3.1, if supported by the call server, you can enter a music-on-hold URI. For more information, see Session Initiation Protocol Service Example - Music on Hold.

#### **Enable Call Hold**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify whether to use RFC 2543 (c=0.0.0.0) or RFC 3264 (a=sendonly or a=inactive) for outgoing hold signaling	sip-interop.cfg > volpProt.SIP.useRFC2543hold
Specify whether to use sendonly hold signaling	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.useSendonlyHold</pre>
Configure local call hold reminder options	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; call.hold.localReminder.*</pre>
Specify the music-on-hold URI	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.musicOnHold.uri</pre>

#### Local System User Interface

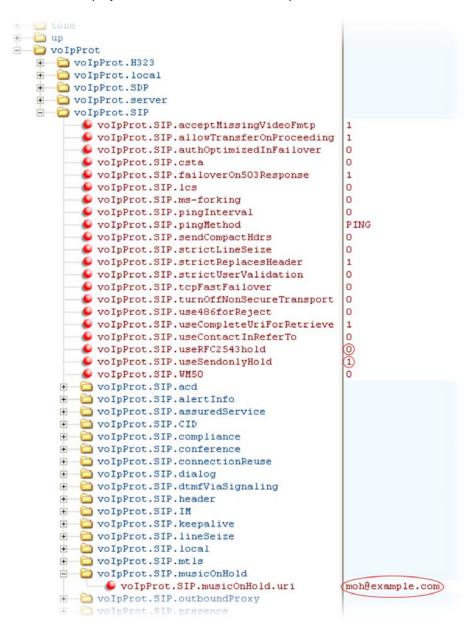
Navigate to Settings > Advanced > Administration Settings > SIP Server Configuration to specify whether or not to use RFC 2543 (c=0.0.0.0) outgoing hold signaling. The alternative is RFC 3264 (a=sendonly or a=inactive).

## **Example Call Hold Configuration**

The following two illustrations show a sample configuration for the call hold feature. Both illustrations are taken from the **sip-interop.cfg** template. In the first illustration, the three <code>localReminder.\*</code> parameters have been configured to play a tone to remind you of a party on hold, that the tone will begin to play 45 seconds after you put a party on hold, and that the tone will repeat every 30 seconds.



In the second illustration, the musicOnHold.uri parameter has been configured so the party on hold will hear music played from SIP URI *moh@example.com*.



## **Use Call Transfer**

The Call Transfer feature enables you to transfer an existing active call to a third-party address using a Transfer soft key. For example, if party A is in an active call with party B, party A can transfer party B to party C (the third party). In this case, party B and party C will begin a new call and party A will disconnect. The table Use Call Transfer shows you how to specify call transfer behavior.

You can perform two types of call transfers:

- Blind Transfer Party A transfers the call without speaking to party C.
- Consultative Transfer Party A speaks to party C before party A transfers the call.

By default, a Transfer soft key will display when party A calls Party C and Party C's system is ringing, the proceeding state. In this case, party A has the option to complete the transfer before party C answers, which ends party A's connection to party B and C. You can disable this option so that the Transfer soft key does not display during the proceeding state. In this case, party A can either wait until party C answers or press the Cancel soft key and return to the original call.

#### **Use Call Transfer**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify whether to allow transfers while calls are in a proceeding state	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.allowTransferOnProceeding</pre>

### **Example Call Transfer Configuration**

In the following example configuration, the parameter allowTransferOnProceeding has been disabled so that the Transfer soft key will not display while the third-party system is ringing, the proceeding state. Once you have connected to the third-party, the Transfer soft key will display. If the third-party does not answer, you can press the Cancel soft key to return to the active call.

# tone	1
🖅 🗀 up	
- O volpProt	
😟 💼 volpProt.H323	
🕢 💼 voIpProt.local	
😧 💼 volpProt.SDP	
😥 💼 voIpProt.server	
😑 🔁 voIpProt.SIP	
volpProt.SIP.acceptMissingVideoFmtp	1
volpProt.SIP.allowTransferOnProceeding	0
voIpProt.SIP.authOptimizedInFailover	0
- SIP.csta	0

## **Create Local and Centralized Conferences**

You can set up local or centralized conferences. Local conferences require a host system, which processes the audio of all parties. All systems support three-party local conferencing. Alternatively, you can use an external audio bridge, available via a central server, to create a centralized conference call. Polycom recommends using centralized conferencing to host four-party conferences, though some systems do enable to host four-party conferences locally.

See the parameters in the table Create Local and Centralized Conferences to set up a conference type and the options available for each type of conference. You can specify whether, when the host of a three-party local conference leaves the conference, the other two parties remain connected or disconnected. If you want the other two parties remain connected, the system will perform a transfer to keep the remaining parties connected. If the host of four-party local conference leaves the conference, all parties are disconnected and the conference call ends. If the host of a centralized conference leaves the conference, each remaining party remains connected. For more ways to manage conference calls, see Enable Conference Management.

.. . .

. .

Create Local and Centralized Conferences	
Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify whether, during a conference call, the host can place all parties or only the host on hold	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; call.localConferenceCallHold</pre>
Specify whether or not the remaining parties can communicate after the conference host exits the conference	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; call.transferOnConferenceEnd</pre>
Specify whether or not all parties hear sound effects while setting up a conference	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; call.singleKeyPressConference</pre>
Specify which type of conference to establish and the address of the centralized conference resource	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.conference.address</pre>

## **Enable Conference Management**

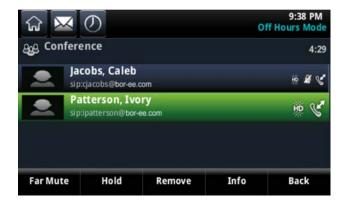
This feature enables you to add, hold, mute, and remove conference participants, as well as obtain additional information about participants. Use the parameters listed in the following table to configure how you want to manage conferences.

#### **Manage Conferences**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enable or disable the conference management feature.	features.cfg > feature.nWayConference.enabled

### **Example Conference Management Configuration**

When you enable conference management, a **Manage** soft key will display on the system during a conference. When you press the **Manage** soft key, the **Manage Conference** screen, shown next, will display with soft keys you can use to manage conference participants.



## **Configure Call Forwarding**

The system provides a flexible call forwarding feature that enables you to forward incoming calls to another destination. You can apply call forwarding in the following ways:

- To all calls
- To incoming calls from a specific caller or extension
- When your system is busy
- When Do Not Disturb is enabled
- When the system has been ringing for a specific period of time
- You can have incoming calls forwarded automatically to a predefined destination you choose or you can manually forward calls to a destination.

You will find parameters for all of these options in the table Configure Call Forwarding.

To enable server-based call forwarding, you must enable the feature on both a registered system and on the server and the system is registered. If you enable server-based call forwarding on one registration, other registrations will not be affected. Server-based call forwarding disables local Call Forward and DND features.

$\bigcap$	-	Ì
4	54	l
	$\langle \wedge \rangle$	l
		,

#### Troubleshooting: Call Forwarding Does Not Work on My System

The server-based and local call forwarding features do not work with the Shared Call Appearance (SCA) and Bridged Line Appearance (BLA) features. If you have SCA or BLA enabled on your system, disable the feature before you can use call forwarding.

The call server uses the Diversion field with a SIP header to inform the system of a call's history. For example, when you enable call forwarding, the Diversion header allows the receiving system to indicate who the call was from, and the system number it was forwarded from.

#### **Configure Call Forwarding**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enable or disable server-based call forwarding	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.cf</pre>
Enable or disable local call forwarding behavior when server-based call forwarding is enabled	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.localProcessing.cf</pre>
Enable or disable the display of the Diversion header and the order in which to display the caller ID and number	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.header.diversion.*</pre>
Set all call diversion settings including a global forward-to contact and individual settings for call forward all, call forward busy, call forward no-answer, and call forward do- not-disturb	site.cfg > divert.*
Enable or disable server-based call forwarding as a per- registration feature	reg-advanced.cfg > reg.x.fwd.*

#### Web Configuration Utility

To set all call diversion settings navigate to **Settings > Lines**, select a line from the left pane, and expand the **Call Diversion** menu.

#### Local System User Interface

To enable and set call forwarding from the system, navigate to Settings > Features > Forward.

### **Example Call Forwarding Configuration**

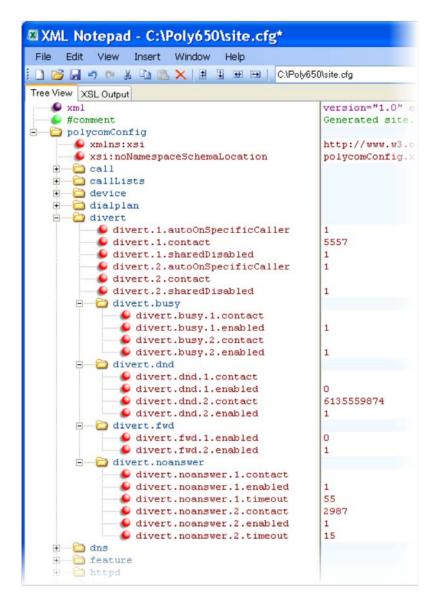
In the example configuration shown next, the call forwarding parameters for registration 1 have been changed from the default values. The forward-always contact for registration 1 is 5557 and this number will be used if the parameters divert.busy, divert.dnd, or divert.noanswer are not set. Parameters you set in those fields will override divert.l.contact.

To enable these three divert options for each registration, enable the divert.fwd.x.enabled parameter and the .enabled parameter for each of the three forwarding options you want to enable.

In this example, divert.fwd.l.enabled has been disabled; all calls to registration 1 will be diverted to 5557 and you do not have the option of enabling any of the three forwarding options on the system. The three divert options are enabled for registration 2 in the divert.fwd.2.enabled parameter, giving you the option to enable or disable any one of the three forwarding options on the system.

When do not disturb (DND) is turned on, you can set calls to registration 2 to be diverted to 6135559874 instead of 5557. The parameter divert.noanswer.2.enabled is enabled so that, on the system, you can set calls to registration 2 that ring for more than 15 seconds, specified in

divert.noanswer.2.timeout, to be diverted to 2987, as set in divert.noanswer.2.contact.



# **Configure Lync Call Forwarding**

The following types of call forwarding are available on Lync-enabled Polycom systems:

- Disable Call Forwarding
- Forward to a contact
- Forward to voicemail

No parameters are needed to enable call forwarding on Lync-enabled systems.

# **Configure Directed Call Pick-Up**

This feature enables you to pick up incoming calls to another system by dialing the extension of that system. This feature requires support from a SIP server and setup of this feature depends on the SIP server. For example, while some SIP servers implement directed call pick-up using a star-code sequence, others implement the feature using network signaling. The table Configure Directed Call Pickup lists the configuration parameters for the directed call pick-up feature.

#### **Configure Directed Call Pickup**

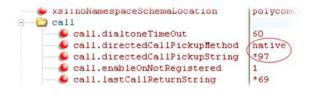
Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Turn this feature on or off	features.cfg > feature.directedCallPickup.enabled
Specify the star code to initiate a directed call pickup	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; call.directedCallPickupString</pre>

### **Example Directed Call Pickup Configuration**

The configuration parameters for the directed call pickup feature are located in two template files. You enable directed call pickup in the **features.cfg** template file and configure the feature using the **sip-interop.cfg** file.

In the following configuration example, the directed call pickup feature has been enabled in the **features.cfg** template file:

Once directed call pickup is enabled, you can configure the feature using parameters located in the **sip-interop.cfg** template file. In the following illustration, the pickup method has been set to native, which means that the server is used for directed call pickup instead of the PickupString. If the pickup method was set to legacy, the pickup string \*97 would be used by default. The pickup string can be different for different call servers, check with your call server provider if you configure legacy mode directed call pickup.



When you enable directed call pickup, the system displays a **Pickup** soft key when you go off-hook. When you press the **Pickup** soft key, the **Directd** soft key will display.

## **Enable Group Call Pickup**

This feature enables you to pick up incoming calls to any system within a predefined group of systems, without dialing the extension of another system. The parameter to enable this feature is shown in the table Enable Group Call Pickup. This feature requires support from a SIP server and setup of this feature depends on the SIP server. For example, while some SIP servers implement group call pick-up using a particular star-code sequence, others implement the feature using network signaling.

Enable Group Call Pickup	
Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Turn this feature on or off	features.cfg > feature.groupCallPickup.enabled

When you enable the group call pickup, the system will display a **Pickup** soft key when you go off-hook. If you select **Pickup**, the **Group** soft key is displayed.

After you press the **Group** soft key, the system performs a just-in-time subscription request to the fixed address <groupcallpickup@<*yourCallServerDomain*> for dialog details with which it can pick up the original caller using a replaces header in a new INVITE.

# **Configure Call Park and Retrieve**

This feature is available as Open SIP. If you want to use the Call Park feature available with Lync Server, see Feature Profile 84538. You can park an active call and retrieve parked calls from any system. Whereas call hold keeps the held call on the same line, Call Park moves the call to a separate address where the call can be retrieved by any system. This feature requires support from a SIP server and setup of this feature depends on the SIP server. For example, while some SIP servers implement group call pick-up using a particular star-code sequence, others implement the feature using network signaling. See the table Configure Call Park and Retrieve for parameters you can configure.

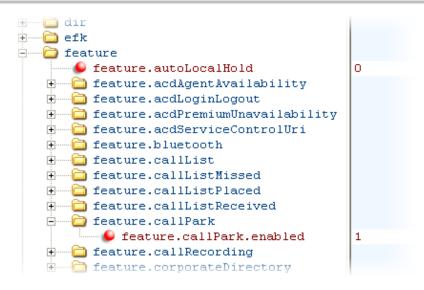
#### Configure Call Park and Retrieve for Open SIP

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enable or disable call park and retrieve	features.cfg > feature.callPark.enabled
Specify the star code used to retrieve a parked call	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; call.parkedCallRetrieveString</pre>

### **Example Call Park and Retrieve Configuration**

The configuration parameters for the call park and retrieve feature are located in two template files. You can enable the feature using the **features.cfg** template file and configure the feature using the **sip-interop.cfg** file.

In the following configuration example, the call park feature has been enabled in the **features.cfg** template file.



You can configure the call park and call retrieve feature using parameters located in the **sip-interop.cfg** template file. The following illustration shows that the parked call retrieve method has been set to native, meaning that the system will use SIP INVITE with the Replaces header. The method can also be set to legacy, meaning that the system will use the call.parkedCallRetrieveString star code to retrieve the parked call.

🥪 xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation	polycomConf
🖻 — 🛅 call	
🥌 call.dialtoneTimeOut	60
call.directedCallPickupMethod	
call.directedCallPickupString	*97
🥌 🕒 call.enableOnNotRegistered	1
🥌 🕒 call.lastCallReturnString	*69
🥌 🕒 call.localConferenceCallHold	0
🥌 🕒 call.localConferenceEnabled	1
call.offeringTimeOut	60
🥌 🕒 call.parkedCallRetrieveMethod	native
🥌 🕒 call.parkedCallRetrieveString	
🥌 call.rejectBusyOnDnd	1
🌕 🙆 call.ringBackTimeOut	60

When the call park and retrieve feature is enabled, the **Park** soft key displays when you are in a connected call. To park the call, press the **Park** soft key.

To retrieve a parked call, go off-hook and press the **Retrieve** soft key, or tap **New Call** soft key, enter the call orbit number, and tap **Call**.

# **Enable Last Call Return**

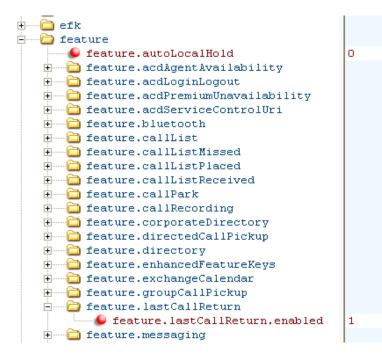
The system supports redialing of the last received call. The table Enable Last Call Return shows you the parameters to enable this feature. This feature requires support from a SIP server. With many SIP servers, this feature is implemented using a particular star code sequence. With some SIP servers, specific network signaling is used to implement this feature.

Enable Last Call Return	
Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enable or disable last call return	features.cfg > feature.lastCallReturn.enabled
Specify the string sent to the server for last-call-return	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; call.lastCallReturnString</pre>

### **Example Configuration for Last Call Return**

The configuration parameters for last call return feature are located in two template files. You can enable the feature using the **features.cfg** template file and configure the feature using the **sip-interop.cfg** file.

In the following configuration example, the last call return feature has been enabled in the **features.cfg** template file:



Once last call return is enabled, you can configure the feature using parameters located in the **sipinterop.cfg** template file. The following shows the default value for the call.lastCallReturnString parameter. The last call return string value depends on the call server you use. Consult with your call server provider for the last call return string.

🥪 xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation	polycom
🚊 🛁 🔁 call	
🥌 🕒 call.dialtoneTimeOut	60
🥌 🕒 call.directedCallPickupMethod	
🥌 🕒 call.directedCallPickupString	*97
🥌 🕒 call.enableOnNotRegistered	1
🥌 🕒 call.lastCallReturnString	*69
🥌 🕒 call.localConferenceCallHold	0
🥌 鱼 call.localConferenceEnabled	1

When you enable the last call return feature, the system displays an **LCR** soft key when it goes off-hook, as shown next. When you press the **LCR** soft key, you place a call to the system address that last called you.

When you select Last Call Return, you place a call to the system address that last called you.

# **Set Up Advanced System Features**

After you set up your Polycom systems with a default configuration on the network, system users will be able to place and receive calls; however, you may want to make some changes to optimize your configuration for your organization and user's needs. Polycom provides basic and advanced features that you can configure for the systems. This section will show you how to configure all available advanced system features, call server features, and Polycom and third-party applications.

This section shows you how to make configuration changes for the following advanced features:

- Assign Multiple Line Keys Per Registration Assign multiple line keys to a single registration.
- Enable Multiple Call Appearances All systems support multiple concurrent calls. You can place any active call on hold to switch to another call.
- Set the System Language All systems have multilingual user interfaces.
- Synthesized Call Progress Tones Match the system's call progress tones to a region.
- Configure Real-Time Transport Protocol Ports System treat all real time transport protocol (RTP) streams as bi-directional from a control perspective, and expect that both RTP endpoints will negotiate the respective destination IP addresses and ports.
- Configure Network Address Translation Systems can work with certain types of network address translation (NAT).
- Use the Corporate Directory You can configure the system to access your corporate directory if it has a standard LDAP interface. This feature is part of the Productivity Suite. Active Directory, OpenLDAP, Microsoft ADAM, and SunLDAP are currently supported.
- Configure Enhanced Feature Keys Enables you to redefine soft keys to suit your needs. In SIP 3.0, this feature required a license key. In later releases, no license key is required.
- Configure Soft Keys Enables you to create your own soft keys, and display them with or without the standard soft keys.
- Capture Wireshark Trace to USB flash drive You can capture the Wireshark trace to a USB flash drive.
- Capture Wireshark Trace to USB flash drive using Telnet You can capture the Wireshark trace to a USB flash drive using Telnet.
- Enable the Power Saving Feature Enable and set hours for the power-saving feature.
- Configure Group Paging Send one-way page broadcasts.
- Enable Bridged Line Appearance Allows a line extension or system number to appear on multiple users' systems. This feature requires call server support.
- Enable Voicemail Integration Enables access to compatible voice mail servers.
- Enable Multiple Registrations The CX5500 system supports multiple registrations.
- Set Up Server Redundancy Systems support server redundancy to ensure the continuity of system service when the call server is offline for maintenance, fails, or the connection between the system and server fails.
- DNS SIP Server Name Resolution Enter the DNS name for a proxy/registrar address.
- Use the Presence Feature Enables you to monitor the status of other users/devices, and for other users/devices to monitor you. This feature requires call server support.

- Configure the Static DNS Cache Set up a cache for DNS information and provide for negative caching.
- Display SIP Header Warnings Displays a pop-up warning message to the users from a SIP header message.
- Quick Setup of the CX5500 System Provides a simplified interface to enter provisioning server parameters while your system boots.
- Provisional Polling of the CX5500 System You can set the systems to automatically check for software downloads using a random schedule or through a predefined schedule.
- Set Up Microsoft Lync Server 2010 and 2013 You can use the CX5500 with Microsoft Lync Server 2010 to immediately share ideas and information with business contacts. This feature requires call server support.
- Enable Microsoft Exchange Calendar Integration Enables users to manage meetings and reminders with your CX5500 system, and enables you to dial in to conference calls. This feature requires Microsoft Exchange Calendar Integration.

# **Assign Multiple Line Keys per Registration**

You can assign a single registered system line address to multiple line keys on the CX5500 system. See the table Multiple Line Keys Per Registration for the parameter you need to set. This feature can be useful for managing a high volume of calls to a line. This feature is one of several features associated with *Flexible Call Appearances*. See the following table for the maximum number of line keys per registration for each system model, and for definitions of all features associated with Flexible Call Appearances.

#### **Multiple Line Keys Per Registration**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify the number of line keys to use for a single registration	reg-advanced.cfg > reg.x.lineKeys

#### Web Configuration Utility

To assign the number of line keys per registration, navigate **Settings > Lines**, select the number of lines from the left pane, expand **Identification**, and edit Number of **Line Keys** 

#### Local System User Interface

Assign the number of line keys per registration by navigating to **Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > Line Configuration > Line x > Line Keys > Num Line Keys**.

### **Example Configuration**

The following illustration shows you how to enable four line keys with the same registered line address. In this example, four line keys are configured with registration address *1004*.

te 🔁 call	
🗄 🦾 device	
🖻 🗀 reg	
reg.1.acd-agent-available	0
🚽 🕒 reg.1.acd-login-logout	0
reg.1.auth.optimizedInFailover	0
Fig. 1. auth. useLoginCredentials	0
🚽 😉 reg.1.bargeInEnabled	1
reg.1.callsPerLineKey	24
— 🕒 reg.1.csta	0
— 🗳 reg.1.displayName	
reg.1.fwd.busy.contact	
🥌 🕒 reg.1.fwd.busy.status	0
reg.1.fwd.noanswer.ringCount	0
— S reg.1.fwd.noanswer.status	0
- 6 reg.1.1cs	0
🥌 🕒 reg.1.lineKeys	(4)
🚽 🕒 reg.1.musicOnHold.uri	
reg.1.outboundProxy.failOver.failBack.timeout	3 6 0 0
reg.1.outboundProxy.failOver.failRegistrationOn	1
reg.1.outboundProxy.failOver.onlySignalWithRegister	ed 1
reg.1.outboundProxy.failOver.reRegisterOn	0

The system displays the registered line address 1004 on four line keys, as shown next.

	$\bigcirc$		Wednes	8:21 PM day, March 26
🚴 1004				
\& 1004				
\& 1004				
\& 1004				
New Call	Forward	DND	My Status	Buddies

## **Enable Multiple Call Appearances**

You can enable each registered CX5500 system line to support multiple concurrent calls and have each concurrent call display on the system's user interface. For example, you can place one call on hold, switch to another call on the same registered line, and have both calls display. As shown in the table Enable Multiple Call Appearances, you can set the maximum number of concurrent calls per registered line and the default number of calls per line key.

This feature is one of several features associated with *Flexible Call Appearances*. If you want to enable multiple line keys per registration, see Assign Multiple Line Keys Per Registration. Note that if you assign a registered line to multiple line keys, the default number of concurrent calls will apply to all line keys. See the following table if you want use multiple registrations on a system, and for definitions of all features associated with Flexible Call Appearances. Use this table to customize the number of registrations, line keys per registration, and concurrent calls.

Enable Multiple Call Appearances		
Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter	
Set the default number of concurrent calls for all line keys	reg-basic.cfg > call.callsPerLineKey	
Override the default number of calls per line key for a specific line	reg-advanced.cfg > reg.x.callsPerLineKey	

To set the default number of concurrent calls a line key, navigate to **Settings > SIP**, expand **Local Settings**, and edit **Calls Per Line Key**.

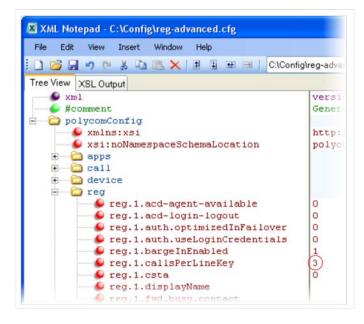
To override the number of concurrent calls for a specific line, navigate to **Settings > Lines**, select the line to modify from the left pane, expand **Identification**, and edit **Calls Per Line**.

#### Local System User Interface

Assign the default number of concurrent calls per line by navigating to Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > Line Configuration > Calls Per Line Key (navigate to Line Configuration > Line X > Line Keys > Calls Per Line Key to change the calls per line for only line x).

### **Example Multiple Call Appearances Configuration**

The following illustration shows that in the **reg-advanced.cfg** template you can enable line 1 on your system with three call appearances.



Once you have set the reg.1.callsPerLineKey parameter to 3, you can have three call appearances on line 1. By default, additional incoming calls will be automatically forwarded to your voicemail. If you have more than two call appearances, a call appearance counter displays at the top-right corner of your system's screen.

The following table describes the features associated with Flexible Call Appearances. Use the table to

understand how you can organize registrations, line keys per registration, and concurrent calls per line key.

#### Flexible Call Appearances Features

Feature	Description	Limit
Registrations	Maximum number of user registrations	16
Line Keys	Maximum number of line keys	16
Line Keys per Registration	Maximum number of line keys per user registration	16
Calls per Line Key	Maximum number of concurrent calls per line key	24
Concurrent Calls, including Conference Legs *	Runtime maximum number of concurrent calls (Number of conference participants minus the moderator)	24 (2)

\* Note that each conference leg counts as one call. The total number of concurrent calls in a conference indicated in this table includes all conference participants *minus* the moderator.

# Set the System Language

You can select the language that displays on the system using the parameters in the following table. Each language is stored as a language file in the **SoundPointIPLocalization** folder. This folder is included with the Polycom UC Software you downloaded to your provisioning server. If you want to edit the language files, use a Unicode-compatible XML editor such as XML Notepad 2007 and familiarize yourself with the guidelines on basic and extended character support, see <ml/>

The Polycom systems support major western European languages. The CX5500 system supports the following languages: Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Danish, Dutch, English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Brazilian Portuguese, Russian, Slovenian, International Spanish, and Swedish.

Set the System Language

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Obtain the parameter value for the language you want to display on the system	<pre>site.cfg &gt; lcl.ml.lang.menu.*</pre>
Specify the language used on the system's display screen	site.cfg > lcl.ml.lang
Web Configuration Utility	
To change the language of the system's display screen, navigate to <b>Prefere</b> change <b>System Language</b> , and click <b>Add &gt; Save</b> .	nces > Additional Preferences,

#### Local System User Interface

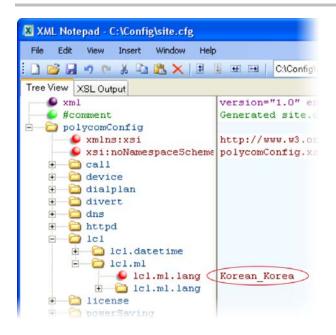
To change the language of the system's display screen, navigate to **Settings > Basic > Preferences > Language**.

## Example System Language Configuration

The following illustration shows you how to change the system language. Locate the language you want the system to display in the site.cfg template in lcl.ml.lang.\* menu.

e Edit View Insert Window Help	
💕 🛃 🥑 🍋 🕺 🗈 🛝 🗙   🕸 🖽 🖽   🖸 🗔 Raly6501.	site.cfg
View XSL Output	
feature	
🗉 🚞 httpd	
E-Colle	
🟵 — 🚞 lcl.datetime	
E 🔁 lcl.ml	
🥌 lcl.ml.lang	
E Cl.ml.lang	
<pre>lcl.ml.lang.charset </pre>	
E Cl.ml.lang.menu	
↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓	Chinese China
lc1.ml.lang.menu.1.label	AND IN THE REAL
🥌 lcl.ml.lang.menu.2	Danish Denmark
1cl.ml.lang.menu.2.label	1 Dansk (da-dk)
🥌 lcl.ml.lang.menu.3	Dutch_Netherlands
🚽 📔 lc1.ml.lang.menu.3.label	
lc1.ml.lang.menu.4	English_Canada
lc1.ml.lang.menu.4.label	
1cl.ml.lang.menu.5	English_United_Kingdom
lc1.ml.lang.menu.6	l English (en-gb) English United States
lc1.ml.lang.menu.6.label	
lc1.ml.lang.menu.7	French France
lcl.ml.lang.menu.7.label	
🚽 🕒 lcl.ml.lang.menu.8	German Germany
🥔 lcl.ml.lang.menu.8.label	1 Deutsch (de-de)
🥌 lcl.ml.lang.menu.9	Italian_Italy
🖉 lcl.ml.lang.menu.9.label	
lcl.ml.lang.menu.10	Japanese_Japan
lc1.ml.lang.menu.10.labe	
<pre>lcl.ml.lang.menu.11 lcl.ml.lang.menu.11.labe</pre>	Korean_Korea 한국어 (ko-kr)
lc1.ml.lang.menu.12	Norwegian Norway
lc1.ml.lang.menu.12.labe	
lc1.ml.lang.menu.13	Polish Poland
🚽 🔓 lcl.ml.lang.menu.13.labe	-
🕒 lcl.ml.lang.menu.14	Portuguese_Portugal
🚽 🕒 lcl.ml.lang.menu.14.labe	
🚽 🕑 lcl.ml.lang.menu.15	Russian_Russia
— 🐓 lcl.ml.lang.menu.15.labe	
lc1.ml.lang.menu.16	Slovenian_Slovenia
lc1.ml.lang.menu.16.labe	
lc1.ml.lang.menu.17	Spanish_Spain
Icl.ml.lang.menu.17.labe	el Español (es-es) Swedish Sweden
Icl.ml.lang.menu.18.labs	
Icl.ml.lang.menu.19	Chinese Taiwan
1c1.ml.lang.menu.19.labs	
⊕ ☐ license	

From the list, select the language you want to use and enter it in lcl.ml.lang. In the following example, the system is set to use the Korean language.



Once configured, the system uses Korean characters, as shown next.



# **Synthesized Call Progress Tones**

The CX5500 system plays call signals and alerts, called call progress tones, such as busy signals, ringback sounds, and call waiting tones. The built-in call progress tones on your system match standard North American tones. If you would like to customize the system's call progress tones to match the standard tones in your region, contact Polycom Support.

# **Configure Real-Time Transport Protocol Ports**

You can configure the system to filter incoming RTP packets. You can filter the packets by IP address, or by port. For greater security, you can also configure RTP settings to reject packets arriving from a non-negotiated IP address or from an unauthorized source. You can reject packets that the system receives from a non-negotiated IP address or a non-negotiated port.

You can configure the system to enforce symmetric port operation for RTP packets. When the source port is not set to the negotiated remote sink port, arriving packets can be rejected.

You can also fix the system's destination transport port to a specified value regardless of the negotiated port. This can be useful for communicating through firewalls. When you use a fixed transport port, all RTP traffic is sent to and arrives on that specified port. Incoming packets are sorted by the source IP address and port, which allows multiple RTP streams to be multiplexed.

You can specify the system's RTP port range. Since the system supports conferencing and multiple RTP streams, the system can use several ports concurrently. Consistent with RFC 1889, the next-highest odd-numbered port is used to send and receive RTP. The table Configure Real-Time Transport Protocol provides a link to the reference section.

The system is compatible with RFC 1889 - RTP: A Transport Protocol for Real-Time Applications - and the updated RFCs 3550 and 3551. Consistent with RFC 1889, the system treats all RTP streams as bidirectional from a control perspective and expects that both RTP endpoints will negotiate the respective destination IP addresses and ports. This allows real-time transport control protocol (RTCP) to operate correctly even with RTP media flowing in only a single direction, or not at all.

#### **Configure Real-Time Transport Protocol Ports**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Filter RTP packets by port	<pre>site.cfg &gt; tcplpApp.port.rtp.filterByPort</pre>
Force-send packets on a specified port	<pre>site.cfg &gt; tcplpApp.port.rtp.forceSend</pre>
Set the starting port for RTP packet port range	<pre>site.cfg &gt; tcplpApp.port.rtp.mediaPortRangeStart</pre>

#### Web Configuration Utility

Filter RTP packets by IP address, by port, force-send packets on a specified port, and set the port range start by navigating to **Settings > Network > RTP**.

## Example Real-Time Transport Protocol Configuration

The following illustration shows the default real-time transport protocol settings in the **site.cfg** template file. The parameter tcpIpApp.port.rtp.filterByIp is set to 1 so that the system will reject RTP packets sent from non-negotiated IP addresses. The parameter tcpIpApp.port.rtp.filterByPort is set to 0 so that RTP packets sent from non-negotiated ports will not be rejected. Enter a value in the tcpIpApp.port.rtp.forceSend parameter to specify the port that all RTP packets will be sent to and received from. The parameter tcpIpApp.port.rtp.mediaPortrangeStart shows the default starting port 2222 for RTP packets. The starting port must be entered as an even integer.



# **Configure Network Address Translation**

The system can work with certain types of Network Address Translation (NAT). NAT enables a local area network (LAN) to use one set of IP addresses for internal traffic and another set for external traffic. The system's signaling and Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP) traffic use symmetric ports. You can configure the external IP address and ports used by the NAT on the system's behalf on a per-system basis. The table Network Access Translation lists each of the parameters you can configure. Note that the source port in transmitted packets is the same as the associated listening port used to receive packets.

#### **Network Access Translation**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify the external NAT IP address	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; nat.ip</pre>
Specify the external NAT keepalive interval	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; nat.keepalive.interval</pre>
Specify the external NAT media port start	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; nat.mediaPortStart</pre>
Specify the external NAT signaling port	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; nat.signalPort</pre>

#### Web Configuration Utility

Specify the external NAT IP address, the signaling port, the media port start, and the keepalive interval by navigating to **Settings > Network > NAT**.

### **Example Network Address Translation Configuration**

The following illustration shows the default NAT parameter settings. The parameter nat.ip is the public IP that you want to advertise in SIP signaling. The default IP is 120.242.6.155.

The parameter nat.mediaPortStart is the RTP used to send media. If non-Null, this attribute will set the initially allocated RTP port and will override the value set in

tcpIpApp.port.rtp.mediaPortRangeStart. In the example, the starting port is 12500 and the system will cycle through start-port + 47 for systems that support audio only or start-port + 95 for systems that support video.

The parameter nat.signalPort specifies the port that the system will use for SIP signaling. This parameter will override voIpProt.local.Port. In the example below, the system will use port 5070 for SIP traffic.

Use the nat.keepalive.interval to specify the keepalive interval in seconds. This parameter sets the interval at which systems will send a keepalive packet to the gateway/NAT device. The keepalive packet keeps the communication port open so that NAT can continue to function as initially set up. In the example below, the system will send the keepalive every 120 seconds.

XML Notepad - C:\Poly650\sip-interop.cfg*	
File Edit View Insert Window Help	
🚺 💕 🛃 🤊 🍽 🔏 🗈 🛝 🗙 🗄 🗮 🗮 🐨 🖼 🛛 C:\Poly650\sip-i	interop.cfg
Tree View XSL Output	
<pre>xml #comment polycomConfig  xmlns:xsi xxi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation call call nat nat.ip nat.mediaPortStart nat.signalPort nat.keepalive nat.keepalive reg reg reg</pre>	version="1.0" encoding=" Generated sip-interop.of http://www.w3.org/2001/% polycomConfig.xsd 120.242.6.155 12500 5070 120

# **Use the Corporate Directory**

You can connect your system to a corporate directory server that supports the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) version 3. The corporate directory is a flexible feature and table Use the Corporate Directory links you to the parameters you can configure. Once set up on the systems, the corporate directory can be browsed or searched. You can call numbers and save entries you retrieve from the LDAP server to the local contact directory on the system.

The CX5500 system currently supports the following LDAP servers:

- Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Active Directory 2003 SP2
- Sun ONE Directory Server 5.2 p6

- Open LDAP Directory Server 2.4.12
- Microsoft Active Directory Application Mode (ADAM) 1.0 SP1

The CX5500 system supports corporate directories that support server-side sorting and those that do not. For systems that do not support server-side sorting, sorting is performed on the system.



#### Tip: Better Performance With Server-Side Sorting

Polycom recommends using corporate directories that have server-side sorting for better performance. Consult your LDAP Administrator when making any configuration changes for the corporate directory. For more information on LDAP attributes, see RFC 4510 - Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP): Technical Specification Road Map.



#### Web Info: Supported LDAP Directories

Configuration of a corporate directory depends on the LDAP server you use. For detailed explanations and examples of all currently supported LDAP directories, see *Technical Bulletin* 41137: Best Practices When Using Corporate Directory on Polycom Systems.

#### **Use the Corporate Directory**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify the location of the corporate directory's LDAP server, the LDAP attributes, how often to refresh the local cache from the LDAP server, and other settings	features.cfg > dir.corp.*

#### Local System User Interface

Specify if the corporate directory should remember the previous search filter by navigating to Settings > Basic > Preferences > Corporate Directory > View Persistency.

Review the corporate directory LDAP server status by navigating to **Settings > Status > CD Server Status**. To search your corporate directory, press the **Directories** key on the system, and select **Corporate Directory**.

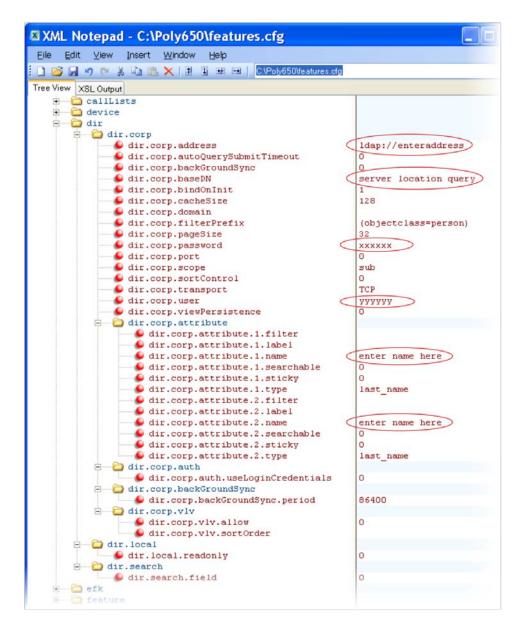
# Example Corporate Directory Configuration

The following example is a representation of the minimum parameters must set to begin using the corporate directory. The exact parameters and values you will need to configure vary with the corporate directory you are using.

First, enable the corporate directory feature in the **features.cfg** template, as shown next.

XML Notepad - C:\Poly650\features.cfg	
<u>Eile E</u> dit ⊻iew Insert <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp	
🗄 📑 🛃 🦛 🍋 🐰 🗈 🛝 🗙   🗄 🗉 🖼 🖽   OttPoly6501/eatures.	cfg
Tree View XSL Output	
feature.callRecording.enabled	1
🗄 🚞 acd	
🗄 🔂 attendant	
⊕ bg ⊕ bitmap	
+ bluetooth	
+ button	
- CallLists	
🗈 💼 device	
🕀 🛁 dir	
🗄 🛁 efk	
E feature	
feature.autoLocalHold	0
feature.acdAgentAvailability feature.acdLoginLogout	
feature.acdLoginLogout feature.acdPremiumUnavailability	
F feature.acdServiceControlUri	
+ C feature.bluetooth	
feature.callList	
🗄 🛅 feature.callListMissed	
🗈 💼 feature.callListPlaced	
🗈 🛅 feature.callListReceived	
🗄 📄 feature.callPark	
feature.callRecording	
E feature.corporateDirectory	
feature.corporateDirectory.enabled	1
Image: Sector for the sector of the secto	
feature.alrectory     feature.enhancedFeatureKeys	
F feature.exchangeCalendar	
Ieature.exchangetalendar	

The following illustration points you to the minimum parameters you need to set. Enter a corporate directory address in dir.corp.address, and specify where on the corporate directory server you want to make queries in dir.corp.baseDN. In addition, you will require a user name and password. The dir.corp.attribute.x.name must match the attributes in the server.



To search the corporate directory, press the **Directories** key on the system and select **Corporate Directory**.

# **Configure Enhanced Feature Keys**

Enhanced Feature Keys (EFK) enables you to customize the functions of a system's line and soft keys and, as of UC Software 4.0.1, hard keys. You can use EFK to assign frequently used functions to line keys, soft keys, and hard keys or to create menu shortcuts to frequently used system settings. See the table Enhanced Feature Keys for the parameters you can configure and a brief explanation of how to use the contact directory to configure line keys. Enhanced feature key functionality is implemented using star code sequences (like \*69) and SIP messaging. Star code sequences that define EFK functions are written as macros that you apply to line and soft keys. The EFK macro language was designed to follow current configuration file standards and to be extensible. The macros are case sensitive.

The rules for configuring EFK for line keys, soft keys, and hard keys are different. Before using EFK, you are advised to become familiar with the macro language shown in this section and in the reference section at <efk/>.



#### Web Info: Using Enhanced Feature Keys

For instructions and details on how to use Enhanced Feature Keys, refer to *Feature Profile 42250:* Using Enhanced Feature Keys and Configurable Soft Keys on Polycom Systems.

Note that the configuration file changes and the enhanced feature key definitions can be included together in one configuration file. Polycom recommends creating a new configuration file in order to make configuration changes.

#### **Enhanced Feature Keys**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify at least two calls per line key	reg-basic.cfg > reg.x.callsPerLineKey
Enable or disable Enhanced Feature Keys	features.cfg > feature.enhancedFeatureKeys.enabled
Specify the EFK List parameters	features.cfg > efk.efklist.x.*
Specify the EFK Prompts	<pre>features.cfg &gt; efk.efkprompt.x.*</pre>

Because line keys and their functions are linked to fields in the contact directory file - **0000000000-directory.xml** (global) or <**MACaddress>-directory.xml** (per system) - you must match the contact field (ct) in the directory file to the macro name field (mname) in the configuration file that contains the EFK parameters. When you enter macro names to the contact field (ct) in the directory file, add the '!' prefix to the macro name. For more detailed information on using the contact directory, see Use the Local Contact Directory. The template directory configuration file is named **00000000000-directory~.xml**.

## Some Guidelines for Configuring Enhanced Feature Keys

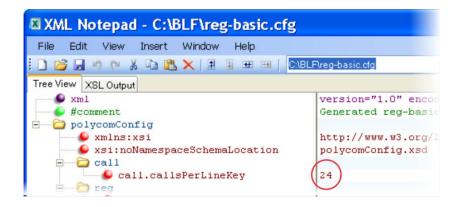
The following guidelines will help you to configure enhanced feature keys (EFKs) efficiently:

- Activation of EFK functions requires valid macro construction.
- All failures are logged at level 4 (minor).
- If two macros have the same name, the first one will be used and the subsequent ones will be ignored.
- A sequence of characters prefixed with "!" are parsed as a macro name. The exception is the speed dial reference, which starts with "!" and contains digits only.

- A sequence of characters prefixed with "^" is the action string.
- "!" and "^" macro prefixes cannot be mixed in the same macro line.
- The sequence of characters must be prefixed by either "!" or "^" so it will be processed as an enhanced feature key. All macro references and action strings added to the local directory contact field must be prefixed by either "!" or "^".
- Action strings used in soft key definitions do not need to be prefixed by "^". However, the "!" prefix must be used if macros or speed dials are referenced.
- A sequence of macro names in the same macro is supported (for example, "!m1!m2").
- A sequence of speed dial references is supported (for example, "!1!2").
- A sequence of macro names and speed dial references is supported (for example, "!m1!2!m2").
- Macro names that appear in the local contact directory must follow the format "!<macro name>", where <macro name> must match an <elklist> mname entry. The maximum macro length is 100 characters.
- A sequence of macros is supported, but cannot be mixed with other action types.
- Action strings that appear in the local contact directory must follow the format "^<action string>". Action strings can reference other macros or speed dial indexes. Protection against recursive macro calls exists (the enhanced feature keys fails once you reach 50 macro substitutions).

# Enhanced Feature Key Examples

The following illustration shows the default value 24 calls per line key. Ensure that you specify at least two calls per line key.

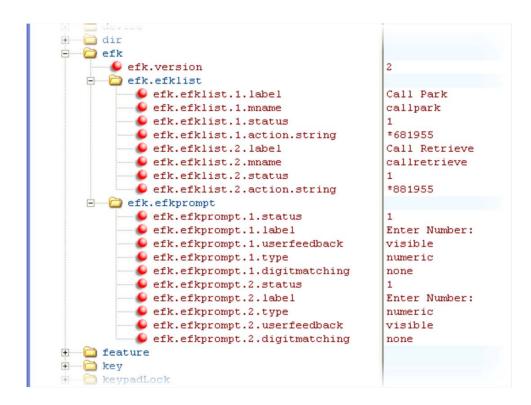


Enable the enhanced feature keys feature in the features.cfg template file, as shown next.



In the following illustration, the EFK parameters are located in the **features.cfg** template file. In the efk.efklist.x.\* parameters, line key 1 has been assigned a Call Park address (1955) and line key 2 a Call Retrieve function. The parameter acton.string shows you the macro definition for these two functions. In addition, status is enabled and a label has been specified to display next to the line key. The entry in the mname parameter corresponds to the contact (ct) field in the contact directory.

In the efk.prompt.\* parameters, status has been enabled. The label on the user prompt has been defined as *Enter Number:* and this prompt will display on the system screen. The type parameter has been set to numeric to allow only numbers and because userfeedback has been specified as visible, you will be able to see the numbers you enter into the prompt.



### **Understanding Macro Definitions**

The efk.efklist.x.action.string can be defined by one of the following:

- Macro Actions
- Prompt Macro Substitution
- Expanded Macros

### **Macro Actions**

The action string is executed in the order it displays. User input is collected before any action is taken. The action string can contain the fields shown in the table Macro Actions and Descriptions.

#### **Macro Actions and Descriptions**

#### \$L<label>\$

This is the label for the entire operation. The value can be any string including the null string (in this case, no label displays). This label will be used if no other operation label collection method worked (up to the point where this field is introduced). Make this the first entry in the action string to be sure this label is used; otherwise another label may be used and this one ignored.

#### digits

The digits to be sent. The appearance of this parameter depends on the action string.

#### \$C<command>\$

This is the command. It can appear anywhere in the action string. Supported commands (or shortcuts) include:

hang-up (hu)

hold (h)

waitconnect (wc)

pause <number of seconds> (p <num sec>) where the maximum value is 10

#### \$T<type>\$

The embedded action type. Multiple actions can be defined. Supported action types include:

invite

dtmf

refer

*Note*: Polycom recommends that you always define this field. If it is not defined, the supplied digits will be dialed using INVITE (if no active call) or DTMF (if an active call). The use of refer method is call server dependent and may require the addition of star codes.

#### \$M<macro>\$

The embedded macro. The *macro* string must begin with a letter. If the macro name is not defined, the execution of the action string fails.

#### \$P<prompt num>N<num digits>\$

The user input prompt string. See Prompt Macro Substitution.

#### \$S<speed dial index>\$

The speed dial index. Only digits are valid. The action is found in the contact field of the local directory entry pointed to by the index.

#### **\$F<internal function>\$**

An internal function. For more information, see Internal Key Functions.

#### URL

A URL. Only one per action string is supported.

### **Prompt Macro Substitution**

The efk.efklist.x.action.string can be defined by a macro substitution string, PnNn where:

- *Pn* is the prompt *x* as defined by efk.efkprompt.x.
- *Nn* is the number of digits or letters that the user can enter. The value must be between 1 and 32 characters; otherwise the macro execution will fail. The user needs to press the **Enter** soft key to complete data entry.

The macros provide a generic and easy to manage way to define the prompt to be displayed to the user, the maximum number of characters that the user can input, and the action that the system performs once all user input has been collected. The macros are case sensitive.

If a macro attempts to use a prompt that is disabled, the macro execution fails. A prompt is not required for every macro.

### **Expanded Macros**

Expanded macros are prefixed with the ^ character and are inserted directly into the local directory contact field. For more information, see Use the Local Contact Directory.

### **Special Characters**

The following special characters are used to implement the enhanced feature key functionality. Macro names and macro labels cannot contain these characters. If they do, you may experience unpredictable behavior.

- ! The characters following it are a macro name.
- ' or ASCII (0x27) This character delimits the commands within the macro.
- \$ This character delimits the parts of the macro string. This character must exist in pairs, where the delimits the characters to be expanded.
- ^ This character indicates that the following characters represent the expanded macro (as in the action string).

### Example Macro

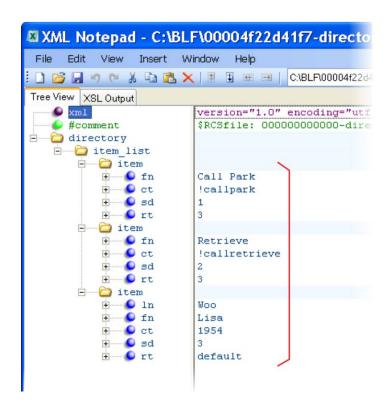
The action string

\$Changup\$\*444\*\$P1N4\$\$Tinvite\$\$Cwaitconnect\$\$P2N3\$\$Cpause2\$\$Tdtmf\$\$Changup\$

is executed in order as follows:

- **a** The user is prompted for 4 digits. For example, *1234*.
- **b** The user is prompted for 3 digits. For example, 567.
- **c** The user's active call is disconnected.
- **d** The string \*444\*1234 is sent using the INVITE method.
- e Once connected, there is a 2 second pause, and then the string 567 is sent using DTMF dialing on the active call.
- f The active call is disconnected.

Because line keys and their functions are linked to fields in the directory file, a macro name you enter in efk.list.x.mname must match the name you enter to the contact (cn) field in the directory file. The macro name you enter in the (ct) field of the directory file must begin with the '!' prefix. The following example directory file shows a line key configured with Call Park, Call Retrieve, and a speed dial contact Lisa Woo.



For an explanation of all fields in the directory file, see the table Understanding the Local Contact Directory.

### Speed Dial Example

If your organization's voicemail system is accessible through 7700 and your voicemail password is 2154, you can use a speed dial key to access your voicemail by entering *7700*\$*Cpause3*\$*2154* as the contact number in the contact (ct) element.



#### Tip: Ensuring Users Do Not Delete Definitions in the Contact Directory

To avoid users accidentally deleting the definitions in the contact directory, make the contact directory read only.

# **Configure Soft Keys**

You can customize the functions of the system's soft keys. This feature is typically used to access frequently used functions or to create menu shortcuts to frequently used system settings. The parameters that configure soft keys are shown in the table Configure Soft Keys. As with EFK line keys, you assign functions to soft keys using macros. For a list of the available macros, see the topic Understanding Macro Definitions in the Configure Enhanced Feature Keys section.

You can configure the soft keys to display functions depending on the system's menu level or call state. For example, you can make a Call Park soft key available when the system is in an active call state.

Custom soft keys can be added in the following call states:

- Idle There are no active calls.
- Active This state starts when a call is connected. It stops when the call stops or changes to another state (like hold or dial tone).
- Alerting (or ringing or incoming proceeding) The system is ringing.
- Dial tone You can hear a dial tone.
- **Proceeding** (or outgoing proceeding) This state starts when the system sends a request to the network. It stops when the call is connected.
- **Setup** This state starts when the user starts keying in a system number. This state ends when the Proceeding state starts.
- Hold The call is put on hold locally.

You can disable the display of any default soft key to make room for custom soft keys. Or, if your system does not have a particular hard key, you may want to create a soft key. For example, if the system does not have a **Do Not Disturb** hard key, you can create a **Do Not Disturb** soft key.

New soft keys can be created as:

- An Enhanced Feature Key sequence
- A speed dial contact directory entry
- An Enhanced Feature Key macro
- A URL
- A chained list of actions

The default soft keys that can be disabled include:

- New Call
- End Call
- Split
- Join
- Forward
- Directories
- MyStatus and Buddies
- Hold, Transfer, and Conference



#### Note: Inserting Soft Keys Between the Hold, Transfer, and Conference Soft Keys

The **Hold**, **Transfer**, and **Conference** soft keys are grouped together to avoid usability issues. You may experience errors if you try to insert a soft key between these three grouped soft keys.

If you want your system to display both default and custom soft keys, you can configure them in any order. However, the order in which soft keys display depends on the system's menu level and call state. If you have configured custom soft keys to display with the default soft keys, the order of the soft keys may change.

Up to 10 custom soft keys can be configured. If more soft keys are configured than fit on the system's screen, a **More** soft key displays. Press the **More** soft key to view the remaining soft keys.

The table Configure Soft Keys shows you the parameters for configuring soft keys. However, this feature is part of Enhanced Feature Keys (EFK) and you must enable the enhanced feature keys parameter to configure soft keys. See the section Configuring Enhanced Feature Keys for details about configuring soft keys and line keys on the system.

#### **Configure Soft Keys**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
To turn Enhanced Feature Keys on (required)	features.cfg > feature.enhancedFeatureKeys.enabled
Specify the macro for a line key or soft key function	features.cfg > softkey.x.action
To enable a custom soft key	features.cfg > softkey.x.enable
Specify the position of the soft key on the system screen	features.cfg > softkey.x.insert
Specify the text to display on the soft key label	features.cfg > softkey.x.label
To position the custom soft key before the default soft keys	features.cfg > softkey.x.precede
Specify which call states the soft key will display in	<pre>features.cfg &gt; softkey.x.use.*</pre>
To display soft keys for various system features, including default soft keys	features.cfg > softkey.feature.*

### **Example Soft Key Configurations**

This section provides a few examples of available soft key configurations.



#### Web Info: Using Configurable Soft Keys

For more examples, see *Feature Profile 42250: Using Enhanced Feature Keys and Configurable Soft Keys on Polycom Systems.* 

- 1 In the features.cfg template file, set softkey.feature.newcall to '0'.
- 2 Reboot the system.

The **New Call** soft key is not displayed and the soft key space it occupied is empty.

#### To map a chained list of actions to a soft key:

- 1 Configure speed dial index 2 in the contact directory file with a system address. For example, enter '2900' in the contact (ct) field.
- 2 In the contact directory, enter '!2' in the contact (ct) field of speed dial index 1.
- 3 Update the configuration file as follows:

```
softkey.1.label = ChainAct
softkey.1.action = $S1$$Tinvite$
softkey.1.use.idle = 1
```

4 Reboot the system.

A soft key ChainAct displays. Press ChainAct to dial the system number 2900.

#### To map the Do Not Disturb Enhanced Feature Key sequence to a soft key:

**1** Update the configuration file as follows:

```
softkey.1.label = DND
softkey.1.action = $FDoNotDisturb$
softkey.1.use.idle = 1
```

2 Reboot the system.

A **DND** soft key is displayed on the system when it is in the idle state. When the **DND** soft key is pressed, the Do Not Disturb icon is displayed.

#### To map a Send-to-Voicemail Enhanced Feature Key sequence to a soft key:

1 Update the configuration file as follows:

```
softkey.2.label = ToVMail
softkey.2.action = ^*55$P1N10$$Tinvite$
softkey.2.use.alerting = 1
```

2 Reboot the system.

When another party calls, the **ToVMail** soft key is displayed. When the user presses the **ToVMail** soft key, the other party is transferred to voicemail.



#### Tip: Active Call Transfer Star Codes Depend On Your Call Server

The exact star code to transfer the active call to Voicemail depends on your call server.

The following example enables a soft key in the system's idle state that navigates to a system's administrator settings. The soft is inserted in soft key position 3, after the default soft keys. Note the macro action string:

```
$FMenu$$FDialpad3$$FDialpad2$$FDialpad4$$FDialpad5$$FDialpad6$$FSoftKey1$
```

🗉 🔁 roaming_buddies	
roaming_privacy	
🖲 💼 se	
😑 🙆 softkey	
Softkey.1.action	\$FMenu\$\$FDialpad3\$\$FDialpad2\$\$FDialpad4\$\$FDialpad5\$\$FDialpad6\$\$FSoftKey1
😉 softkey.1.enable	1
softkey.1.use.idle	1
Softkey.1.label	Admin
softkey.1.insert	3
softkey.1.precede	0
Softkev.1.use.active	0

# Capture Wireshark Trace using Flash File to USB Flash Drive

The CX5500 unified conference station allows you to the capture the Wireshark trace to a USB flash drive. You must connect the USB flash drive to the CX5500 system. Ensure that the USB flash drive is FAT32 formatted.

#### To capture the Wireshark trace to USB flash drive:

- 1. Format a USB flash drive to FAT32.
- 2. Set the capture length in the only parameter of the plcm\_tcpdump\_in\_seconds.cfg file between 1 to 300 seconds.
- 3. Copy the plcm tcpdump in seconds.cfg file to a FAT32 formatted USB flash drive.
- 4. Connect the USB flash drive to the CX5500 system.
- 5. Turn on the CX5500 system.

The CX5500 system starts capturing the Wireshark trace to USB flash drive automatically. When the time interval exceeds the capture length defined in the plcm\_tcpdump\_in\_seconds.cfg file, the CX5500 system stops capturing the trace.

The captured trace is stored in the USB flash drive as .pcap file.

# Capture Wireshark Trace to USB Flash Drive through Telnet Command

You can capture the Wireshark trace to USB flash drive using Telnet. The CX5500 unified conference station allows you to capture the trace through Telnet when you enable the following parameters:

- diags.pcap.enabled
- diags.telnetd.enabled

#### To capture the Wireshark trace to USB flash drive through Telnet:

- 1. In the configuration file, edit the following parameters to:
  - diags.pcap.enabled="1"
  - diags.telnetd.enabled="1"
- 2. Copy the configuration file to a FAT32 formatted USB flash drive.
- 3. Connect the USB flash drive to the CX5500 system.
- 4. Turn on the CX5500 system.
- 5. From a computer connected to the same network, perform a telnet to the CX5500 unified conference station.
- 6. Use the following commands to start capturing:
  - a. pcapFilterSet Sets the capture filter to be used with the USB flash drive
  - b. pcapStart Starts the capture to USB flash drive
- To stop capturing, use the pcapStop command. The Wireshark trace capture is written out to a file with the naming convention <MAC>-<date>-<time>.pcap and is placed in the root directory of the USB flash drive.

# **Enable the Power Saving Feature**

CX5500 systems support a power-saving feature, which is disabled by default. This feature has a number of options you can configure, as listed in the table Power Saving. You can turn on the system's power-saving feature during non-working hours and working hours. If you want to turn on power-saving during non-working hours, you can configure the power-saving feature around your work schedule. Or, if you want to turn on the power-saving feature while at work, you can configure the sensitivity of the system's motion detection system and an idle time after which the system enters the power-saving mode.

#### **Power Saving**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Turn the power-saving feature on or off	site.cfg > powerSaving.enable
Specify the amount of time before the system screen goes idle	<pre>site.cfg &gt; powerSaving.idleTimeout.*</pre>
Set the office hour start time and duration for each day of the week	<pre>site.cfg &gt; powerSaving.officeHours.*</pre>

#### Web Configuration Utility

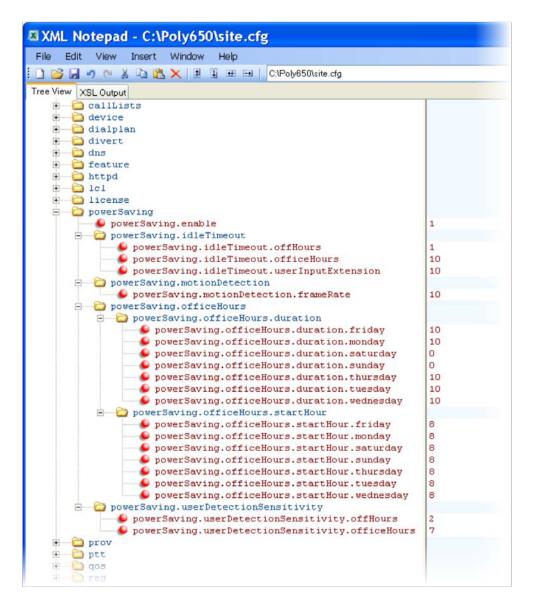
To turn this feature on or off and configure how it works, navigate to **Settings > Power Saving** and expand the panels to set the general, office hour, idle timeout, and user detection sensitivity settings.

#### Local System User Interface

To configure the Power Saving Office Hours, Timeouts, and User Detection, navigate to **Settings > Basic > Power Saving**.

## Example Power-Saving Configuration

The following illustration shows the power-saving default settings, which reflect the hours of a typical work week.



# **Configure Group Paging**

The Group Paging feature enables you to make pages —one-way audio announcements—to users subscribed to a page group. Administrators must enable Paging before users can subscribe to a page group.

Paging has 25 groups you can subscribe to and announcements play only through the system's speaker system. To configure Group Paging, see the table Configure Group Paging.



#### Web Info: Using a Different IP multicast address

The Group Paging feature uses an IP multicast address. If you want to change the default IP multicast address, ensure that the new address does not already have an official purpose as specified in the IPv4 Multicast Address Space Registry.

You specify the same IP multicast address in the parameter ptt.address for Paging mode. Paging administrator settings shown in the table Configure Group Paging are located in the **site.cfg** template file. Page group settings are located in the **features.cfg** template file.

#### **Configure Group Paging**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify the IP multicast address used for the paging feature	site.cfg > ptt.address
Enable Paging mode	<pre>site.cfg &gt; ptt.pageMode.enable</pre>
Specify the display name	<pre>site.cfg &gt; ptt.pageMode.displayName</pre>
Specify settings for all Page groups	<pre>features.cfg &gt; ptt.pageMode.group.*</pre>

#### Web Configuration Utility

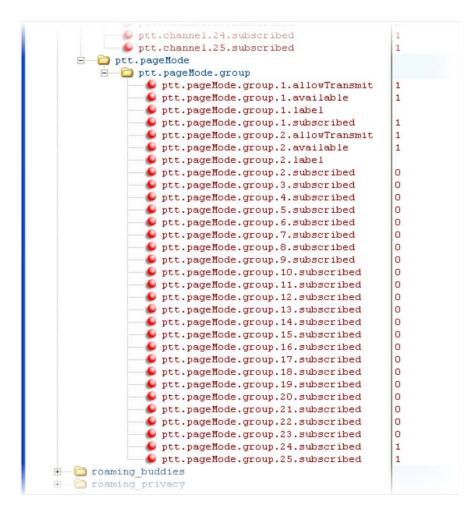
To specify the IP multicast address and port, and available paging groups for Group Paging, navigate to **Settings** > **Paging/PTT Configuration** and expand **Settings** and **Group Paging Configuration**.

#### Local System User Interface

Specify the IP multicast address and port, and available paging groups for Group Paging from the Paging/PTT Configuration menu, accessible from Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings. Users can access basic Group Paging settings from Settings > Basic > Preferences > Paging/PTT Configuration.

### Paging Mode Groups

You can subscribe to the following Paging groups. Note that groups one and two are enabled by default, and that groups 24 and 25, the priority and emergency channels respectively, are also enabled by default.



# **Configure Shared Call Appearances**

With the shared call appearance feature enabled, an active call displays simultaneously on multiple systems in a group. By default, the answering system has sole access to the incoming call, called line seize. You can enable another system in the group the ability to enter a conversation, called a barge in. If the answering system places the call on hold, that call becomes available to all systems of that group. The parameters you can configure are listed in the table Configure Shared Call Appearances. All call states of a call —active, inactive, on hold—are displayed on all systems of a group.

This feature is dependent on support from a SIP call server. To enable shared call appearances on your system, obtain a shared line address from your SIP service provider. For more details on SIP signaling with shared call appearances, see Shared Call Appearance Signaling.



#### Tip: Shared Call and Bridged Line Appearances Are Distinct

Shared call appearances and bridged line appearances are similar signaling methods that enable more than one system to share the same line or registration. The method you use varies with the SIP call server you are using.

#### **Configure Shared Call Appearances**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify the shared line address	reg-basic.cfg > reg.x.address
Specify the line type as shared	reg-advanced.cfg > reg.x.type
To disable call diversion, expose auto-holds, resume with one touch, or play a tone if line-seize fails	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; call.shared.*</pre>
Specify standard or non-standard behavior for processing a line-seize subscription for mutual exclusion	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.specialEvent.lineSeize.nonStandard</pre>
Specify barge-in capabilities and line-seize subscription period if using per-registration servers. A shared line will subscribe to a server providing call state information	reg-advanced.cfg > reg.x.*
Specify per-registration whether diversion should be disabled on shared lines	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; divert.x.sharedDisabled</pre>
Web Configuration Utility	

To specify the line seize subscription period for SIP Server 1 or Server 2, navigate to **Settings > SIP**, expand **Server 1** or **Server 2**, and edit the **Line Seize Timeout**.

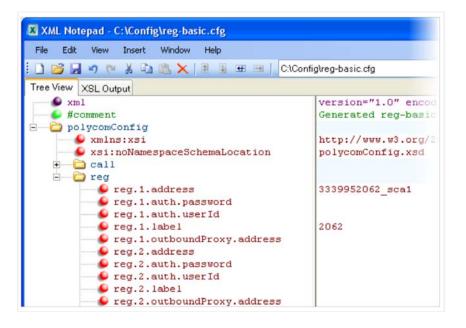
To specify standard or non-standard behavior for processing line-seize subscription for the mutual exclusion feature, navigate to **Settings > SIP**, expand **Local Settings**, and enable or disable **Non Standard Line Seize**. Specify the per-registration line type (shared) and the line-seize subscription behavior if you are using per-registration server, and whether diversion should be disabled on shared lines by navigating to **Settings > Lines**.

#### Local System User Interface

To specify the per-registration line type (shared) and shared line address, navigate to **Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > Line Configuration > Line X > Line Type**.

### **Example Configuration**

The following illustration shows the address of a registered system line and the label that displays beside the line key, as specified in the **reg-basic.cfg** template.



If you want to configure this line to be shared, in the **reg-advanced.cfg** template, specify shared in reg.1.type. All systems that specify shared for registration 1 will have shared call appearance enabled for this line. In the following example, the reg.1.bargeInEnabled parameter is set to '1' to enable systems of this group to barge in on active calls.

File Edit View Insert Window Help		
] 😂 📕 🤊 (*) 🔏 🗈 🏦 🗙 🗶 🗐 🗄 🖽 🖼 🛛 C:\Confi	g\reg-advanced.cfg	
ree View XSL Output		
<pre>reg.1.acd-agent-available</pre>	0	
reg.1.acd-login-logout	0	
reg.1.auth.optimizedInFailover	0	
reg.1.auth.useLoginCredentials	0	
<pre>reg.1.bargeInEnabled</pre>	1	
reg.1.callsPerLineKey	24	
🥌 🕒 reg.1.csta	0	
🥌 🕒 reg.1.displayName		
<pre></pre>		
reg.1.fwd.busy.status 0		
reg.1.fwd.noanswer.contact		
reg.1.fwd.noanswer.ringCount	0	
🕒 reg.1.fwd.noanswer.status	0	
🕒 reg.1.1cs 0		
🖌 🕒 reg.1.lineKeys 🛛 1		
🜔 reg.1.musicOnHold.uri		
🗣 reg.1.outboundProxy.failOver.fai		
reg.1.outboundProxy.failOver.fai		
reg.1.outboundProxy.failOver.onl		
reg.1.outboundProxy.failOver.reR		
reg.1.outboundProxy.port	0	
eg.1.protocol		
<pre>feg.1.ringType</pre>	default	
reg.1.serverFeatureControl.cf	0	
reg.1.serverFeatureControl.dnd	0	
<pre> reg.1.thirdPartyName</pre>		
e reg.1.type	shared	
<pre> reg.1.useCompleteUriForRetrieve</pre>	1 3 600	

After setting these parameters, activity on line 2062 displays on all systems that configure a shared call appearance for line 2062.

# **Enable Bridged Line Appearance**

Bridged line appearance connects calls and lines to multiple systems. See the table Enable Bridged Line Appearance for a list of the parameters you can configure. With bridged line appearance enabled, an active call displays simultaneously on multiple systems in a group. By default, the answering system has sole access to the incoming call—line seize. If the answering system places the call on hold, that call becomes available to all systems of that group. All call states—active, inactive, on hold—are displayed on all systems of a group. For more information, see Bridged Line Appearance Signaling.



#### Tip: Bridged Line and Shared Call Appearances are Distinct

Shared call appearances and bridged line appearances are similar signaling methods that enable more than one system to share the same line or registration. The methods you use vary with the SIP call server you are using. In the configuration files, bridged lines are configured by 'shared line' parameters. The barge-in feature is not available with bridged line appearances; it is available with shared call appearances.

#### **Enable Bridged Line Appearance**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify whether call diversion should be disabled by default on all shared lines	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; call.shared.disableDivert</pre>
Specify the per-registration line type (private or shared)	reg-advanced.cfg > reg.x.type
Specify the shared line third-party name	reg-advanced.cfg > reg.x.thirdPartyName
Specify whether call diversion should be disabled on a specific shared line (overrides default)	reg-advanced.cfg > divert.x.sharedDisabled

#### Web Configuration Utility

To specify the line type (private or shared) and the shared line third party name for a specific line, navigate to **Settings > Lines**, choose a line from the left pane, expand Identification, and edit **Type** and **Third Party Name**. To specify whether call diversion should be disabled for a specific shared line, navigate to **Settings > Lines**, choose a line from the left pane, expand **Call Diversion**, and set **Disable Forward for Shared Lines**.

#### Local System User Interface

Specify the line type for each registration and the shared line third party name by navigating to **Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > Line Configuration > Line X**. Edit the **Line Type** and the **Third Party Name**.

### **Example Bridged Line Appearance Configuration**

To begin using bridged line appearance, get a registered address dedicated for use with bridged line appearance from your call server provider. This dedicated address must be assigned to a system line in the reg.x.address parameter of the **reg-basic.cfg** template.

Next, in the **reg-advanced.cfg** template, enter the dedicated address in thirdPartyName for all systems of the BLA group and set the line type to shared. In this example, two or more systems can use the same dedicated address *6044533036* as the BLA address, and the line type has been set to shared from the default private.



For example, two systems 6044533036 and 6044533037 are configured with the 3036 BLA address. There is an incoming call to 6044533036 from 3038 that causes 3036 and 3037 systems to show the incoming call.

### **Enable Voicemail Integration**

The system is compatible with voicemail servers. You can configure each system or line registration per system to subscribe with a SIP URL to a voicemail server contact. You can also configure the system to access voicemail with a single soft key, for example, the **Messages** icon in the status bar on the CX5500 system. When you access the voicemail server, the system gives a visual and audio alert; you can also configure a message waiting alert to indicate that you have unread voicemail messages. The following table shows you the parameters you can configure.

#### **Voicemail Integration**

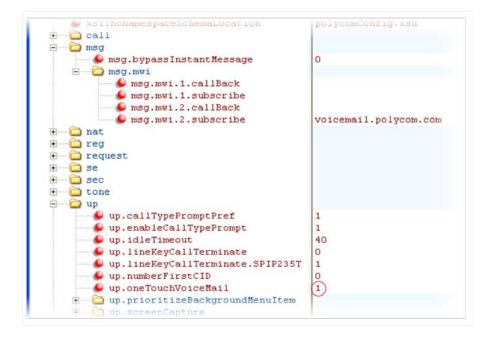
Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
To turn one-touch Voicemail on or off	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; up.oneTouchVoiceMail</pre>
Specify the URI of the message center server	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; msg.mwi.x.subscribe</pre>
Set the mode of message retrieval	<pre>sip-basic.cfg &gt; msg.mwi.x.callBackMode</pre>
Specify a contact number for the system to call to retrieve messages, callBackMode must be set to Contact	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; msg.mwi.x.callBack</pre>
Specify if message waiting notifications should display or not	site.cfg > up.mwiVisible
Specify if the system screen backlight illuminates when you receive a new voicemail message	site.cfg > mwi.backLight.disable

#### Web Configuration Utility

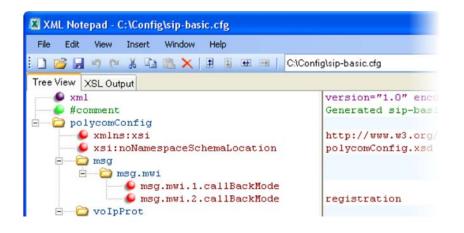
To turn One Touch Voicemail on or off, navigate to **Preferences > Additional Preferences**, expand **User Preferences**, and set **One Touch Voicemail**. To specify the message center settings for a specific line, navigate to **Settings > Lines**, select a line from the left pane, and expand **Message Center**.

### **Example Voicemail Configuration**

The following illustration shows you how to enable one-touch access to the voicemail server. In the next illustration, line 2 is configured to subscribe to the voicemail server at *voicemail.polycom.com*.



The following illustration shows that, in the **sip-basic.cfg** template, the default callBackMode setting for line 2 is set to registration. The system will use the address assigned to line 2 to subscribe to the voicemail server you entered in msg.mwi.2.subscribe.



Once this is enabled in the **sip-interop.cfg** template, on the system, press the **Messages** key and select **Message Center** to access your voicemail.

# **Enable Multiple Registrations**

The CX5500 system can have multiple registrations; each registration requires an address, or system number. CX5500 systems registered with Microsoft Lync Server support one Lync registration. Enable Multiple Registrations explains the registration parameters and options. The CX5500 system supports a maximum of 16 registrations.

Each registration can be mapped to one or more line keys. Note that a line key can be used for only one registration. The user can select which registration to use for outgoing calls or which to use when initiating new instant message dialogs. Note that this feature is one of several features associated with *Flexible Call Appearances*. For definitions of all features associated with Flexible Call Appearances, see the following table.

#### **Enable Multiple Registrations**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify the local SIP signaling port and several optional SIP servers to register to. For each server specify the registration period and the signaling failure behavior	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.* and volpProt.server.x.*</pre>
Specify a display name, a SIP address, an optional display label, an authentication user ID and password, the number of line keys to use, and an optional array of registration servers. The authentication user ID and password are optional and for security reasons can be omitted from the configuration files. The local flash parameters will be used instead. The optional array of servers and their parameters will override the servers specified in <volpprot.server></volpprot.server> if non-Null	reg-basic.cfg, reg-advanced.cfg > reg.x.*

Specify the local SIP signaling port and several optional SIP servers to register to. Specify a display name, a SIP address, an optional display label, an authentication user ID and password, the number of line keys to use, and an optional array of registration servers. The authentication user ID and password are optional and for security reasons can be omitted from the configuration files. The local flash parameters will be used instead. The optional array of servers will override the servers specified in <server/> in non-Null. Configure multiple registrations by navigating to **Settings > Lines**.

#### Local System User Interface

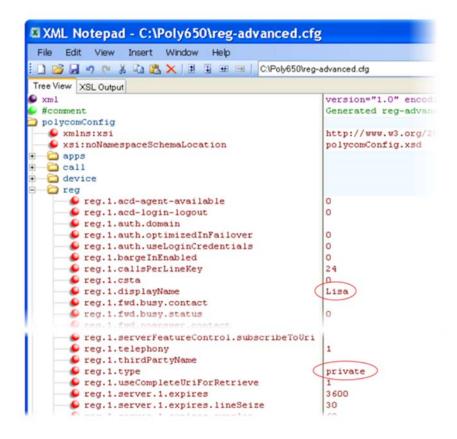
Use the Call Server Configuration and Line Configuration menu to specify the local SIP signaling port, a default SIP server to register to, and registration information for up to twelve registrations (depending on the system model). These configuration menus contain a sub-set of all the parameters available in the configuration files.

# Example Multiple Registration Configuration

In the next illustration, in the **reg-basic.cfg** template, multiple line registrations and a label for each registration has been enabled for lines 1, 2, and 3.

_ 22	NDocuments and SettingsNjahilNLocal S
ree View XSL Output	
🔎 xml	
	version="1.0" encoding=
🥌 #comment	Generated reg-basic.cfg
🗁 polycomConfig	
— 🕒 xmlns:xsi	http://www.w3.org/2001/
Si:noNamespaceSchemaLocation	polycomConfig.xsd
🗉 🗀 call	
E C reg	
e reg.1.address	3339952326
erg.1.auth.password	
<pre> reg.1.auth.userId</pre>	2326
reg.1.label reg.1.outboundProxy.address	2326
<pre>reg.1.outboundproxy.address</pre>	3339952328
<pre>Feg.2.auth.password</pre>	3333332320
erg.2.auth.userId	
eq.2.label	2328
reg.2.outboundProxy.address	
eg.3.address	3339952329
6 reg.3.auth.password	
🖌 reg.3.auth.userId	
🔑 reg.3.label	2329
reg.3.outboundProxy.address	

In the **reg-advanced.cfg** template shown next, when you make a call using line 1, the name you enter in reg.1.displayname will display as your caller ID, in this case *Lisa*. The parameter reg.x.type is left in the default private, which indicates that the registration will use standard call signaling.



# Set Up Server Redundancy

Server redundancy is often required in VoIP deployments to ensure continuity of system service if, for example, where the call server needs to be taken offline for maintenance, the server fails, or the connection between the system and the server fails. The table Set Up Server Redundancy points to several parameters you can configure.

Two types of redundancy are possible:

- **Failover** In this mode, full system functionality is preserved by having a second call server of equivalent capability take over from the server that went down/off-line. Use this mode of operation with DNS mechanisms or 'IP Address Moving' from the primary to the back-up server.
- **Fallback** In this mode, a second call server of lesser capability (router or gateway device) takes over call control to provide basic calling capability without some of the richer features offered by the primary call server (for example, shared lines, presence, and Message Waiting Indicator). The CX5500 system supports configuration of multiple servers per SIP registration for this purpose.

In some cases, a combination of the two may be deployed. Consult your SIP server provider for recommended methods of configuring systems and servers for failover configuration.



#### Note: Compatibility with Microsoft® Lync

The concurrent failover/fallback feature is not compatible with Microsoft Lync.



#### Caution: Old Failover Behavior Is Not Supported

Prior to SIP 2.1, the reg.x.server.y parameters in <reg/> could be used for failover configuration. The older behavior is no longer supported. Customers that are using the reg.x.server.y.\* configuration parameters where y>=2 should take care to ensure that their current deployments are not adversely affected. For example, the system will only support advanced SIP features such as shared lines, missed calls, and presence with the primary server (y=1).

#### Set Up Server Redundancy

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify server redundancy options including failback mode, failback timeout, and failover registration behavior	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.server.x.failOver.*</pre>
Specify which server to contact if failover occurs	reg-advanced.cfg > reg.x.auth.optimizedInFailover
Override the default server redundancy options for a specific registration	reg-advanced.cfg > reg.x.outboundProxy.failOver.*



#### Web Info: Failover Configuration Details

For more information, see Technical Bulletin 5844: SIP Server Fallback Enhancements on Polycom Systems and Engineering Advisory 66546: Using Optional Geographical Server Redundancy Failover Behaviors.

# **DNS SIP Server Name Resolution**

If a DNS name is given for a proxy/registrar address, the IP addresses associated with that name will be discovered as specified in RFC 3263. If a port is given, the only lookup will be an A record. If no port is given, NAPTR and SRV records will be tried, before falling back on A records if NAPTR and SRV records return no results. If no port is given, and none is found through DNS, 5060 will be used. If the registration type is Transport Layer Security (TLS), 5061 will be used as the port number. See RFC 3263 for an example.



#### **Caution: No DNS Resolution Will Cause Failover**

Failure to resolve a DNS name is treated as signaling failure that will cause a failover.

### **Behavior When the Primary Server Connection Fails**

For Outgoing Calls (INVITE Fallback)

When the user initiates a call, the system will go through the following steps to connect the call:

- 1 The system will try to call the working server.
- 2 If the working server does not respond correctly to the INVITE, the system will try and make a call using the next server in the list (even if there is no current registration with these servers). This could be the case if the Internet connection has gone down, but the registration to the working server has not yet expired.
- **3** If the second server is also unavailable, the system will try all possible servers (even those not currently registered) until it either succeeds in making a call or exhausts the list at which point the call will fail.

At the start of a call, server availability is determined by SIP signaling failure. SIP signaling failure depends on the SIP protocol being used:

- If TCP is used, then the signaling fails if the connection fails or the Send fails.
  - If UDP is used, then the signaling fails if ICMP is detected or if the signal times out. If the signaling has been attempted through all servers in the list and this is the last server, then the signaling fails after the complete UDP timeout defined in RFC 3261. If it is not the last server in the list, the maximum number of retries using the configurable retry timeout is used. For more information, see <server/> and <reg/>.



#### Caution: Use Long TTLs to Avoid DNS Timeout Delays

If DNS is used to resolve the address for Servers, the DNS server is unavailable, and the TTL for the DNS records has expired, the system will attempt to contact the DNS server to resolve the address of all servers in its list *before* initiating a call. These attempts will timeout, but the timeout mechanism can cause long delays (for example, two minutes) before the system call proceeds using the working server. To prevent this issue, long TTLs should be used. Polycom recommends deploying an on-site DNS server as part of the redundancy solution.

### **System Configuration**

The systems at the customer site are configured as follows:

- Server 1 (the primary server) will be configured with the address of the service provider call server. The IP address of the server(s) will be provided by the DNS server, for example: reg.1.server.1.address=voipserver.serviceprovider.com .
- Server 2 (the fallback server) will be configured to the address of the router/gateway that provides the fallback telephony support and is on-site, for example: reg.1.server.2.address=172.23.0.1.



#### Note: Caution When Using Multiple Servers Per Registration

It is possible to configure the system for more than two servers per registration, but you need to exercise caution when doing this to ensure that the system and network load generated by registration refresh of multiple registrations does not become excessive. This would be of particular concern if a system had multiple registrations with multiple servers per registration and it is expected that some of these servers will be unavailable.

### System Operation for Registration

After the system has booted up, it will register to all the servers that are configured.

Server 1 is the primary server and supports greater SIP functionality than other servers. For example, SUBSCRIBE/NOTIFY services used for features such as shared lines and presence, will be established only with Server 1.

Upon the registration timer expiry of each server registration, the system will attempt to re-register. If this is unsuccessful, normal SIP re-registration behavior (typically at intervals of 30 to 60 seconds) will proceed and continue until the registration is successful (for example, when the Internet link is once again operational). While the primary server registration is unavailable, the next highest priority server in the list will serve as the working server. As soon as the primary server registration succeeds, it will return to being the working server.



#### Note: Failover to Servers that are Not Registered

If reg.x.server.y.register is set to 0, the system will not register to that server. However, the INVITE will fail over to that server if all higher priority servers are down.

### **Recommended Practices for Fallback Deployments**

In situations where server redundancy for fallback purpose is used, the following measures should be taken to optimize the solution:

- Deploy an on-site DNS server to avoid long call initiation delays that can result if the DNS server records expire.
- Do not use OutBoundProxy configurations on the system if the OutBoundProxy could be unreachable when the fallback occurs. If Server 2 is not accessible through the configured proxy, call signaling with Server 2 will fail.
- Avoid using too many servers as part of the redundancy configuration as each registration will generate more traffic.
- Educate users as to the features that will not be available when in fallback operating mode.



#### Note: Compatibility with Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Lync

The concurrent/registration failover/fallback feature is not compatible with Microsoft® Lync.

# **Use the Presence Feature**

The presence feature enables you to monitor the status of other remote users and systems. By adding remote users to your Buddy List, you can monitor changes in the status of remote users in real time or you can monitor remote users as speed-dial contacts. You can also manually specify your status in order to override or mask automatic status updates to others and you can receive notifications when the status of your a remote line changes. The table Use the Presence Feature lists the parameters you can configure. Note that other system users can block you from monitoring their systems.

For more information about the Lync presence feature, see *Feature Profile* 84538: Using Polycom<sup>®</sup> VVX<sup>®</sup> Business Media Systems with Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Lync<sup>™</sup> Server 2013.

For more information about the BroadSoft UC-One presence feature, see *Feature Profile 84393: Using the Polycom® BroadSoft UC-One Application on Polycom® VVX® Business Media Systems.* 

#### **Use the Presence Feature**

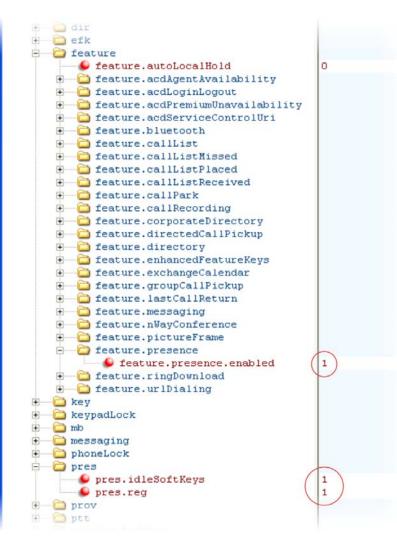
Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify the line/registration number used to send SUBSCRIBE for presence	features.cfg > pres.reg
Specify if the MyStatus and Buddies soft keys display on the Home screen	features.cfg > pres.idleSoftkeys
Turn the presence feature on or off	features.cfg > feature.presence.enabled

#### Local System User Interface

The user can edit the directory contents. The Buddy Watch and Buddy Block fields control the buddy behavior of contacts.

### **Example Presence Configuration**

In the following illustration, the presence feature has been enabled in feature.presence.enabled. The **MyStatus** and **Buddies** soft keys will both display on the system's home screen when you enable the pres.idleSoftkeys parameter. The pres.reg parameter will use the address of system line 1 for the presence feature.



This configuration enables the presence feature and display the **MyStatus** and **Buddies** soft keys on the system. When you press the **Buddies** soft key, contacts you have entered to your Buddy List display.



Presence Soft Keys

# **Configuring the Static DNS Cache**

Beginning SIP 2.1.0, failover redundancy can only be used when the configured IP server hostname resolves (through SRV or A record) to multiple IP addresses. Unfortunately, the DNS cache cannot always be configured to take advantage of failover redundancy.

The solution in SIP 3.1 is to enable you to statically configure a set of DNS NAPTR SRV and/or A records into the system. See the table Configuring the Static DNS Cache for configurable parameters.

When a system is configured with a DNS server, it will behave as follows by default:

- The system will make an initial attempt to resolve a hostname that is within the static DNS cache. For example, a query will be made to the DNS if the system registers with its SIP registrar.
- If the initial DNS query returns no results for the hostname or cannot be contacted, then the values in the static cache are used for their configured time interval.
- After the configured time interval has elapsed, a resolution attempt of the hostname will again result in a query to the DNS.
- If a DNS query for a hostname that is in the static cache returns a result, the values from the DNS are used and the statically cached values are ignored.

When a system is not configured with a DNS server, it will behave as follows:

• When the system attempts to resolve a hostname within the static DNS cache, it will always return the results from the static cache.

Support for negative DNS caching as described in RFC 2308 is also provided to allow faster failover when prior DNS queries have returned no results from the DNS server. For more information, see RFC 2308.

#### **Configuring the Static DNS Cache**

**Central Provisioning Server** 

template > parameter

Specify the line registration

sip\_interop.cfg > reg.x.address

Specify the call server used for this registration	<pre>sip_interop.cfg &gt; reg.x.server.y.*</pre>
Specify the DNS A address, hostname, and cache time interval (ttl)	site.cfg > dns.cache.A.x.*
Specify the DNS NAPTR parameters, including: name, order, preference, regexp, replacement, service, and ttl	<pre>site.cfg &gt; dns.cache.NAPTR.x.*</pre>
Specify DNS SRV parameters, including: name, port, priority, target, ttl, and weight	site.cfg > dns.cache.SRV.x.*

### **Example Static DNS Cache Configuration**

The following examples show you how to configure the static DNS cache.

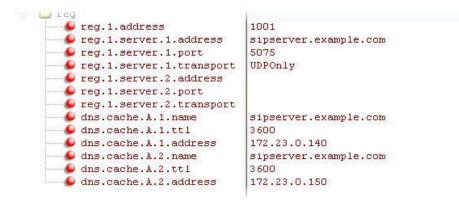
### Example 1

This example shows how to configure static DNS cache using A records IP addresses in SIP server address fields.

When the static DNS cache is not used, the site.cfg configuration will look as follows:



When the static DNS cache is used, the site.cfg configuration will look as follows:





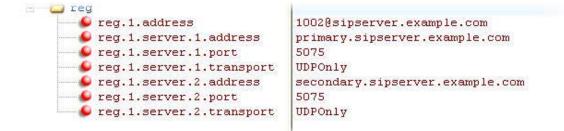
#### Note: Details of the Preceding Example

Above addresses are presented to Polycom UC Software in order, for example, dns.cache.A.1, dns.cache.A.2, and so on.

### Example 2

This example shows how to configure static DNS cache where your DNS provides A records for reg.x.server.x.address but not SRV. In this case, the static DNS cache on the system provides SRV records. For more information, see RFC 3263.

When the static DNS cache is not used, the **site.cfg** configuration will look as follows:



When the static DNS cache is used, the site.cfg configuration will look as follows:





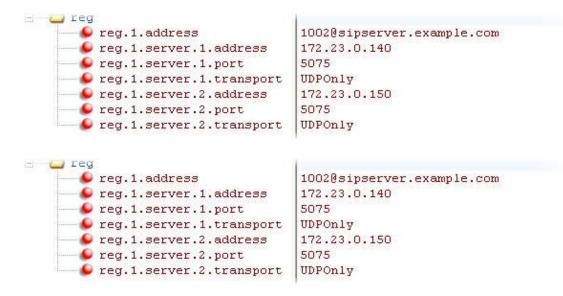
#### Settings: Port Value Settings

The reg.1.server.1.port and reg.1.server.2.port values in this example are set to null to force SRV lookups.

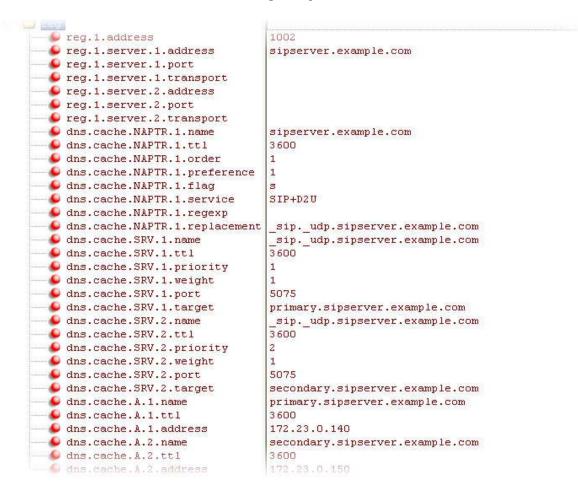
### **Example 3**

This example shows how to configure static DNS cache where your DNS provides NAPTR and SRV records for reg.x.server.x.address.

When the static DNS cache is used, the site.cfg configuration will look as follows:



When the static DNS cache is used, the site.cfg configuration will look as follows:





#### Settings: Forcing NAPTR Lookups

The reg.1.server.1.port, reg.1.server.2.port, reg.1.server.1.transport, and reg.1.server.2.transport values in this example are set to null to force NAPTR lookups.



#### Web Info: Using a Static DNS Cache

For more information about using a static DNS cache, see *Technical Bulletin 36033: Using a Static DNS Cache with SoundPoint IP and SoundStation IP Systems*.

# **Displaying SIP Header Warnings**

The warning field from a SIP header may be configured to display a three second pop-up message on the system, for example, that a call transfer failed due to an invalid extension number. For more information, see Header Support.

You can display these pop-up messages in any language supported by the system. The messages will display for three seconds unless overridden by another message or action. To turn the warning display on or off or specify which warnings are displayable, you can configure the parameters in Displaying SIP Header Warnings.

#### **Displaying SIP Header Warnings**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Turn this feature on or off	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.header.warning.enable</pre>
Specify which warnings are displayable	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volpProt.SIP.header.warning.codes.accept</pre>

# **Example Display of Warnings from SIP Headers Configuration**

#### To enable the display of warnings from SIP headers, set the

volpProt.SIP.header.warning.enable parameter in the **features.cfg** template to 1. Enter the warning codes as a comma-separated string. The strings associated with the values 325 to 329 that display on the system screen, as shown in the next illustration, have been entered automatically by the call server and are not entered by the administrator in the configuration file.

The following illustration shows a sample configuration from the **sip-interop.cfg** template file:



# Quick Setup of the CX5500 System

A Quick Setup feature was added to simplify the process of entering the provisioning (boot) server parameters from the system's user interface. This feature is designed to make it easier for on-site *out of the box* provisioning of the CX5500 system.

When you enable this feature, a **QSetup** soft key will display on the system. When you press the **QSetup** soft key, a new menu will display. The menu enables you to access the provisioning server and quickly configure the system to work. After configuring the Quick Setup, you can disable display of the **QSetup** soft key using a configuration file setting. The table Quick Setup of the CX5500 System indicates the parameter that enables this feature.

You can enable the Quick Setup feature through the **site.cfg** configuration file or through the system's menu.



#### Web Info: Configuring Quick Setup

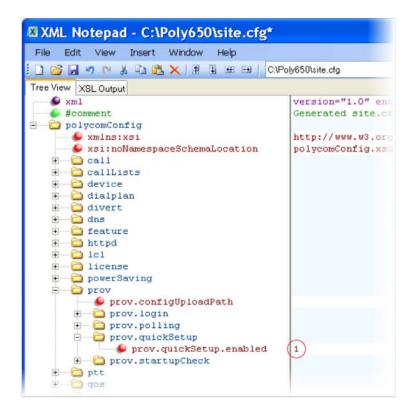
For details on how to configure quick setup, see *Technical Bulletin 45460: Using Quick Setup with Polycom Systems*.

#### Quick Setup of the CX5500 System

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
To enable or disable Quick Setup	<pre>site.cfg &gt; prov.quickSetup.enabled</pre>

### **Example Quick Setup Configuration**

To enable the Quick Setup feature, enable the prov.quickSetup.enabled parameter in the site.cfg template file, shown next.



The **QSetup** will display on the system screen. Press the **QSetup** soft key to open the menu and access the quick setup feature.

# **Provisional Polling of the CX5500 System**

You can configure how your system provisioning automatically by configuring the parameters in the table Provisional Polling of the CX5500 System.

You can set the system's automatic provisioning behavior to be:

- Absolute The system polls at the same time every day.
- **Relative** The system polls every x seconds, where x is a number greater than 3600.
- Random The system polls randomly based on a time interval you set.
  - If the time period is less than or equal to one day, the first poll is at a random time, x, between the system starting up and the polling period. Afterwards, the system will poll every x seconds.
  - If you set the polling period to be greater than one day with the period rounded up to the nearest day, the system polls on a random day based on the system's MAC address, and within a random time set by the start and end polling time.

For example:

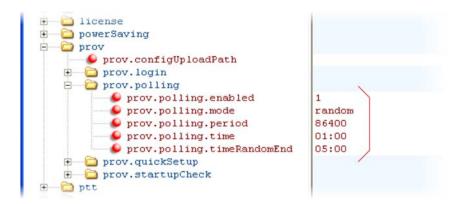
- If prov.polling.mode is set to rel and prov.polling.period is set to 7200, the system polls every two hours.
- If prov.polling.mode is set to abs and prov.polling.timeRandomEnd is set to 04:00, the system polls at 4am every day.
- If prov.polling.mode is set to random, prov.polling.period is set to 604800 (7 days), prov.polling.time is set to 01:00, prov.polling.timeRandomEnd is set to 05:00, and you have 25 systems, a random subset of those 25 systems, as determined by the MAC address, will poll randomly between 1am and 5am every day.
- If prov.polling.mode is set to abs and prov.polling.period is set to 2328000, the system polls every 20 days.

#### Provisional Polling of the CX5500 System

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
To enable polling and set the mode, period, time, and time end parameters	<pre>site.cfg &gt; prov.polling.*</pre>

### **Example Provisional Polling Configuration**

The following illustration shows the default sample random mode configuration for the provisional polling feature in the **site.cfg** template file. In this setup, every system will poll once per day, between 1 and 5 am.





### Tip: Only provision files when polling

If prov.startupCheck.enabled="0" then the CX5500 system will not look for the sip.ld or the configuration files when they are rebooted, lose power, or restarted. Instead, they will look only when receiving a checksync message, a polling trigger, or a manually started update from the menu or web UI.

Some files such as bitmaps, .wav, the local directory and any custom ringtones will still be downloaded every time as they are stored in RAM and lost with every reboot.

# Set Up Microsoft Lync Server 2010 and 2013

Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Lync<sup>®</sup> Server 2010 and 2013 each provide a unified communications (UC) solution that enables customers, colleagues, and business partners to communicate instantly by voice, video, or messaging through a single interface, regardless of their location or network. The following features are available with the CX5500 system registered with Lync Server.

- **Shared Line Appearance** Assign administrative delegates to answer, hold, and transfer calls, set distinct ringtones, and make calls on behalf of Boss lines.
- Lync Management Sign in and out of Lync using your login credentials or PIN authentication, set your presence status, manage your Lync contacts, and search for contacts in the Lync directory.
- Address Book Service (ABS) Access and search a complete corporate directory.
- **Call Park:** Call park enables you to place a call on a separate line, called a call orbit, where anyone can retrieve the call.

Polycom CX5500 software enables you to register a single system line with Lync Server; you cannot register multiple or shared lines with Lync Server.

The section following, Registering with Microsoft Lync Server 2010, provides an important overview of Polycom provisioning methods and an example configuration to get a system registered with Lync Sever.

For details on the user features available on Polycom systems registered with Microsoft Lync Server 2010, see *Feature Profile* 72430: Using Polycom® Systems with Microsoft® Lync<sup>™</sup> Server 2010.

For details on the user features available on Polycom systems registered with Microsoft Lync Server 2010, see *Feature Profile 84538: Using Polycom*® VVX® Business Media Systems with Microsoft® Lync<sup>™</sup> Server 2013.



Note: You must purchase a license to use Microsoft Lync Server 2010 with the CX5500 System.

You must purchase a *Lync Feature License* from a Polycom reseller or Polycom sales representative to use Polycom products in a Microsoft Lync environment. You can use the CX5500 system in a Lync environment for trial purposes, without purchasing a license, to a maximum of 30 days.

The concurrent failover/fallback feature explained in Set Up Server Redundancy is not compatible with Microsoft Lync Server.



Note: Understanding the Lync Contact List and Your System's Local Contact Directory

When you are running CX5500 software for use with Lync Server 2010, you have access to two separate contact lists: the default local contact directory on your CX5500 system and a Lync contact list. If you want to disable the local contact directory on your CX5500 system or make it read-only, see Use the Local Contact Directory.

### **Register with Microsoft Lync Server 2010**

You can register the CX5500 system with Lync Server 2010 in one of three ways:

- Using the Web Configuration Utility
- Using centralized provisioning, which includes a provisioning server and configuration files in XML format.
- From the system user interface



### Note: Registering a System with Lync Server 2010

For details on using the system user interface and for details on each registration method, including registration instructions, see *Deploying Polycom<sup>®</sup> UC Software for use with Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Lync<sup>TM</sup> Server 2010*.

# Set the Base Profile to Lync - System User Interface and Web Configuration Utility

You can quickly register systems with the Lync Server by setting the system's Base Profile to *Lync* from the system's user interface or using the Web Configuration Utility. Note that although registering the

system using either of these two methods is simpler than centralized provisioning, each method registers one system at a time. In addition, you cannot enable extensive diagnostic logging that the system writes to the provisioning server, contact directory files, or system user interface language files.

### **Centralized Provisioning**

You can register multiple systems to Lync Server using a provisioning server and configuration files in XML format. You can provision your systems with Lync Server 2010 using the **lync.cfg** template configuration file included with Polycom CX5500 software. Polycom recommends using this method - also called centralized provisioning - when deploying multiple systems, about twenty or more. A provisioning server enables you to store configuration files in a single location on a server, which simplifies maintenance of feature settings and updates for multiple systems. In addition, use of a provisioning server allows the systems to send diagnostic and other information to files stored on the server, including log files, a contact directory, individual call lists, and multiple languages on the system user interface.

### **Ensure Security**

The CX5500 systems are computing devices that you must configure for security as you do other computing devices. Polycom strongly recommends that you change the default user name and password on each Polycom device on first deployment. To maximize security, do not leave username and password fields blank. Create user names and passwords of a reasonably long length, and change user names and passwords periodically.

Polycom provides the following ways for you to change the administrative password of a device:

- Configuration File
- Web Configuration Utility
- System User Interface
- CX5100/CX5500 Control Panel

### **Configuration File**

Polycom provides configuration files in XML format that you can use to change user names and passwords. You can modify the attached sample configuration file and add it to your file directory, or you can add the parameters and values directly to your existing configuration files. However you use the files or parameters, ensure that you add them to your boot server directory. After you have updated you configuration files, you need to update your device configuration from the device user interface by going to **Settings > Basic > Update Configuration**.



### Settings: Use a Secure Protocol

Use a secure provisioning protocol such as FTPS or HTTPS to maximize security of user names and passwords.

### Web Configuration Utility

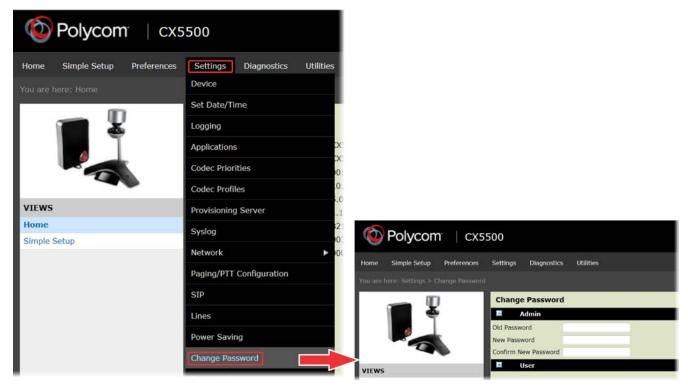
The Web Configuration Utility enables you to configure settings and features on a per-system basis. To access the Web Configuration, enter the IP address of the device to the address bar of your browser. Log in as Admin and enter the default password 456.



### Settings: Use HTTPS

Polycom recommends using the Web Configuration Utility with HTTPS to maximize security.

In the Web Utility, go to **Settings** > **Change Password** to access settings that change the user name and password, as shown next.



### System User Interface

On your system, select **Settings > Advanced**, enter the default password **456**, and tap **Administration Settings > Change Admin Password**.

### Example Configuration: Setting the Base Profile to Lync

This example configuration shows you how to set the system's Base Profile to *Lync* using the system's interface. For instructions on all methods you can use to provision CX5500 systems with Lync Server, including tips on how to quickly provision multiple systems to save time, see the Polycom Lync Provisioning Guide.

When you set the system Base Profile to Lync you are provisioning the system with the minimum number of parameters required to register a CX5500 system with Lync Sever 2010. However, if your organization's security procedures don't allow you to enter user IDs and passwords in clear text to configuration files set reg.x.auth.useLoginCredentials to 1 and instruct each user to enter their credentials through the system's user interface—the Login Credential screen.

### To set the Base Profile to Lync:

- 1 Tap Settings > Advanced.
- 2 Enter the password (default 456) and press Enter.
- 3 Tap Administration Settings > Network Configuration and scroll to Base Profile.
- 4 In the Base Profile menu, select Lync, as shown.



The system automatically restarts and displays the Lync Server Sign In screen.



### **Troubleshooting: Rebooting the System**

If the system does not restart, you can manually restart by powering off/on the system. You can also manually reboot the system: Tap **Settings > Advanced**, enter the password (default **456**), and choose **Reboot System**. When the system completes the reboot cycle, the Lync Server Sign In screen displays.

### To sign in and register a line with Lync Server:

- 1 Enter your sign in credentials in the following formats:
  - Sign In Address This is your Lync SIP URI address, not the user name for the Active Directory account. For example, username@domain.com.
  - Domain By default, use the NetBIOS domain name. If that does not work, try the DNS domain name (for example, domain.com).
  - > User username

#### > Password password



### 2 Select Sign In.

The system registers with Lync Server and you can begin using Lync features directly from the system. The following illustration shows a line 1, extension *1016* on the CX5500 system successfully registered to Lync Server.

<b>₩</b>	$\bigcirc$		Monday	4:23 PM /, February 24
\& 1016				
New Call	Forward	DND	My Status	More

There are two ways to sign in/out of Lync:

- Tap Settings > Features > Microsoft Lync > Sign In/Sign Out.
- Press the More soft key and select the Sign In/Sign Out soft key.



### Admin Tip: Workaround for Systems using G.722 and Retrieving Microsoft Lync Voicemail

If your CX5500 systems are configured with G.722 and users find that they do not hear audio when retrieving voicemail from the Microsoft Lync Server, you need to make the following changes to parameters in the site.cfg template file: Change voice.codecPref.G7221.24kbps from 0 to 5.

Change voice.codecPref.G7221.24kbps from 5 to 0. Add voice.audioProfile.G7221.24kbps.payloadType and set it to 112.

### **Enable Microsoft Exchange Calendar Integration**

The CX5500 system can display the Microsoft Exchange 2007 and 2010 calendar. The calendar gives you quick access to meeting information and you can dial in to conference calls. To integrate the Microsoft Exchange Calendar features with your system, configure the parameters in the table Enable Microsoft Exchange Calendar Integration.

You can launch the feature from a calendar icon that displays in Home view or in the Features menu.

You need a valid Microsoft Windows credentials to access the Microsoft Exchange Calendar information on the system. You can manage these credentials through the Login Credentials, which are available through **Settings > Basic > Login Credentials**.

You can view the calendar information in day or month format. The meeting details also display beside the calendar view.

All possible system numbers that you can dial to place a call to the meeting display in the meeting details. You can automatically place a call by pressing a soft key.

A reminder pop-up is displayed 15 minutes before a scheduled meeting. You can dismiss the reminder, select snooze to have the reminder pop up again, open the meeting details view. A tone will be played along with the reminder pop-up.



### Web Info: Using Microsoft Exchange Calendar Integration

For user instructions on how to use calendar integration, refer to the *Polycom CX5500 Unified Conference Station User Guide*.

### Enable Microsoft Exchange Calendar Integration

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Turn Microsoft Exchange Calendar Integration on or off	features.cfg > feature.exchangeCalendar.enabled
Specify the Microsoft Exchange Server address	applications.cfg > exchange.server.url
Specify the pattern to use to identify system numbers in meeting descriptions	applications.cfg > exchange.meeting.systemPattern
Turn the meeting reminder on or off	applications.cfg > exchange.meeting.reminderEnabled
Web Configuration Utility	

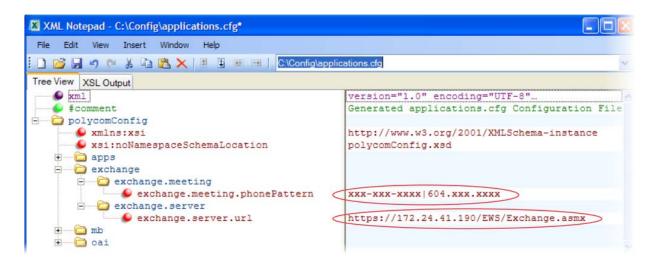
To enable Microsoft Exchange Calendar Integration and configure the settings, navigate to **Settings > Applications** and expand **Exchange Applications**.

### Example Exchange Calendar Configuration

The following example shows the Calendar feature enabled in features.cfg.

XML Notepad - C:\Config\features.cfg*	
File Edit View Insert Window Help	
🗄 🗋 💕 🚽 🤊 🍽 👗 🖹 🎘 🗙 🛛 🗄 🐨 🖼 🛛 C:\Config\featur	es.cfg 🗸 🗸
Tree View XSL Output	
wml	versi 🔥
e #comment	Gener
E polycomConfig	http:
<pre>wmlns:xsi     xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation</pre>	http: polyc
+ acd	poryc
attendant	
E bitmap	
E bluetooth	
😥 💼 button	
🖻 🔂 callLists	
🗄 🧰 device	
🗄 🔂 dir	
🗄 🧰 efk	
E feature	
feature.autoLocalHold	0
Feature.acdAgentAvailability	
feature.acdLoginLogout feature.acdPremiumUnavailability	
feature.acdServiceControlUri	
feature.bluetooth	
feature.callList	
feature.callListMissed	-
feature.callListPlaced	
feature.callListReceived	
🕀 🔂 feature.callPark	
feature.callRecording	
Image: Teature.corporateDirectory	
feature.directedCallPickup	
feature.directory	
feature.enhancedFeatureKeys	
E feature.exchangeCalendar	0
feature.exchangeCalendar.enabled feature.groupCallPickup	
Feature.groupCallPickup	
2 Icature.tastcarrecurn	2

After you enable the feature, specify the Microsoft Exchange Server address in **applications.cfg**, as shown next. In this example, a pattern has been specified for meeting numbers. When you specify a pattern, any number in your meeting invitation that matches the pattern will display on a meeting participants' systems as a soft key. Then, participants can press the soft key to dial in to the meeting. You can specify multiple patterns, separated by a bar. In the following example, two patterns are specified.



## **Configure Mac OS Support**

The CX5500 unified conference station is supported on Microsoft Windows and Mac OS computers. By default, the CX5500 automatically detects the operating system of a connected computer and integrates with the Lync or Skype for Business client. For Mac OS computers connected to CX5500 unified conference station, the active speaker detection overlaid by the panoramic view is supported.



Note: The panaromic view is supported only when the UVC output resolution is 1080p or 720p.

Users can connect a CX5500 to a Mac computer with the following operating system:

- OS X 10.9 (Mavericks)
- OS X 10.10 (Yosemite)
- OS X 10.11 (El Capitan)
- OS X 10.12 (Sierra)

If for some reason the CX5500 system is unable to detect the operating system, you can use the CX5100-CX5500 Control Panel to disable Mac OS support. You can also disable Mac OS support using the parameter device.local.enableMacSupport.



### Note: CX5100-CX5500 Control Panel Supports

The CX5100-CX5500 Control Panel is only supported on Windows computers. You cannot use the Control Panel on Mac computers

### To configure Mac OS support using the Control Panel:

- 1 In the Control Panel, navigate to **Profile Editor > Advanced**.
- 2 Click the check box for Enable Mac OS support.

# **Set Up System Audio Features**

After you set up your Polycom<sup>®</sup> systems on the network, system users can send and receive calls using the default configuration. However, you might consider modifications that optimize the audio quality of your network.

Frequency bandwidth is one of the most critical elements affecting the intelligibility of speech in telephony. The frequency range that the human ear is most sensitive to is far beyond the capabilities of the plain old telephony system (POTS). In fact 80 percent of the frequencies in which speech occurs are not even used by public telephone networks because they only operate from 300Hz to 3.5 kHz. Complicating the intelligibility of telephony speech in today's world is background noise, variations in environmental reverberation, and communication among persons speaking a variety of native languages. While VoIP technology can broaden the frequency bandwidth and improve sound quality and intelligibility, it can also increase the network load and create a demand for lower raw bit rates. As Audio Codec Specifications shows, Polycom offers systems with a range of codecs, including codecs with high frequency bandwidth and low raw bit rates.

This section describes the audio sound quality features and options you can configure for your CX5500 system. Use these features and options to optimize the conditions of your organization's system network system.

This section shows you how to update your configuration for the following audio-related features:

- Customize Audio Sound Effects Enables you to customize sound effects associated with incoming calls and other events.
- Voice Activity Detection Conserves network bandwidth by detecting periods of relative 'silence' in the transmit data path and replacing that silence with special packets that indicate silence is occurring.
- Generate Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones Generates dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) tones in response to user dialing on the dial pad.
- DTMF Event RTP Payload Conforms to RFC 2833, which describes a standard RTP-compatible technique for conveying DTMF dialing and other telephony events over an RTP media stream.
- Acoustic Echo Cancellation Employs advanced acoustic echo cancellation for hands-free operation.
- Audio Codecs Enables access to a wide range of industry standard audio codecs.
- IP Type-of-Service Enables the setting packet priority.
- IEEE 802.1p/Q The system may tag all Ethernet packets it transmits with an 802.1Q VLAN header.
- Voice Quality Monitoring (VQMon) Generates various quality metrics including MOS and R-factor for listening and conversational quality. This feature is part of the Productivity Suite

This section also outlines the following built-in audio processing features, which do not require any configuration changes to work:

- Automatic Gain Control Designed for hands-free operation, this feature boosts the transmit gain of the local user in certain circumstances.
- Background Noise Suppression Designed primarily for hands-free operation, this feature reduces background noise to enhance communication in noisy environments.

- Comfort Noise Fill Provides a consistent noise level to the remote user of a hands-free call.
- Dynamic Noise Reduction Provides maximum microphone sensitivity, while automatically reducing background noise. The CX5500 system automatically supports this non-adjustable feature. This feature is also known as Noise Suppression.
- Jitter Buffer and Packet Error Concealment Employs a high-performance jitter buffer and packet error concealment system designed to mitigate packet inter-arrival jitter, and out-of-order, lost, or delayed packets.
- Low-Delay Audio Packet Transmission Minimizes latency for audio packet transmission.

# **Customize Audio Sound Effects**

You can customize the audio sound effects that are used for incoming calls and other alerts using synthesized tones or sampled audio files. You can replace the default sampled audio files with your own custom **.wav** audio file format. The system supports the following **.wav** audio file formats:

- mono G.711 (13-bit dynamic range, 8-khz sample rate)
- mono L16/16000 (16-bit dynamic range, 16-kHz sample rate)
- mono L16/32000 (16-bit dynamic range, 32-kHz sample rate)
- mono L16/44100 (16-bit dynamic range, 44.1 kHz sample rate)
- mono L16/48000 (16-bit dynamic range, 48-kHz sample rate)



### **Note: Supported Audio Formats**

The L16/32000 and L16/48000 wav formats are supported only on the CX5500 system.

Your custom sampled audio files must be available at the path or URL specified by saf.x in the table Customize Audio Sound Effects so the system can download them. Include the name of the file and the **.wav** extension in the path.

### **Customize Audio Sound Effects**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify a path or URL for the system to download a custom audio file	site.cfg > saf.x
Specify the name, type, and value for a custom sound effect	region.cfg > se.pat.*

### Web Configuration Utility

To add, play, or delete a custom audio file, navigate to **Settings > Basic > Preferences > Ringtones** and expand the **Custom Audio Files** menu.

### **Example Configuration**

The following example configuration illustrates how to add a custom sound effect from a sampled audio file. In the example, the custom audio files MyTone.wav and Chirp.wav have been added as sound effects 12 and 13. The welcome sound has been customized to use the sampled audio file 13 (*Chirp.wav*) with the label *Birds*. Ringtone 19 is named *Whistle* and is configured to use sampled audio file 12 (*MyTone.wav*).



# **Voice Activity Detection**

The purpose of voice activity detection is to detect periods of silence in the transmit data path so the system doesn't have to transmit unnecessary data packets for outgoing audio. This process conserves network bandwidth. The VAD parameters in the table Voice Activity Detection (VAD) will help you set up this feature. For compression algorithms without an inherent VAD function, such as G.711, the system uses the codec-independent comfort noise transmission processing specified in RFC 3389. The RFC 3389 algorithm is derived from G.711 Appendix II, which defines a comfort noise (CN) payload format (or bit-stream) for G.711 use in packet-based, multimedia communication systems. The system generates CN packets—also known as Silence Insertion Descriptor (SID) frames—and also decodes CN packets, to efficiently regenerate a facsimile of the background noise at the remote end.

### Voice Activity Detection (VAD)

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify if G.729 Annex B should be signaled	<pre>site.cfg &gt; voice.vad.signalAnnexB</pre>
Enable or disable voice activity detection	<pre>site.cfg &gt; voice.vadEnable</pre>
Specify the threshold between active voices and background voices	site.cfg > voice.vadThresh

### **Generate Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones**

The system generates dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) tones in response to user dialing on the dial pad. Use the parameters in the table Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tone Generation to set up this feature. These tones, commonly referred to as *touch tones*, are transmitted in the real-time transport protocol (RTP) streams of connected calls. The system can encode the DTMF tones using the active voice codec or using RFC 2833-compatible encoding. The coding format decision is based on the capabilities of the remote endpoint.

#### **Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tone Generation**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter	
Specify if DTMF tones should be played through the speaker system	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; tone.dtmf.chassis.masking</pre>	
Specify the frequency level of DTMF digits	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; tone.dtmf.level</pre>	
Specify how long the system should wait between DTMF digits	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; tone.dtmf.onTime</pre>	
Specify how long the system should play each DTMF tone for	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; tone.dtmf.onTime</pre>	
Enable or disable DTMF encoding in an RTP stream	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; tone.dtmf.viaRtp</pre>	

### **DTMF Event RTP Payload**

The system is compatible with *RFC 2833—RTP Payload for DTMF Digits, Telephony Tones, and Telephony Signals.* RFC 2833 describes a standard RTP-compatible technique for conveying DTMF dialing and other telephony events over an RTP media stream. The system generates RFC 2833 (DTMF only) events but does not regenerate—or otherwise use—DTMF events received from the remote end of the call. Use the parameters in the table DTMF Event RTP Payload to set up this feature.

#### **DTMF Event RTP Payload**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify if the system will use RFC 2833 to encode DTMF	sip-interop.cfg > tone.dtmf.rfc2833Control
Specify the system-event payload encoding in the dynamic range to be used in SDP offers	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; tone.dtmf.rfc2833Payload</pre>

### **Acoustic Echo Cancellation**

Your CX5500 system uses advanced acoustic echo cancellation (AEC). See the table Audio Codecs Supported on the CX5500 System for a list of audio codecs available for the CX5500 system and their priority. The system uses both linear and non-linear techniques to aggressively reduce echo while permitting natural, full-duplex communication patterns.



Caution: Contact Polycom Support Before Modifying Acoustic Echo Cancellation Parameters

Consult Polycom Support before you make changes to any acoustic echo cancellation parameters.

# **Audio Codecs**

The following table lists the audio codecs supported on the CX500 system.

### Audio Codecs Supported on the CX5500 System

Codec	Priority
G.722.1C.48kbps	2
G.722.1C.32kbps	0
G.722.1C.24kbps	0
Siren14.48kbps	3
Siren14.32kbps	0
Siren14.24kbps	0
G.722.1.32kbps	5
G.722.1.24kbps	0
G.722.1.16kbps	0
G.719.64kbps	0
G.719.48kbps	0
G.719.32kbps	0
G.722	4
G.711Mu	6
G.711A	7
G.729AB	8
Lin16.48ksps	0
Lin16.44.1ksps	0
Lin16.32ksps	0

Codec	Priority
Lin16.16ksps	0
Lin16.8ksps	0

The following table summarizes the audio codecs supported on the CX5500 system:

### **Audio Codec Specifications**

Algorithm	Reference	Raw Bit Rate	IP Bit Rate	Sample Rate	Default Payload Size	Effective Audio Bandwidth
G.719	RFC 5404	32 Kbps	48 Kbps	48 Ksps	20 ms	20 KHz
		48 Kbps	64 Kbps			
		64 Kbps	80 Kbps			
G.711	RFC 1890	64 Kbps	80 Kbps	16 Ksps	20 ms	7 KHz
G.722.1	RFC 3047	16 Kbps	32 Kbps	16 Ksps	20 ms	7 KHz
		24 Kbps	40 Kbps			
		32 Kbps	48 Kbps			
G.722.1C	G7221C	224 Kbps	40 Kbps	32 Ksps	20 ms	14 KHz
		32 Kbps	48 Kbps			
		48 Kbps	64 Kbps			
G.729AB	RFC 1890	8 Kbps	24 Kbps	8 Ksps	20 ms	3.5 KHz
Lin16	RFC 1890	128 Kbps	132 Kbps	8 Ksps	10 ms	3.5 KHz
		256 Kbps	260 Kbps	16 Ksps		7 KHz
		512 Kbps	516 Kbps	32 Ksps		14 KHz
		705.6 Kbps	709.6 Kbps	44.1 Ksps		20 KHz
		768 Kbps	772 Kbps	48 Ksps		22 KHz
Siren14	SIREN14	24 Kbps	40 Kbps	32 Ksps	20 ms	14 KHz
		32 Kbps	48 Kbps			
		48 Kbps	64 Kbps			



### Note: Network Bandwidth Requirements for Encoded Voice

The network bandwidth necessary to send the encoded voice is typically 5–10% higher than the encoded bit rate due to packetization overhead. For example, a G.722.1C call at 48 kbps for both the receive and transmit signals consumes about 100 kbps of network bandwidth (two-way audio).

Use parameters in the following table to specify the priority for audio codecs.

#### **Audio Codec Priorities**

#### **Central Provisioning Server**

To specify the priority for a codec

template > parameter

site.cfg > voice.codecPref.<nameOfCodec>

#### Web Configuration Utility

To enable or disable codecs and specify codec priority, navigate to **Settings > Codec Profiles** and expand the **Audio Priority** menu.

### **IP Type-of-Service**

The *type-of-service* field in an IP packet header consists of four type-of-service (TOS) bits and a 3-bit precedence field. See the following table for available parameters. Each TOS bit can be set to either 0 or 1. The precedence field can be set to a value from 0 through 7. The type of service can be configured specifically for RTP packets and call control packets, such as SIP signaling packets.

IP Type-of-Service (ToS)

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Set the IP header bits for call control	<pre>site.cfg &gt; qos.ip.callControl.*</pre>
Set the IP header bits for RTP	<pre>site.cfg &gt; qos.ip.rtp.*</pre>
Set the IP header bits for RTP video	<pre>site.cfg &gt; qos.ip.rtp.video.*</pre>
Web Configuration Utility	

Set the QoS IP settings by navigating to Settings > Network > QoS.

### IEEE 802.1p/Q

The system will tag all Ethernet packets it transmits with an 802.1Q VLAN header when:

- A valid VLAN ID specified in the system's network configuration.
- The system is instructed to tag packets through Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) running on a connected Ethernet switch.
- A VLAN ID is obtained from DHCP or LLDP (see DHCP Menu).

Use the following table to set values. The 802.1p/Q user\_priority field can be set to a value from 0 to 7. The user\_priority can be configured specifically for RTP packets and call control packets, such as SIP signaling packets, with default settings configurable for all other packets.

#### IEEE 802.1p/Q

#### **Central Provisioning Server**

Set the user priority for packets without a per-packet protocol setting (including 802.1p/Q)

#### Web Configuration Utility

To set the user priority for 802.1p/Q packets, navigate to **Settings > Network > QoS** and expand the **Other Protocols** menu.

### Voice Quality Monitoring (VQMon)

You can configure the systems to generate various quality metrics you can use to monitor sound and listening quality. These metrics can be sent between the systems in RTCP XR packets, which are compliant with RFC 3611—RTP Control Extended Reports (RTCP XR). The packets are sent to a report collector as specified in draft RFC draft-ietf\_sipping\_rtcp-summary-02. The metrics can also be sent as SIP PUBLISH messages to a central voice quality report collector.

A license key is required to activate the VQMon feature on all systems. For more information on VQMon, contact your Certified Polycom Reseller.

You can enable three types of voice quality reports:

- Alert Generated when the call quality degrades below a configurable threshold.
- Periodic Generated during a call at a configurable period.
- Session Generated at the end of a call.

You can generate a wide range of performance metrics, the parameters for which are shown in the following table. Some are based on current values, such as jitter buffer nominal delay and round trip delay, while others cover the time period from the beginning of the call until the report is sent, such as network packet loss. Some metrics are computed using other metrics as input, such as listening Mean Opinion Score (MOS), conversational MOS, listening R-factor, and conversational R-factor.

#### Voice Quality Monitoring (VQM)

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter		
Specify the warning threshold for alerts	<pre>features.cfg &gt; voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.alert.*</pre>		
Enable the generation of quality reports	<pre>features.cfg &gt; voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.enable.*</pre>		
Specify the server address and port	<pre>features.cfg &gt; voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.server.x.*</pre>		
Enable the generation of RTCP-XR packets	features.cfg > voice.qualityMonitoring.rtcpxr.enable		

site.cfg > gos.ethernet.other.user\_priority

template > parameter

# **Built-In Audio Processing Features**

Your CX5500 system has the following built-in audio processing features: automatic gain control, background noise suppression, comfort noise fill, dynamic noise reduction, jitter buffer and packet error concealment, and low delay audio packet transmission. These features work automatically, without configuration changes.

### Automatic Gain Control

Automatic Gain Control (AGC) is applicable to hands-free operation and is used to boost the transmit gain of the local talker in certain circumstances. This increases the effective user-system radius and helps with the intelligibility of soft-talkers.

### **Background Noise Suppression**

Background noise suppression (BNS) is designed primarily for hands-free operation and reduces background noise to enhance communication in noisy environments.

### Comfort Noise Fill

Comfort noise fill is designed to help provide a consistent noise level to the remote user of a hands-free call. Fluctuations in perceived background noise levels are an undesirable side effect of the non-linear component of most AEC systems. This feature uses noise synthesis techniques to smooth out the noise level in the direction toward the remote user, providing a more natural call experience.

### **Dynamic Noise Reduction**

Dynamic noise reduction (DNR) provides maximum microphone sensitivity, while automatically reducing background noise— from fans, projectors, heating and air conditioning—for clearer sound and more efficient conferencing.

### Jitter Buffer and Packet Error Concealment

The system employs a high-performance jitter buffer and packet error concealment system designed to mitigate packet inter-arrival jitter and out-of-order, or lost or delayed (by the network) packets. The jitter buffer is adaptive and configurable for different network environments. When packets are lost, a concealment algorithm minimizes the resulting negative audio consequences.

### Low-Delay Audio Packet Transmission

The system is designed to minimize latency for audio packet transmission.

# Set Up User and System Security Features

After you set up your CX5500 system on your network with the default configuration, users can place and answer calls. Polycom's Open SIP UC software enables you to make custom configurations to optimize security settings.

This section shows you how to update your configuration for the following security features:

- Local User and Administrator Passwords Several local settings menus are protected with two privilege levels—user and administrator—each with its own password.
- Incoming Signaling Validation Levels of security are provided for validating incoming network signaling.
- Configuration File Encryption Confidential information stored in configuration files can be protected (encrypted). The system can recognize encrypted files, which it downloads from the provisioning server, and it can encrypt files before uploading them to the provisioning server.
- Digital Certificates The CX5500 system supports digital certificates and associated private keys.
- Generate a Certificate Signing Request Create a request to obtain a device certificate.
- TLS Profiles Configure your system with a profile that specifies trusted digital certificates. You can also install and specify custom certificates.
- Support Mutual TLS Authentication Support system authentication of the server and server authentication of the system.
- Configurable TLS Cipher Suites Control which of cipher suites will be offered/accepted during TLS session negotiation.
- Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol Encrypting audio streams to avoid interception and eavesdropping. Encrypting audio streams to avoid interception and eavesdropping.
- Lock the System Prevent access to the system menu and to key presses.
- Support 802.1X Authentication Authenticate devices connecting to a local area network (LAN) or a wireless local area network (WLAN).
- Set User Profiles Access your personal system settings from any system in your organization's network.

### Local User and Administrator Passwords

Several local settings menus are protected with user and administrator passwords. The system will prompt you for a user or administrator password before you can access certain menu options. If the system requires the administrator password, you may be able to use the user password, but you will be presented with limited menu options. If the system prompts you for the user password, you may use the administrator password (you will see the same menus as the user). The Web Configuration Utility is protected by the user and administrator password and displays different features and options depending on which password you use. The default user password is **123** and the default administrator password is **456**. You should change the administrator password from the default value. You may want to change the user password for security reasons, see the following table for all parameters.

### Local User and Administrator Password Settings

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Set the minimum length for the administrator password	site.cfg > sec.pwd.length.admin
Set the minimum length for the user password	site.cfg > sec.pwd.length.user
Set the system's local administrator password	device.cfg > device.auth.localAdminPassword
Set the system's local user password	device.cfg > device.auth.localUserPassword

### Web Configuration Utility

To change the user or administrator password, navigate to **Settings > Change Password**. To change the administrator password, you must log in to the Web configuration utility as an administrator.

#### Local System User Interface

To change the administrator password, navigate to **Settings > Advanced**, enter the current administrator password, and select **Admin Settings > Change Admin Password**. To change the User Password, navigate to **Settings > Advanced**, enter the current user or administrator password, and select **Change User Password**.

### **Incoming Signaling Validation**

You can choose from three optional levels of security for validating incoming network signaling:

- Source IP address validation
- Digest authentication
- Source IP address validation and digest authentication

See the following table for the parameters that specify the validation type, method, and the events you want to validate.

### **Incoming Signal Validation Parameters**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify what type of validation to perform	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volp.SIP.requestValidation.x.method</pre>
Set the name of the method for which validation will be applied	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volp.SIP.requestValidation.x.request</pre>
Determine which events within the Event header should be validated	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; volp.SIP.requestValidation.x.request.y.event</pre>

# **Configuration File Encryption**

You can encrypt configuration files, contact directories, and configuration override files can all be encrypted. Note that you cannot encrypt the master configuration file.

You can determine whether encrypted files are the same as unencrypted files and use the SDK to facilitate key generation. Use the following table to configure the parameters used to encrypt files. For more information about encrypting configuration files, see Encrypting Configuration Files.

#### **Configuration File Encryption Parameters**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify if configuration files uploaded from the system to the provisioning server should be encrypted	<pre>site.cfg &gt; sec.encryption.upload.config</pre>
Specify if the contact directory is encrypted when it is uploaded from the system to the provisioning server	<pre>site.cfg &gt; sec.encryption.upload.dir</pre>
Specify if the configuration overrides file should be encrypted when it is uploaded from the system to the server	site.cfg > sec.encryption.upload.overrides
Specify an encryption key so the system can download encrypted files from the provisioning server	device.cfg > device.sec.configEncryption.key

**Digital Certificates** 

You can download the Polycom Root CA from http://pki.polycom.com/. The certificate is set to expire on March 9, 2044.



### Web Info: Digital Certificates on Polycom Systems

For details on installing digital credentials on all systems, see *Feature Profile 37148: Device Certificates on Polycom SoundPoint IP, SoundStation IP, and VVX Systems.* 

Polycom uses the X.509 standard, which defines what information can go into a certificate. An X.509 digital certificate is a digitally signed statement. All X.509 certificates have the following fields, in addition to the signature:

- Version This identifies which version of the X.509 standard applies to this certificate, which in turn affects what information can be specified in the certificate.
- **Serial Number** The entity that created the certificate is responsible for assigning it a serial number to distinguish it from other certificates it issues.
- **Signature Algorithm Identifier** This identifies the algorithm used by the Certificate Authority (CA) to sign the certificate.
- **Issuer Name** The X.500 name of the entity that signed the certificate. This is normally a CA. Using this certificate means trusting the entity that signed this certificate.

- Validity Period Each certificate is valid for a limited amount of time. This period is described by a start date and time and an end date and time, and can be as short as a few seconds or almost as long as a century.
- **Subject Name** The name of the entity whose public key the certificate identifies. This name uses the X.500 standard, so it is intended to be unique across the Internet.
- **Subject Public Key Information** This is the public key of the entity being named, together with an algorithm identifier that specifies to which public key cryptographic system this key belongs and any associated key parameters.

Polycom supports the use of Subject Alternative Names (SAN) with TLS security certificates. Polycom does not support the use of the asterisk (\*) or wildcard characters in the Common Name field of a Certificate Authority's public certificate. If you want to enter multiple hostnames or IP addresses on the same certificate, use the SAN field.

General	Details	Certification Path		
<u>S</u> how:	<all></all>		×	
Field			Value	^
🗖 Ve	rsion		V3	
Se	rial numb	er	5f 17 61 f1 00 00 00 01 a6 2f	
Sig	nature al	gorithm	sha256RSA	
Iss	uer		Polycom Equipment Issuing CA 1	
- Va	lid from		Monday, March 23, 2009 2:33	
Va	lid to		Saturday, March 23, 2024 2:4	
ESu	bject		0004F222335F, Polycom Inc.	
E Pu	blic key		RSA (2048 Bits)	×

The following is an example of a Polycom device certificate when viewed in a browser.

The device certificate and associated private key are stored on the system in its non-volatile memory as part of the manufacturing process. For more information on digital certificates, see Public Key Infrastructure (X.509) and RFC 2459: Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure .



### Web Info: Using Custom Device Certificates With Polycom Systems

As of UC Software 4.0.0, you can install custom device certificates on your Polycom systems. These certificates are installed in the same way custom CA certificates are installed. See *Technical Bulletin* 17877: Using Custom Certificates With Polycom Systems.

### To determine if there is a device certificate on a CX5500 system:

1 Tap Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > TLS Security > Custom Device Certificates.

You can view the Polycom device certificate on the system at **Settings > Status > Platform > System**.

2 Tap the **Info** soft key to view the certificate.

One of the following messages will be displayed:

- Device Certificate: Installed or Device Certificate: Factory Installed is displayed if the certificate is available in flash memory, all the certificate fields are valid (listed above), and the certificate has not expired.
- Device Certificate: Not Installed is displayed if the certificate is not available in flash memory (or the flash memory location where the device certificate is to be stored is blank).
- > **Device Certificate: Invalid** is displayed if the certificate is not valid.



### Note: Device Certificate Shown as Self-Signed

Some Polycom systems manufactured after December, 2011 report the device certificate as 'selfsigned' and not as 'Factory Installed'. The difference indicates that different issuing CAs were used to generate the certificates. As long as the authenticating server trusts the Polycom Root CA that issued these certificates, the systems will operate correctly.

## **Generate a Certificate Signing Request**

You may need a certificate to perform a number of tasks, for example, multiple TLS authentication. To obtain a certificate you need to:

- Request a certificate from a Certificate Authority (CA) by creating a certificate signing request (CSR).
- Forward the CSR to a CA to create a certificate. If your organization doesn't have its own CA, you will need to forward the CSR to a company like Symantec. If successful, the CA will send back a certificate that has been digitally signed with their private key.

After you receive the certificate, you can download it to the system:

- Using a configuration file
- Through the system's user interface
- Through the Web Configurable Utility

### To generate a certificate signing request on a CX5500 system:

- 1 Navigate to Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > Generate CSR.
- 1 When prompted, enter the administrative password and press the **Enter** soft key. The default administrative password is **456**.
- 2 From the Generate CSR Screen, fill in the Common Name field the Organization, Email Address, Country, and State fields are optional.

The following figure shows the Generate CSR screen.



3 Press Generate.

A message *CSR* generation completed displays on the system's screen. The MAC.csr (certificate request) and MAC-private.pem (private key) are uploaded to the system's provisioning server.

# **Configure TLS Profiles**

The Transport Layer Security (TLS) profiles describe a collection of custom CA and device certificates installed on the CX5500 systems and the features where these certificates are used for authentication.

Your system can trust certificates issued by widely recognized certificate authorities when trying to establish a connection to a provisioning server for application provisioning. There are a number of parameters you can use to configure TLS Profiles listed in TLS Platform Profile and TLS Application Profile Parameters For the complete list of trusted Certificate Authorities, see Trusted Certificate Authority List.

Custom CA and device certificates can be added to the system and set up to be used by different features. For example, the system's factory-installed or custom device certificate could be used for authentication when system provisioning is performed by an HTTPS server. A custom CA certificate could also be used when accessing content through the microbrowser or browser.

Once you install certificates on the system, you can to determine which TLS Platform Profiles or TLS Application Profiles will use these certificates. By default, TLS Platform Profile 1 uses every CA certificate and the default device certificate. Also, each TLS Application uses TLS Platform Profile 1 as the default profile. You can quickly apply a CA certificate to all TLS Applications by installing it on the system and keeping the default TLS Profile and default TLS Application values.

Lastly you must choose which TLS platform profile or application profile will be used for each TLS Application. The profiles can be used for system provisioning, with the applications running on the microbrowser and browser, and for 802.1X, LDAP, and SIP authentication. Some applications, such as Syslog, can only use a TLS Platform Profile, not a TLS Application Profile. See <TLS/> for the list of applications.

For more information on device (or digital) certificates installed on the systems at the factory, see Digital Certificates.



### Web Info: Using Custom CA Certificates

For more information on using custom certificates, see *Technical Bulletin* 17877: Using Custom Certificates With Polycom Systems.

The following table shows parameters for TLS Platform Profile 1. To configure TLS Platform Profile 2, use a 2 at the end of the parameter instead of a 1. For example, set device.sec.TLS.profile.caCertList2 instead of .caCertList1.

### **TLS Platform Profile and TLS Application Profile Parameters**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter		
TLS Platform Profile Parameters (use 2 at the end of each parameter (instead of 1) to set up platform profile 2)			
Specify which CA certificates to use	<pre>device.cfg &gt; device.sec.TLS.profile.caCertList1</pre>		
Specify the cipher suite	<pre>device.cfg &gt; device.sec.TLS.profile.cipherSuite1</pre>		
Select the default cipher suite or a custom cipher suite	<pre>device.cfg &gt; device.sec.TLS.profile.cipherSuiteDefault1</pre>		
Specify a custom certificate	<pre>device.cfg &gt; device.sec.TLS.customCaCert1</pre>		
Specify which device certificates to use	<pre>device.cfg &gt; device.sec.TLS.profile.deviceCert1</pre>		
TLS Application Profile Parameters			
Specify which CA certificates to use	<pre>site.cfg &gt;sec.TLS.profile.x.caCert.*</pre>		
Specify the cipher suite	<pre>site.cfg &gt;sec.TLS.profile.x.cipherSuite</pre>		
Select the default cipher suite or a custom cipher suite	site.cfg >sec.TLS.profile.x.cipherSuiteDefault		
Specify a custom certificate	<pre>site.cfg &gt; sec.TLS.customCaCert.x</pre>		
Specify which device certificates to use	<pre>site.cfg &gt; sec.TLS.profile.x.deviceCert</pre>		
Specify the custom device key	site.cfg > sec.TLS.customDeviceKey.x		

### Web Configuration Utility

To install CA or device certificates and configure TLS profiles, navigate to **Settings > Network > TLS** and expand the **Certificate Configuration** and **TLS Profiles** menus.

### Local System User Interface

To install a CA or device certificate, navigate to Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > TLS Security and select Custom CA Certificates or Custom Device Credentials and enter the URL of a custom certificate or PEM-encoded certificate.

Once you have configured the certificates, configure a TLS profile. To configure TLS profiles, navigate to **Settings** > **Advanced** > **Admin Settings** > **TLS Security** > **Configure TLS Profiles**. Select the profile that you would like to configure, and configure the cipher suite, choose which CA certificates to use, and choose which device

certificates to use. The menu options are: Configure Cipher Suite, CA Certificates, and Device Certificates.

This section provides detailed information on:

- Download Certificates to a CX5500 System
- Set TLS Profiles

### Download Certificates to a CX5500 System

You can download certificates to a CX5500 system by specifying a URL where the certificate is currently stored. You can install up to eight CA certificates and eight device certificates on the system. You can refresh certificates when they expire or are revoked. You can delete any CA certificate or device certificate that you install.



### Note: Maximum Size for Certificates

The maximum certificate size on Platform CA1 is 1536KB and 4KB for Platform CA2.

### To download a certificate to a CX5500 system:

 Navigate to Settings > Advanced > Administrative Settings > TLS Security and select Custom CA Certificates or Custom Device Certificates.

When prompted, enter the administrative password and tap the **Enter** soft key. The default administrative password is **456**.

- 2 Select the Install soft key.
- 3 Enter the URL where the certificate is stored.

For example, http://bootserver1.vancouver.polycom.com/ca.crt

4 Select the Enter soft key.

The certificate is downloaded. The certificate's MD5 fingerprint displays to verify that the correct certificate is to be installed.

5 Select the Accept soft key.

The certificate is installed successfully.

The appropriate certificate menu displays the certificate's common name.

### Set TLS Profiles

By default, all Polycom-installed profiles are associated with the default cipher suite and use trusted and widely recognized CA certificates for authentication. Use the following table to set parameters. You can change the cipher suite, CA certificates, and device certificates for the two platform profiles and the six application profiles. You can then map profiles directly to the features that use certificates.

### Set a TLS Profile for each TLS Application

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify the TLS profile to use for each application (802.1X and Provisioning)	<pre>device.cfg &gt; device.sec.TLS.profileSelection.*</pre>
Specify the TLS profile to use for each application (other applications)	device.cfg >sec.TLS.profileSelection.*
Web Configuration Utility	

### Web Configuration Utility

To specify the TLS profile to use for a specific application, navigate to **Settings > Network > TLS**, and expand the **TLS Applications menu**.

#### Local System User Interface

To specify the TLS profile to use for a specific application, navigate to **Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > TLS Security > TLS Applications**, select the **TLS application**, and choose a **TLS Profile** to use.

### **Support Mutual TLS Authentication**

Mutual Transport Layer Security (TLS) authentication is a process in which both entities in a communications link authenticate each other. In a network environment, the system authenticates the server and vice-versa. In this way, system users can be assured that they are doing business exclusively with legitimate entities and servers can be certain that all would-be users are attempting to gain access for legitimate purposes.

This feature requires that the system being used has a Polycom factory-installed device certificate or a custom device certificate installed on it. See the section, Digital Certificates.

Prior to SIP 3.2, and in cases where the systems do not have device certificates, the system will authenticate to the server as part of the TLS authentication, but the server cannot cryptographically authenticate the system. This is sometimes referred to as Server Authentication or single-sided Authentication.

Mutual TLS authentication is optional and is initiated by the server. When the system acts as a TLS client and the server is configured to require mutual TLS, the server will request and then validate the client certificate during the handshake. If the server is configured to require mutual TLS, a device certificate and an associated private key must be loaded on the system.

The device certificate, stored on the system, is used by:

- HTTPS device configuration, if the server is configured for Mutual Authentication
- SIP signaling, when the selected transport protocol is TLS and the server is configured for Mutual Authentication
- Syslog, when the selected transport protocol is TLS and the server is configured for Mutual Authentication
- Corporate Directory, when the selected transport protocol is TLS and the server is configured for Mutual Authentication
- 802.1X Authentication, if the server is configured for Mutual Authentication (optional for EAP-TLS)



### Note: You Cannot Modify the Factory-Installed Certificate or Private Key

Users cannot modify or update the digital certificate or the associated private key installed on the system during manufacturing. Users can install a custom device certificate to be used instead of, or in addition to, the factory-installed certificate.

The Polycom Root CA can be downloaded from http://pki.polycom.com. The location of the Certificate Revocation List (CRL)—a list of all expired certificates signed by the Polycom Root CA—is part of the Polycom Root CA digital certificate. If Mutual TLS is enabled, the Polycom Root CA or your organization's CA must be downloaded onto the HTTPS server.

The following operating system/Web server combinations have been tested and verified:

- Microsoft Internet Information Services 6.0 on Microsoft Windows Server 2003
- Apache v1.3 on Microsoft Windows XP



Web Info: Provisioning Using Microsoft Internet Information Services

For more information on using Mutual TLS with Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Internet Information Services (IIS) 6.0, see *Engineering Advisory 52609: Mutual Transport Layer Security Provisioning Using Microsoft Internet Information Services 6.0*.

# **Configurable TLS Cipher Suites**

The system administrator can control which cipher suites will be offered/accepted during TLS session negotiation. The system supports the cipher suites listed in the following table and you can use the parameters listed in Configurable TLS Cipher Suites to configure TLS Cipher Suites. The 'Null Cipher' listed in the following table is a special case option which will not encrypt the signaling traffic, and is useful for troubleshooting purposes.

### **TLS Cipher Suites**

Cipher	Cipher Suite
ADH	ADH-RC4-MD5, ADH-DES-CBC-SHA, ADH-DES-CBC3-SHA, ADH-AES128-SHA, ADH-AES256-SHA
AES128	AES128-SHA
AES256	AES256-SHA
DES	DES-CBC-SHA, DES-CBC3-SHA
DHE	DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA, DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA, DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA, DHE-RSA- AES256-SHA
EXP	EXP-RC4-MD5, EXP-DES-CBC-SH, EXP-EDH-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA, EXP-DES-CBC-SHA, EXP-ADH-RC4-MD5, EXP-ADH-DES-CBC-SHA, EXP-EDH-RSA-DES-CBC-SHA

Cipher	Cipher Suite
EDH	EDH-RSA-DES-CBC-SHA, EDH-DSS-DES-CBC3-SHA, EDH-DSS-CBC-SHA
NULL	NULL-MD5, NULL-SHA
RC4	RC4-MD5, RC4-SHA



### Tip: Changes to the Default TLS Cipher Suites in UC Software 4.0.0

Changes have been made to the default TLS cipher suites in UC Software 4.0.0. If you created customized TLS cipher suites in a previous release of the UC Software, your changes will be lost unless you back up the configuration files.

### **Configurable TLS Cipher Suites**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Specify the global cipher list	<pre>site.cfg &gt; sec.TLS.cipherList</pre>
Specify the cipher list for a specific TLS Platform Profile or TLS Application Profile	<pre>site.cfg &gt; sec.TLS.<application>.cipherList</application></pre>
Web Configuration Utility	

To specify the cipher list for a specific TLS Platform Profile or TLS Application Profile, navigate to **Settings > Network > TLS** and expand the **TLS Profiles menu**.

#### Local System User Interface

To specify the cipher list for a specific TLS Platform Profile or TLS Application Profile, navigate to **Settings >** Advanced > Admin Settings > TLS Profiles > Configure TLS Profiles, select a profile, and choose Configure Cipher Suite.

### **Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol**

Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol (SRTP) provides a way of encrypting audio stream(s) to avoid interception and eavesdropping on system calls. As described in RFC 3711, both RTP and RTCP signaling may be encrypted using an AES (advanced encryption standard) algorithm. The parameters used to configure SRTP are shown in Secure Real Time Transport Protocol Parameters. When this feature is enabled, systems negotiate with the other end-point the type of encryption and authentication to use for the session. This negotiation process is compliant with RFC4568—Session Description Protocol (SDP) Security Descriptions for Media Streams.



### Web Info: SRTP RFC Resources

For more information on SRTP, see RFC 3711. For the procedure describing how two systems set up SRTP for a call, see RFC 4568.

Authentication proves to the system receiving the RTP/RTCP stream that the packets are from the expected source and have not been tampered with. Encryption modifies the data in the RTP/RTCP streams so that, if the data is captured or intercepted, it sounds like noise and cannot be understood. Only the receiver knows the key to restore the data.

A number of session parameters have been added to enable you to turn off authentication and encryption for RTP and RTCP streams. This is done mainly to reduce the system's processor usage.

If the call is completely secure (RTP authentication and encryption and RTCP authentication and RTCP

encryption are enabled), then the user sees a padlock symbol  $\blacksquare$  appearing in the last frame of the connected context animation (two arrows moving towards each other)

### Secure Real Time Transport Protocol Parameters

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enable SRTP	sip-interop.cfg > sec.srtp.enable
Include secure media in SDP of SIP INVITE	sip-interop.cfg > sec.srtp.offer
Include crypto in offered SDP	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; sec.srtp.offer.*</pre>
Secure media stream required in all SIP INVITEs	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; sec.srtp.require</pre>
Check tag in crypto parameter in SDP	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; sec.srtp.requireMatchingTag</pre>
Specify if the system offers and/or requires: RTP encryption, RTP authentication, and RTCP encryption	<pre>sip-interop.cfg &gt; sec.srtp.sessionParams.*</pre>

In the following example, the **srtp\_1.cfg** configuration file is shown below:

É phone	
🖻 🛁 sec.srtp	
Sec.srtp.offer	1
🚽 🕒 sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.offer	1
🗳 sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer	1
🔑 sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.offer	1
Sec.srtp.require	0
🔑 sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.require	0
💭 🕒 sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require	0
sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.require	0

This would result in an offer (SIP INVITE with SDP) with 8 crypto attributes with the following session parameters:

<no session parameters> UNENCRYPTED\_SRTCP UNENCRYPTED\_SRTP UNAUTHENTICATED\_SRTP UNAUTHENTICATED\_SRTP, UNENCRYPTED\_SRTCP UNENCRYPTED\_SRTP, UNENCRYPTED\_SRTP UNAUTHENTICATED\_SRTP, UNENCRYPTED\_SRTP UNAUTHENTICATED\_SRTP, UNENCRYPTED\_SRTP, UNENCRYPTED\_SRTCP In the above example, the crypto attributes are ordered "most secure" to "least secure" (more security turned off). The system receiving this call should chose the most secure crypto it can support based on the SRTP require settings in **sip.cfg** and reply with it in the SDP of a 200 OK SIP message.

In this example, the **srtp 2.cfg** configuration file is shown below:

😑 🛁 phone	
🖻 💼 🔁 sec.srtp	
🥌 🔑 sec.srtp.offer	1
🥌 🔑 sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.offer	1
🥌 🔑 sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer	1
🥌 🔑 sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.offe	r 1
🥌 🤪 sec.srtp.require	1
🥌 🔑 sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.require	0
🥌 🔑 sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.requin	re 1
🦾 👂 sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.requ	ire O

This results in an offer (SIP INVITE with SDP) with 4 crypto attributes with the following session parameters:

UNENCRYPTED SRTP UNENCRYPTED SRTP, UNENCRYPTED SRTCP UNAUTHENTICATED SRTP, UNENCRYPTED SRTP UNAUTHENTICATED SRTP, UNENCRYPTED SRTP, UNENCRYPTED SRTCP

In the above example, every crypto includes the UNENCRYPTED SRTP session parameter because it is required.

If nothing compatible is offered based on the receiving system's STRP "require" settings, then the call is rejected or dropped.

### Lock the System

As of Polycom UC Software 3.3.0, users can lock their systems, and prevent access to the menu or key presses, by tapping the **Lock** soft key or through the system menu.



### Note: Displaying the Lock Soft Key On Your System

You need to enable the enhanced feature key (EFK) feature if you want your system to display a Lock soft key. See feature.enhancedFeatureKeys.enabled.

The following configuration file snippet shows how to display the Lock soft key.





Once the system is locked, all user features and access to menus are disabled. The messages "The system is locked." and "Authorized calls only." display on the screen. Incoming calls to the system may receive a Do Not Disturb message. You can specify the authorized numbers to which users can place calls.

Using the **New Call** soft key, users can place calls using up to five authorized numbers including the emergency number. If the user places a call —using the keypad— to a number that matches an authorized number, the call will proceed. This is to ensure that certain numbers such as emergency numbers can be placed from the system.

To unlock the system, the user presses the **Unlock** soft key and enters their password; if it is entered correctly, the system returns to its normal idle state.

In case the user forgets their password, the system administrator can unlock their system either by entering the administrator password or by disabling (and re-enabling) the system lock feature. The latter method facilitates remote unlocking and avoids disclosing the administrator password to the user. See the following table for the parameters that configure the system lock feature.



#### Note: Shared Lines on Locked Systems

If a locked system has a registered shared line, calls to the shared line will be displayed on the locked system and the system's user can answer the call.

#### System Lock Parameters

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enable enhanced feature keys	features.cfg > feature.enhancedFeatureKeys.enabled
Enable or disable system lock	features.cfg > systemLock.enabled
Specify an authorized contact (description and value) who can be called while the system is locked	features.cfg > systemLock.authorized.*
Specify the scenarios when system lock should be enabled	features.cfg > systemLock.*

#### Web Configuration Utility

To enable and configure system lock, navigate to Settings > System Lock.

#### Local System User Interface

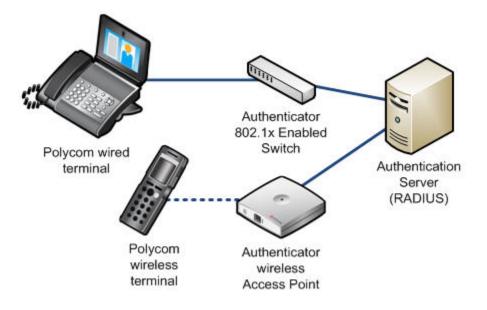
To lock the system, press the Lock soft key (if available) or navigate to **Settings > Basic > Preferences > Lock System**. To unlock the system, press the **Unlock** soft key and enter the user or administrator password.

### Support 802.1X Authentication

IEEE 802.1X is a port-based Network Access Control (PNAC). It provides an authentication mechanism to devices trying to attach to a local area network (LAN) or a wireless local area network (WLAN). IEEE

802.1X is based on the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP). The following figure shows a typical 802.1X network configuration with wired and wireless CX5500 systems.





The CX5500 system supports the following EAP authentication methods:

- EAP-TLS (requires Device and CA certificates)
- EAP-PEAPv0/MSCHAPv2 (requires CA certificates)
- EAP-PEAPv0/GTC (requires CA certificates)
- EAP-TTLS/MSCHAPv2 (requires CA certificates)
- EAP-TTLS/GTC (requires CA certificates)
- EAP-FAST (optional Protected Access Credential (PAC) file, if not using in-band provisioning)
- EAP-MD5

To set up an EAP method that requires a Device or CA certificate, you need to configure TLS Platform Profile 1 or TLS Platform Profile 2 to use with 802.1X. You can use the parameters in the following table to configure 802.1X Authentication. For more information see TLS Profiles.



### Web Info: EAP Authentication Protocol

For more information, see RFC 3748: Extensible Authentication Protocol.

### Set 802.1X Authentication Parameters

### **Central Provisioning Server**

template > parameter

Enable or disable the 802.1X feature

device.cfg > device.net.dot1x.enabled

Specify the identity (username) for authentication	device.cfg > device.net.dot1x.identity	
Specify the 802.1X EAP method	device.cfg > device.net.dot1x.method	
Specify the password for authentication	device.cfg > device.net.dot1x.password	
To enable EAP In-Band Provisioning for EAP-FAST	device.cfg > device.net.dot1x.eapFastInBandProv	
Specify a PAC file for EAP-FAST (optional)	device.cfg > device.pacfile.data	
Specify the optional password for the EAP-FAST PAC file	device.cfg > device.pacfile.password	

#### Web Configuration Utility

To enable and configure the 802.1X feature, navigate to **Settings > Network > Ethernet** and expand the **Ethernet 802.1X** menu.

#### Local System User Interface

To enable 802.1X authentication, navigate to the Ethernet Menu (Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > Network Configuration > Ethernet Menu) and select 802.1X Auth. To configure the 802.1X feature, navigate to the Ethernet Menu and select 802.1X Menu (802.1X Auth must be set to enable first).

### **Set User Profiles**

There are a number of parameters shown in the table User Profile Parameters that enable users to access their personal system settings from any system in the organization. This means that users can access their contact directory and speed dials, as well as other system settings, even if they temporarily change work areas. This feature is particularly useful for remote and mobile workers who do not have a dedicated work space and conduct their business in more than one location. The User Profile feature is also beneficial if an office has a common conference system. In this case, multiple users could use the system and access their own settings.

If a user changes any settings while logged in to a system, the settings will be saved and displayed the next time the user logs in to a system. When a user logs out, the user's personal system settings are no longer displayed.

If you set up the User Profile feature, a user can log in to a system by entering their user ID and password. The default password is **123**.



### Tip: Calling Authorized Numbers while Logged Out

You can configure the systems so that anyone can call authorized and emergency numbers when not logged in to a system. For more information, see dialplan.routing.emergency.outboundIdentity.

If the User Profile feature is set up on your company's systems, users can:

- Log in to a system to access their personal system settings.
- Log out of a system after they finish using it.

- Place a call to an authorized number from a system that is in the logged out state.
- Change their user password.

When you set up the User Profile feature, you will have to decide whether you want to require users to always log in to a system. If the User Profile feature is enabled, but not required, users can choose to use the system as is (that is, without access to their personal settings), or they can log in to display their personal settings. You can specify if a user is logged out of the system when the system restarts or reboots, or if they remain logged in.

You can also choose to define default credentials for the system (see the section Create a System Configuration File). If you specify a default user ID and password, the system automatically logs itself in each time an actual user logs out or the system restarts or reboots. When the system logs itself in using the default login credentials, a default system profile is displayed (as defined in the system's master configuration file on the provisioning server). In this scenario, users will still have the option to log in and view their personal settings.

To set up the User Profile feature, perform the following procedures on the provisioning server:

- Create a system configuration file, or update an existing file, to enable the feature's settings.
- Create a user configuration file—called <*user*>.cfg—that specifies the user's password and registration, and other user-specific settings that you want to define.



### Tip: Resetting a User's Password

You can reset a user's password by removing the password parameter from the override file. This will cause the system to use the default password in the *<user*>.cfg file.

After you complete these procedures, update the system's configuration to affect your changes. The User Profile feature will be ready to use.

### **User Profile Parameters**

Central Provisioning Server	template > parameter
Enable or disable the user profile feature	<pre>site.cfg &gt; prov.login.enabled</pre>
Specify the amount of time before a non-default user is logged out	<pre>site.cfg &gt; prov.login.automaticLogout</pre>
Specify the default password for the default user	<pre>site.cfg &gt; prov.login.defaultPassword</pre>
Specify if the system can have users other than the default user	<pre>site.cfg &gt; prov.login.defaultOnly</pre>
Specify the name of the default user	<pre>site.cfg &gt; prov.login.defaultUser</pre>
Specify the password used to validate the user login	site.cfg > prov.login.localPassword
Specify if a user should remain logged in after the handset reboots	<pre>site.cfg &gt; prov.login.persistent</pre>
Specify if a user must log in while the feature is enabled	<pre>site.cfg &gt; prov.login.required</pre>

### **Create a System Configuration File**

Create a system configuration file for the User Login feature, and then add and set the attributes for the feature. Or, if you already have a system configuration file, update the file to include the User Login parameters you want to change. Polycom recommends that you create a single default user password for all users.

#### To define the feature's settings:

1 Create a site.cfg file for the system and place it on the provisioning server.

You can base this file on the sample configuration template that is in your software package. To find the file, navigate to *<provisioning server location>/Config/site.cfg*.

2 In site.cfg, open the <prov.login/> attribute, and then add and set values for the user login attributes.

The following example is an example **site.cfg** file. Your file will contain different values, depending on how you want the feature to work.



### **Create a User Configuration File**

Create a configuration file for each user that you want to be able to log in to the system. The name of the file will specify the user's login ID. In the file, specify any user-specific settings that you want to define for the user.



#### Tip: Converting a System-Based Deployment to a User-Based Deployment

To convert a system-based deployment to a user-based deployment, copy the </ACaddress>-system.cfg file to </user>-system.cfg and copy systemConfig</ACaddress>.cfg to </user>.cfg.

#### To create a user configuration file:

- 1 On the provisioning server, create a user configuration file for each user that will be able to log in to the system. The name of the file will be the user's ID to log in to the system. For example, if the user's login ID is **user100**, the name of the user's configuration file is **user100.cfg**.
- 2 In each <user>.cfg file, you can add and set values for the user's login password (optional).
- 3 Add and set values for any user-specific parameters, such as:
  - > Registration details (for example, the number of lines the profile will display and line labels).
  - > Feature settings (for example, microbrowser settings).



#### **Caution: Adding User-Specific Parameters**

If you add optional user-specific parameters to <user>.cfg, add only those parameters that will not cause the system to restart or reboot when the parameter is updated. For information on which parameters cause the system to restart or reboot, see the Configuration Parameters.

The following is a sample user configuration file.

🖻 🛁 polycomConfig	
🥌 🖌 xmlns:xsi	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance
🥌 🔑 xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation	polycomConfigPrivate.xsd
🥌 #comment	User Profile
🖻 🗝 prov.login	
🥌 🕒 prov.login.localPassword	123
🖻 🗁 prov.login.localPassword	
🕒 prov.login.localPassword.hashed	0
🥌 #comment	Registration definition
🗄 🚥 🛅 reg	
🥌 #comment	Sampled audio definition
🗄 🔤 saf	
🥌 #comment	Feature definition
🗄 💼 feature	
	1

If a user updates their password or other user-specific settings using the Main Menu on the system, the updates will be stored in *<user>-system.cfg*, not *<MACaddress>-system.cfg*.

If a user updates their Contact Directory while logged in to a system, the updates will be stored in **<user>-directory.xml**. Directory updates will be displayed each time the user logs in to a system. For certain systems, an up-to-date call lists history will be defined in

**<user>-calls.xml**. This list will be retained each time the user logs in to their system. Configuration parameter precedence (from first to last) for a system that has the User Profile feature enabled is:

- <user>-system.cfg
- Web Configuration Utility (through a browser)
- Polycom CMA system
- Configuration files listed in the master configuration file (including <user>.cfg)
- Default values

# Use the CX5100/5500 Control Panel

The Polycom CX5100/CX5500 Control Panel enables you to change a limited group of settings for an individual system when connected to a computer and used as a video conference device. If you are not using the telephony features of the CX5500 system, you can use the Control Panel to configure your system. Note that you cannot configure telephony settings and features in the Control Panel.

You can download and install the Control Panel from the Polycom CX5500 Support site. The following figure shows the System Information tab in the Control Panel.

o Polycom™		CX5100/CX5500 Control Panel
Profile Editor	System Diagnostic	cs Support
CX5500	_	
System Information Password	Product Name:	Polycom CX5500 Unified Conference Station
Date/Time Software Update	Product Serial Number:	621319406042DA
Additional Information	Tabletop Hardware Version:	000.00
	Power Data Box Hardware Version	: 003.4
	Device Software Version:	1.1.0.10110
	Microcontroller Information:	Hardware Rev :4 , uC major: 0x27 , mini: 0x27 , boot: 0x27
	Camera Information:	ISP HW v:0x5231a6be ISP SW v:0x77da Wdy
	Time Settings:	Thursday, April 3, 2014 04:18PM
	USB Connectivity Type:	2
	IP Address:	16.340.204.226
		Refresh

The Control Panel provides a user-friendly, intuitive method to configure settings for using the CX5500 as a connected device.

After you install the Control Panel, you can connect your system to your computer and create a profile for CX5500 system, view your system's information, change system settings, and view diagnostics and retrieve logs.

### Find Your Default System Password

To make changes to your Polycom CX5500 system using the Control Panel, enter the system password. By default, the password is the 14-digit system serial number. You can find the serial number on the label on the back panel of the power data box, as shown in the following figure.

#### Location of the Serial Number Label on the Power Data Box



After you enter the default password, you can change the system's password in the System tab in the Control Panel.

#### To change the system default password:

- 1 In the Control Panel, click System > Password.
- 2 Enter the default password in the Old Password field.
- 3 Enter a new password for the system in the **New Password** field and retype the new password in the **Confirm New Password** field.
- 4 Click Change Password.

Your new password is saved.

### Create or Load a System Profile

The Profile Editor in the Control Panel enables you to change device settings and update software. You can also save profiles onto your computer and load a profile to your CX5500 system.

#### To create a profile:

1 On your computer, start the CX5100/CX5500 Control Panel application.

The Control Panel opens and your device's system information displays in the System tab.

2 In the Control Panel, click Profile Editor.

The Enter Device Password dialog displays.

Enter Device	Password		E
D			
Passv	vora:		
	ОК	Cancel	

3 Enter the Device Password and click OK.

Note that the default device password is the system's serial number (see figure Location of the Serial Number Label on the Power Data Box for the location of the system's serial number).

- 4 On the **Software Update** tab, enter the name of the **Update Server** and select values for the **Update Frequency** and **Update Time** fields.
- 5 On the Advanced tab, select options for the following settings:
  - a Choose the **Mute Button Function**. Select **Microphone only** to mute the audio only or select **Microphone and Camera** to mute the audio and video when you touch the Mute button.
  - **b** Select the **Power Frequency** for your system.
  - c Choose the USB Connectivity Reset Interval and the USB Connectivity Reset Time.
- **6** Do one of the following:
  - > Click Apply to Device to save the profile on your CX5500 system.
  - Click Save to File (PC) to save the profile to your computer. Specify the name of the file and the location of where to save the profile and click Save.

You can also load a profile from the device, a saved profile from your computer, or a default system profile onto your CX5500 systems.

#### To load a profile:

- 1 In the Profile Editor tab, click Load Profile.
- 2 Select one of the following options:
  - > Load from Device Uploads the profile saved on the system.
  - > Load from File (PC) Uploads a profile saved on your computer on to the system.
  - > Load Default Profile Uploads the factory default profile for the system.
- 3 After you make your selection, click Apply to Device.

The profile is saved onto the CX5500 system.

### Update the CX5500 System's Software Automatically

You can configure your system to check for available updates automatically, or you can update the software for your CX5500 system manually in the Control Panel or upload new software to the system using a USB flash drive.

#### To update the software automatically:

- 1 In the Profile Editor tab, select Software Update.
- 2 Enter the name of the Update Server.
- 3 Select how often your system updates for **Update Frequency**.
- 4 Select what time your system updates for **Update Time**.

Your CX5500 system retrieves software updates from the server on the chosen date and time, if available.

### Update the CX5500 Software Manually

Using the Control Panel, you can manually update the software for the CX5100 unified conference station when you know that a new software version is available.

### To update the software manually:

- 1 Click System > Software Update.
- 2 Click **Update Now** to start the update.

The system uploads the software update from the server, if available.

# **Troubleshoot Your CX5500 System**

This section shows you some tools and techniques for troubleshooting the CX5500 system running Polycom<sup>®</sup> UC Software. The system can provide feedback in the form of on-screen error messages, status indicators, and log files for troubleshooting issues.

This section includes information on:

- Understand Error Message Types
- Status Menu
- Log Files
- Manage the System's Memory Resources
- Test System Hardware
- Upload a System's Configuration
- Network Diagnostics
- Ports Used on the CX5500 System

This section also addresses system issues, likely causes, and corrective actions. Issues are grouped as follows:

- Power and Startup Issues
- Dial Pad Issues
- Screen and System Access Issues
- Calling Issues
- Display Issues
- Audio Issues
- Licensed Feature Issues
- Upgrading Issues
- SoundStation Duo Failover Issues

Review the latest *UC Software Release Notes* on the Polycom UC Software Support Center for known problems and possible workarounds. If a problem is not listed in this section or in the latest *Release Notes*, contact your Certified Polycom Reseller for support.

# **Understand Error Message Types**

Several types of errors can occur while the system is booting. If an error occurs, the system will inform you by displaying an error message. Errors can affect how the system boots up. If the error is fatal, the system will not be able to boot until the error is resolved. If the error is recoverable, the system will continue to boot but the system's configuration may change.

## Error Messages

Most of the following errors will be logged to the system's boot log. However, if you are having trouble connecting to the provisioning server, the system will likely not be able to upload the boot log.

#### Failed to get boot parameters via DHCP

The system does not have an IP address and therefore cannot boot. Check that all cables are connected, the DHCP server is running, and that the system has not been set to a VLAN that is different from the DHCP server. Check the DHCP configuration.

#### Could not contact boot server using existing configuration

The system could not contact the provisioning server, but the causes may be numerous. It may be cabling issue, it may be related to DHCP configuration, or it could be a problem with the provisioning server itself. The system can recover from this error so long as it previously downloaded a valid application BootROM image and all of the necessary configuration files.

#### Error, application is not present!

This message indicates that the system has no application stored in device settings, that the system could not download an application, and that the system cannot boot. To resolve this issue, you must download compatible Polycom UC Software to the system using one of the supported provisioning protocols. You need to resolve the issue of connecting the system to the provisioning server and provide a compatible software image on the provisioning server. This error is fatal, but recoverable.

### **Polycom UC Software Error Messages**

The warning notification feature provides users a visual indication that one or more error conditions exist. When the warning notification displays, users will see:

- An informative message when the warning is first detected
- A warning icon la displays in the status bar
- A persistent list of current warnings, which can be viewed from Status > Diagnostics > Warnings

#### Config file error: Files contain invalid params: <filename1>, <filename2>,... Config file error: <filename> contains invalid params. The following contain pre-3.3.0 params: <filename>

These messages display if any of the following parameters are found in the configuration files:

- tone.chord.ringer.x.freq.x
- se.pat.callProg.x.name
- ind.anim.IP\_500.x.frame.x.duration
- ind.pattern.x.step.x.state
- feature.2.name
- feature.9.name

This message also appears if any configuration file contains:

- More than 100 unknown parameters, or
- More than 100 out-of-range values, or
- More than 100 invalid values.

To update the configuration files to use the correct parameters, see Change Configuration Parameter Values for details.

#### Line: Unregistered

This message displays if a line fails to register with the call server.

#### Login credentials have failed. Please update them if information is incorrect.

This message displays when the user enters incorrect login credentials (**Status > Basic > Login Credentials**).

#### Missing files, config. reverted

This message displays when errors in the configuration and a failure to download the configuration files force the system to revert to its previous (known) condition with a complete set of configuration files. This will also display if the files listed in the *Address*.cfg file are not present on the provisioning server.

#### **Network Authentication Failure**

This message displays if 802.1X authentication with the CX5500 system fails. The error codes shown in the table Event Codes and Descriptions display on the system's screen—if the **Details** soft key is selected—and in the log files:

Event Code	Description	Comments This includes any event listed in this table.	
1	Unknown events		
2	Mismatch in EAP Method type		
	Authenticating server's list of EAP methods does not match with clients'.		
30xxx	TLS Certificate failure	See section 7.2 of RFC 2246 for	
	The TLS certificate-related failures. "xxx" when having a non-zero value, is the standard TLS alert message code. For example, if a bad/invalid certificate (on the basis of its signature and/or content) is presented by the system, "xxx" will be 042. If the exact reason for the certificate being invalid is not known, then the generic certificate error code will be xxx=000.	further TLS alert codes and error codes.	
31xxx	Server Certificate failure		
	Certificate presented by the server is considered invalid.		
	"xxx" can take the following values:		
	009 - Certificate not yet Valid		
	010 - Certificate Expired		
	011 - Certificate Revocation List		
	(CRL) not yet Valid		
	012 - CRL Expired		

#### **Event Codes and Descriptions**

Event Code	Description	Comments
4xxx	Other TLS failures This is due to TLS failure other than certification related errors. The reason code (the TLS alert message code) is represented by "xxx". For example, if the protocol version presented by the server is not supported by the system, then xxx will be 70, and the EAP error code will be 4070.	See section 7.2 of RFC 2246 for further TLS alert codes and error codes.

#### Network link is down

Link failures are indicated with the message 'Network link is down'. This message displays on the screen whenever the system is not in the menu system and persists until the link problem is resolved. Call related functions and the soft keys and line keys are disabled when the network is down; however the menu works.

# **Status Menu**

Debugging of a single system may be possible by examining the system's status menu. Tap **Settings > Status** to view the Status menu. Tap one of the Status menu items to view that item. Each of the menu items is explained next.

Under the **Platform** menu, you can get details on the system's serial number or MAC address, the current IP address, the application version, the name of the configuration files in use, and the address of the provisioning server.

In the **Network** menu, you can find information about the TCP/IP Setting, Ethernet port speed, connectivity status of the PC port (if it exists), and statistics on packets sent and received since last boot. You can also find out the last time the system rebooted. The **Call Statistics** screen shows packets sent and received on the last call.

The Lines menu shows you details about the status of each line that has been configured on the system.

The **Diagnostics** menu offers a series of hardware tests to verify correct operation of the microphone, speaker, and touchscreen In addition to the hardware tests, the Diagnostics menu has a series of real-time graphs for CPU, network, and memory use that can be helpful for diagnosing performance issues.

# Log Files

The CX5500 system logs various events to files stored in the flash file system and periodically uploads these log files to the provisioning server. The files are stored in the system's home directory or a user-configurable directory. You can also configure a system to send log messages to a syslog server.

There is one log file for the UC Software. When a system uploads its log files, the files are saved on the provisioning server with the MAC address of the system prepended to the file name. For example, **0004f200360b-app.log** is the file associated with MAC address 00f4f200360b. The application log file is uploaded periodically or when the local copy reaches a predetermined size. For more information on log file contents, see the reference section <log/>.

The amount of logging that the system performs can be tuned for the application to provide more or less detail on specific components of the system's software. For example, if you are troubleshooting a SIP signaling issue, you are not likely interested in DSP events. Logging levels are adjusted in the configuration files or via the Web Configuration Utility. You should not modify the default logging levels unless directed to by Polycom Customer Support. Inappropriate logging levels can cause performance issues on the system.

In addition to logging events, the system can be configured to automatically execute command-line instructions at specified intervals that output run-time information such as memory utilization, task status, or network buffer contents to the log file. These techniques should only be used in consultation with Polycom Customer Support.

## **Logging Options**

Each of the components of the Polycom UC software is capable of logging events of different severity. This allows you to capture lower severity events in one part of the application, and high severity events for other components.

The following are options for retrieving system log files for the CX5500 system:

- USB drive
- CX5100-CX5500 Control Panel
- Web Configuration Utility
- Provisioning server
- Log level parameters

### **Retrieve Logs using a USB**

When you connect a USB flash drive to the CX5500 system, the system creates a new folder on the flash drive. The folder is named with the device's serial number and the system's log files are saved as .tar files in the device folder.

The following figure shows an example device folder with log files.

#### Device Folder and Log Files for the CX5500 System

Organize 👻 Include in	library 🕶 Share with 🕶 Burn Ne	w folder	
🚖 Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре
Desktop	3214054064C3DA	4/2/2014 5:17 PM	File folder
Downloads			
5 SharePoint			
Templates			
	og Files → 8214054064C3DA n library マ Share with マ Burn N	lew folder	
		lew folder Date modified	Туре
) → ↓ CX5500 L Organize → Include in	n library ▼ Share with ▼ Burn N		Type tgz Archivi
Organize ▼ Include in ★ Favorites	n library      Share with      Burn N Name	Date modified	
Organize → Include in ★ Favorites Desktop	Name Ibrary ▼ Share with ▼ Burn N Name I log_1395168908422.tgz	Date modified 3/18/2014 6:55 PM	tgz Archiv

#### To retrieve system log files using a USB drive:

» Connect a USB flash drive to the USB port on the tabletop unit or on the power data box. Make sure there is no software update package on the flash drive.

The logs are transferred automatically. Note that it takes approximately one minute to complete the transfer.



#### Note: Export configuration file to USB flash drive

Similarly, you can also export the configuration file to a USB flash drive.

### **Retrieve Logs using the Control Panel**

You can use the CX5100 - CX5500 Control Panel to retrieve logs to a USB flash drive connected to the CX5100. Make sure to remove any software packages from the USB flash drive.

#### To retrieve logs using the control panel.

- 1 From the CX5100 CX5500 Control Panel, click System and then click Debugging.
- 2 Connect a USB flash drive to the USB port on the unified conference station.
- 3 Click Retrieve Logs to copy the logs to the USB flash drive.

It takes approximately one minute to complete the transfer.

### **Retrieve Logs using the Web Configuration Utility**

You can use the Web Configuration Utility to retrieve either application or system log files. You can also choose which level of logs you want to view or export.

#### To retrieve log files using the Web Configuration Utility:

- 1 Log into the Web Configuration Utility, and navigate to **Diagnostics > View & Download Logs**.
- 2 Select the Log File Type and the Log Level Filter, then click Export.

### Upload Logs to the Provisioning Server

You can upload application and system log files from the CX5500 system to the provisioning server. In order to set the system to upload log files to the provisioning server, you need to enter the provisioning server information and set the logging types and frequency using the Web Configuration Utility.

#### To upload logs to the provisioning server:

- 1 Log into the Web Configuration Utility, and navigate to **Settings > Provisioning Server**.
- 2 Select the Server Type, enter in the Server Address, Server User, and Server Password, then click Save.
- 3 Navigate to Settings > Logging.
- 4 For Global Settings, set the Global Log Level Limit.
- 5 For Log File Upload, set the Upload Period.
- 6 Set any additional log settings, then click Save.

After you set the logging options, log files are uploaded to the provisioning server automatically after set intervals.

### Log Level Parameters

The parameters for log level settings are found in the **techsupport.cfg** configuration file, available by special request from Polycom Customer Support. They are log.level.change.module\_name. Log levels range from 0 to 6 - 0 for the most detailed logging, 6 for critical errors only. Many different log types can be adjusted to assist with the investigation of different problems. The exact number of log types is dependent on the system model.

When testing is complete, remember to remove the configuration parameter from the configuration files.

You can modify the logging parameters described next. Changing these parameters will not have the same impact as changing the logging levels, but you should still understand how your changes will affect the system and the network.

- log.render.level—Sets the lowest level that can be logged (default=1)
- log.render.file.size—Maximum size before log file is uploaded (default=32 kb)
- log.render.file.upload.period—Frequency of log uploads (default is 172800 seconds = 48 hours)

- log.render.file.upload.append—Controls whether log files on the provisioning server are overwritten or appended, not supported by all servers (default=1 so files are appended).
- log.render.file.upload.append.sizeLimit—Controls the maximum size of UC Software log files on the provisioning server (default=512 kb). This does not apply to system log files for the CX5500 system.
- log.render.file.upload.append.limitMode—Controls whether to stop or delete UC Software log files when the server log reaches its maximum size (default=delete). This does not apply to system log files for the CX5500 system.

### Scheduled Logging

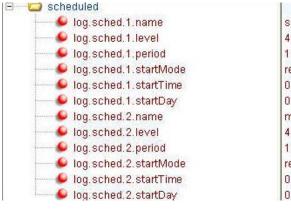
Scheduled logging is a powerful tool that can help you troubleshoot issues that occur after the system has been operating for some time.

The output of these instructions is written to the application log, and can be examined later (for trend data).

The parameters for scheduled logging are found in the **techsupport.cfg** configuration file. They are log.sched.module name. Note that passwords display in a level 1 .cfg log file.

See the following figure for an example of a configuration file and the resulting log file.

#### Scheduled Logging Log File



showCpuLo	bad
4	
15	
rel	
0	
0	
memShow	
4	
15	
rel	
0	
0	

```
0522163033|slog |4|01|Running showCpuLoad
0522163033|slog |4|01|Cpu load is 6.0%, and the average is 57.6%.
0522163033|slog |4|01|Running memShow
0522163033|slog |4|01| status bytes blocks avg block max block
0522163033|slog |4|01| ----- ------- ------ ------
0522163033|slog |4|01|current
0522163033|slog|4|01|current
0522163033|slog|4|01| free 9410608 65 144778 9257824
0522163033|slog|4|01| alloc 11147888 31569 353 -
0522163033|slog |4|01|cumulative
0522163033|slog|4|01| alloc 18961376 58186
                               325
0522163048|slog |4|01|Running showCpuLoad
0522163048|slog |4|01|Cpu load is 6.0%, and the average is 47.1%.
0522163048|slog |4|01|Running memShow
0522163048|slog |4|01| status bytes blocks avg block max block
```

### Reading a Boot Log File

See the following figure for an example of a boot log file:

#### **Boot Log File**

010000000150	11001 Intolal Log Chily
0100000000 so	4 00 +++ Note that bootrom log times are in GMT +++
0100000000 cfg	4 00 Initial log entry
0100000000 copy	3 00 Initial log entry
0100000000 hw	400 Initial log entry.
0100000000 ethf	4 00 Initial log entry.
0522182911 wdog	400 Initial log entry
0522182911 cdp	3 00 CDP is DISABLED.
0522182911 so	300 Platform: Model=SoundPoint IP 450, Assembly=2345-12450-001 Rev=3
0522182911 so	3 00 Platform: Board=2345-12450-001 2
0522182911 so	3 00 Platform: MAC=0004f21db094, IP=Resolving, Subnet Mask=Resolving
0522182911 so	3 00 Platform: BootBlock=2.8.1 (12450_001) 04-Jun-08 17:04
0522182911 so	3 00 Application, main: Label=BOOT, Version=4.1.2.0009 20-Jul-08 21:57
0522182911 so	3 00 Application, main: P/N=3150-11069-412
0522182911 app1	4 00 Initial log entry.
0522182912 so	300/Link status is Net up Speed 100 full Duplex, PC down.
0522182916 cdp	3000 CDP received a response from a switch. CDP enabled.
0522182916 cdp	3 00 Native VLAN Id is 1
0522182916 cdp	3 00 No Auxiliary VLAN found

The following figure shows a number of boot failure messages:

#### **Boot Failure Messages**

Cossion's claphy doloci mus domara-is vancouver.boilad" scome . CV V . A .	
0522183251 cfg  3 00 Beginning to provision phone	
0522183251 copy  3 00 'ftp://plcmspip:****@172.23.2.92/2345-12450-001.bootrom.ld' from	
0522183251 copy  4 00 Download of '2345-12450-001.bootrom.ld' FAILED on attempt 1 (addr	
0522183251 copy  4 00 Server '172.23.2.92' said '2345-12450-001.bootrom.ld' is not pres	
0522183251 cfg  4 00 Could not get all 512 bytes of the header	
0522183251 copy  3 00  <u>'ftp://plcmspip:****@172.23.2.92/bootrom.ld' from '172.23.2</u> .92'	
0522183251 copy  4 00 Download of 'bootrom.ld' FAILED on attempt 1 (addr 1 of 1)	
0522183251 copy  4 00 Server '172.23.2.92' said 'bootrom.ld' is not present	
0522183251 cfg  4 00 Could not get all 512 bytes of the header	
0522183251 cfg  3 00 bootROM file not present on boot server	
0522183251 copy  3 00  ftp://plcmspip:****/172.23.2.92/0004f21db094.cfg' from '172.23.2	
0522183251 copy  4 00 Download of '0004f21db094.cfg' FAILED on attempt 1 (addr 1 of 1)	
0522183251 copy  4 00 Download of '0004f21db094.cfg' FAILED on attempt 1 (addr 1 of 1)	
0522183251 copy  4 00 Download of '0004f21db094.cfg' FAILED on attempt 1 (addr 1 of 1) 0522183251 copy  4 00 Server '172.23.2.92' said '0004f21db094.cfg' is not present	
O522183251 copy  4 00 Download of '0004f21db094.cfg' FAILED on attempt 1 (addr 1 of 1) O522183251 copy  4 00 Server '172.23.2.92' said '0004f21db094.cfg' is not present O522183251 copy  3 00 Update of '/ffs0/init.mac' failed, leaving local copy intact	

### Reading an Application Log File

The following figure shows portions of an application log file:

#### **Application Log File**

```
0522184554|log |*|01|Initial log entry. Current logging level 4
0522184554|so |*|01|Initial log entry. Current logging level 3

      0522184554|so
      |*|01|-----
      Initial log entry -----

      0522184554|so
      |*|01|Platform: Model=SoundPoint IP 450, Assembly=2345-12450-001 Rev=

      0522184554|so
      |*|01|Platform: MAC=0004f21db094, IP=172.23.61.141, Subnet Mask=255.2

0522184554|so |*|01|Platform: BootBlock=2.8.1 (12450 001) 04-Jun-08 17:04
0522184554|so |*|01|Platform: Bootrom=4.1.2.0009 20-Jul-08 21:57
0522184554|so |*|01|Application, main: Label=SIP, Version=3.1.3.0439 26-Apr-09 23:5
0522184554|so |*|01|Application, main: P/N=3150-11530-313
0522184554|wdog | * | 01 | Initial log entry. Current logging level 4
0522184554|ethf |*|01|Initial log entry. Current logging level 4
0522184554|so |5|01|utilCertificateInit failed.
0522184554|hw |*|01|Initial log entry. Current logging level 4
0522184554|ares | * | 01 | Initial log entry. Current logging level 4
0522184554|dns |*|01|Initial log entry. Current logging level 3
0522184554|cfg |*|01|Initial log entry. Current logging level 3
0522114602|so |*|01|System Info Reports:
0522114602|so |*|01| CPU is TNETV1055/C55x, rev 2 running at 150MHz with memory at 3
0522114602|so |*|01| Board is identified as PolycomSoundPointIP-SPIP_450.
0522114602|so |*|01| DRAM_LO: 0x94000000. DRAM_SIZE: 32 MB
0522114602|so |*|01| Clocks are VBUSP: 125MHz, VBUS: 75MHz, USB: 25MHz, LCD: 20MHz,
0522114602|key |*|01|Initial log entry. Current logging level 4
0522114602|ht |*|01|Initial log entry. Current logging level 4
0522114602|httpd|*|01|Initial log entry. Current logging level 4
0522114602|ssps |*|01|Application, comp. 1: Label=PolyDSP Titan Mem1 FS5 (G.729), Vers:
0522185324|cfg |3|01|Prm|Check of configuration files suceeded
0522185324|cfg |3|01|Prm|Phone successfully provisioned
0522185324|cfg |*|01|Prm|Configuration file "001-phone1.cfg" is from template phone1
0522185324|cfg |*|01|Prm|Configuration file "001-phone1.cfg" SHA1 digest: B712DCCA39
0522185324|cfg |*|01|Prm|Configuration file "001-sip.cfg" is from template sip.cfg,
0522185324|cfg |*|01|Prm|Configuration file "001-sip.cfg" SHA1 digest: B4E4534529797
0522185324|so |3|01|Success provisioning.
```

· -	
0522120608 ldap	* 01 Initial log entry. Current logging level 4
0522120608 ldap	4 01 ldap: Not Enabled
0522120608 ldap	4 01 cDynamicData::cDynamicData:cDynamicData:Failed
0522120608 efk	* 01 Initial log entry. Current logging level 4
0522120608 so	* 01 [SoNcasC]:
0522120608 sip	4 01 NAPTR query for host 'as-test' returned no results
0522120608 app1	* 01 [InitializeBacklightIntensity] m_nDefaultMin = 0, m_nDefaultLow
0522120608 sip	4 01 Registration failed User: 6045551234, Error Code:404 Not Found
0522120608 cfg	4 01 Edit Error 0x380003 attempting stat of /ffs0/local/0004f21db094-

### Reading a Syslog File

The figure Syslog File shows a portion of a syslog log file. Note that the messages look identical to the normal log except for the addition of a timestamp and IP address:

#### Syslog File

Jan	0	00:00:00	172.23.7.249	0100000000 so	4 00  Initial log entry
Jan	0	00:00:00	172.23.7.249	0100000000 so	4 00 +++ Note that bootrom log times are in GMT +++
Jan	0	00:00:00	172.23.7.249	0100000000 cfg	4 00 Initial log entry
Jan	0	00:00:00	172.23.7.249	0100000000 copy	3 00 Initial log entry
Jan	0	00:00:00	172.23.7.249	0100000000 hw	400 Initial log entry.
Jan	0	00:00:00	172.23.7.249	0100000000 ethf	4 00 Initial log entry.
Feb	13	01:12:39	172.23.7.249	0213011239 wdog	4 00 Initial log entry
Feb	13	01:12:39	172.23.7.249	0213011239 cdp	3 00 CDP is DISABLED.
Feb	13	01:12:39	172.23.7.249	0213011239 so	3 00 Platform: Model=SoundPoint IP 650, Assembly=2345-126
Feb	13	01:12:39	172.23.7.249	0213011239 so	3 00 Platform: Board=2345-12600-001 1
Feb	13	01:12:39	172.23.7.249	0213011239 so	3 00 Platform: MAC=0004f2111511, IP=Resolving, Subnet Mas
Feb	13	01:12:39	172.23.7.249	0213011239 so	3 00 Platform: BootBlock=2.7.0 (12600_001) 30-May-06 15:8
Feb	13	01:12:39	172.23.7.249	0213011239 so	3 00 Application, main: Label=B00T, Version=4.1.0.0219 10
Feb	13	01:12:39	172.23.7.249	0213011239 so	3 00 Application, main: P/N=3150-11069-410
Feb	13	01:12:39	172.23.7.249	0213011239 appl	4 00 Initial log entry.
Feb	13	01:12:40	172.23.7.249	0213011240 so	3 00 Link status is Net down, PC down.
Feb	13	01:12:41	172.23.7.249	0213011241 so	3 00 Link status is Net up Speed 100 half Duplex, PC down
Feb	13	01:12:41	172.23.7.249	0213011241 cdp	3 00 CDP is disabled.
Feb	13	01:12:45	172.23.7.249	0213011245 appl	[3]00 DNS resolver servers are '172.23.0.200' '172.23.0.20
Feb	13	01:12:45	172.23.7.249	0213011245 appl	3 00 DNS resolver search domain is 'vancouver.polycom.com
Feb	13	01:12:45	172.23.7.249	0213011245 appl	3 00 Bootline: esw(3,0)bootHost:flash e=172.23.7.249:fffi
Apr	15	22:32:22	172.23.7.249	0415223222 appl	3 00 Time has been set from 172.23.0.200 (172.23.0.200).
Apr	15	22:32:22	172.23.7.249	0415223222 appl	3 00 DHCP returned result 0x3E7 from server 172.23.0.232.
Apr	15	22:32:22	172.23.7.249	0415223222 appl	3 00  Phone IP address is 172.23.7.249.
Apr	15	22:32:22	172.23.7.249	0415223222 appl	[3]00] Subnet mask is 255.255.0.0.
Apr	15	22:32:22	172.23.7.249	0415223222 appl	3 00  Gateway address is 172.23.2.240.
Apr	15	22:32:22	172.23.7.249	0415223222 appl	3 00  Time server is 172.23.0.200.
Apr	15	22:32:22	172.23.7.249	0415223222 appl	[3]00] GMT offset is -28800 seconds.



Web Info: Using Syslog on Polycom Systems

For more information about syslog, see Feature Profile 17124: Using Syslog on Polycom Systems.

## Manage the CX5500 System's Memory Resources

The CX5500 system is designed to operate optimally in a variety of deployments and real-world environments. Each new software release adds new features and capabilities that require varying degrees of the system's memory resources. To ensure your systems and their configured features operate smoothly, you need to check that the systems have adequate available memory resources. If you are using a range of system features—especially customized or advanced features—you may need to

manage system memory resources. To help you optimize your CX5500 system's features and memory resources, Polycom provides several tools and troubleshooting tips.

### **Identify Symptoms**

When the system memory resources start to run low, you may notice one or more of the following symptoms:

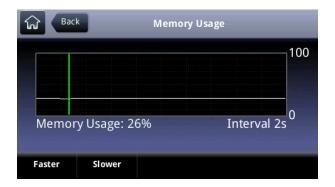
- The systems reboot or freeze up.
- The systems do not download all ringtones, directory entries, backgrounds, or XML dictionary files.
- Applications running in the microbrowser or browser stop or do not run at all.

The next sections show you how to check your system's available memory and manage the system features to make system memory available.

### Check the System's Available Memory

You can use two methods to quickly check whether you need to manage your system's memory. Before you begin checking, load and configure the features and files you want to make available on the system.

Using the first method, on your system's keypad or touch pad interface, choose **Status > Diagnostics > Graphs > Memory Usage** as shown next.



Use the *Memory Usage* chart to check what the current Memory Usage amount is. Typically, you want to ensure that the system is running at less than 95 percent of its available memory.

If the system is using more than 95 percent of its available memory, you may need to take steps to reduce this amount. **Error! Reference source not found.** 

The second method you can use to confirm whether you need to manage your system's memory is to check the app log files. The app log file is enabled by default and is saved to your provisioning server directory with the MAC address of the system prepended to the app log file. For example, if the MAC address of your system is **0004f2203b0**, the app log file name will be **0004f2203b0-app.log**.

Open the app log. If you see the message shown next in the following figure, you need to manage your system's memory resources.

#### **Application Log Error Message**

000014.458 dnš	DO DNS resolver servers a	are '172.23.0.200' '172.23.0.239'
000014.458 dns	00 DNS resolver search do	omain is 'vancouver.polycom.com'
000014.460 cfq	DO RT Primary IP changed	to 172.23.70.29 subnet mask 255.255.0.0
000016.412 ib	00 Initial log entry. Cur	rrent logging level 4
	00 Network initialized. s	
000016.428 cfq	00 Prm Parameter lcl.ml.1	lang requested type 2 but is of type 4
000016.428 cfq	)0 Prm Type 2 4 0 for par	raméter lcl.ml.láng is not valid í
000016.658 sip	00 Fast Boot Measurement	Point: Ready for Call, uptime: 16.658 sec.
000016.982 tr69	00 Initial log entry. Cur	rent logging level 4
000016.984 cfq	)0 Prov Starting to updat	te 2345–12670–001.sip.ld
000016.994 app1	)Olctx [1] Registered [tr	ruel
		free memory reached. 0xaf150.
000017.012 cfg '	polenovie misned updating	g configuration.

## **Test System Hardware**

You can view diagnostic information from the **Diagnostics** menu on your system (**Settings > Status > Diagnostics**).

If you select **Diagnostics > Test Hardware**, you can select one of the following menu items to perform a hardware diagnostic test:

- Audio Diagnostics Test the speaker and microphones.
- Display Diagnostics Test the LCD for faulty pixels.
- Touch Screen Diagnostics Test the touch screen response.

## **Upload a System's Configuration**

As of Polycom UC Software 3.3.0, you can upload the files representing a system's current configuration. A number of files can be uploaded to the provisioning server, one for every active source as well as the current non-default configuration set.

As of Polycom UC Software 4.0.0, you can upload the system's configuration through the Web Configuration Utility.

This is primarily a diagnostics tool to help find configuration errors.

#### To upload the system's current configuration:

- Navigate to the Upload Configuration menu on the system (Settings > Advanced > Admin Settings > Upload Configuration).
- 2 Choose to upload the configuration from one of **All Sources**, **Configuration Files**, **Local**, or **Web**. You can select **Device Settings** if you perform this task using the Web Configuration Utility.
- 3 Press the Upload soft key.

The system uploads the configuration file to the location that you specify in prov.configUploadPath. For example, if you select **All Sources**, a file *ACaddress*, update-all.cfg is uploaded.

## **Network Diagnostics**

In Polycom UC Software 4.0.0, ping and traceroute are added to the system's diagnostics tools. These diagnostics can be used for troubleshooting network connectivity problems in the wired and wireless worlds.

Both tools are accessible by tapping Settings and selecting Status > Diagnostics > Network.

Enter a URL address (for example, http://www.google.com) or any IP address (for example, the system IP address or any other system's IP address), and tap the **Enter** soft key.

## **Restore the Default Settings**

You can reset the CX5500 to its default settings, which clears the flash parameters, removes log files, user data, and cached data, and resets the administrator password to 456.

The restore can take up to 40 minutes to complete. During this time, the system reboots several times, and the indicator lights flash red and green in several patterns. Do not power the system off during the restore process. Wait at least 40 minutes to make sure the update has completed.

#### To restore default settings stored in the system factory partition:

- 1 Remove any USB storage devices from the system. USB devices could be connected to the table console or to the power data box.
- 2 Power off the system.
- **3** Use the end of a paper clip or similar object to press and hold the Restore button on the back of the power data box.



- 4 While holding the Restore button, power on the system.
- 5 Continue holding the Restore button for 20 seconds before releasing.

The indicator lights flash red and green in several patterns to indicate that the restore process has started.

### Restore Default Settings using a USB Flash Drive

By default, when you perform a factory restore, the CX5500 reverts to its default factory settings. You can use a USB flash drive to restore the CX5500 to a software version later than the default factory software. When using a flash drive to restore settings, make sure the flash drive is formatted as FAT32.

#### To restore default settings using a USB flash drive:

- 1 Using a 2.0 flash drive formatted as FAT32, copy the software package to the root of the USB device. The software package has a .tar extension.
- 2 Remove any previous versions of software updates from the USB drive.
- **3** Remove any USB storage devices from the connected to the table console or to the power data box.
- 4 Power off the system.

- 5 Connect the USB device with the software package to the system.
- **6** Use the end of a straightened paper clip or similar object to press and hold the Restore button on the back of the power data box.
- 7 While holding the Restore button, power on the system.
- 8 Continue holding the Restore button for 10 seconds before releasing.

The indicator lights flash red and green in several patterns to indicate that the restore process has started.

### Restore to Default using the Local Interface

There are five ways to reset or clear features and settings to the default values using the local interface on the system.

#### To reset the system to the default values:

- 1 On the system, go to Settings > Advanced > Administration Settings > Reset to Defaults.
- 2 Choose one of the following options:
  - Reset Local Configuration Clears the override file generated by changes using the system user interface
  - Reset Web Configuration Clears the override file generated by changes using the Web Configuration Utility.
  - Reset Device Settings Resets the system's flash file system settings that are not stored in an override file. These are your network and provisioning server settings and include custom certificates and encryption keys. Local, web, and other configuration files remain intact.
  - Format File System Formats the system's flash file system and deletes the UC software application, log files, configuration, and override files. Note that if the override file is stored on the provisioning server, the system will re-download the override file when you provision the system again. Formatting the system's file system does not delete those device settings affecting network and provisioning, and any certificates and encryption keys remain on the system.
  - Reset to Factory Removes the web and local override files, any stored configuration files in the flash file system, as well as any custom certificates and encryption keys. All network and provisioning settings are reset but the UC software application and updater remain intact.

## Ports Used on the CX5500 System

See the table Ports Used by the CX5500 System for a list of the ports currently used by the Polycom UC Software.

#### Ports used by the CX5500 system

Port Number	Protocol	Outgoing	Incoming	UDP or TCP
21	FTP	Provisioning, Logs		ТСР

Port Number	Protocol	Outgoing	Incoming	UDP or TCP
22	SSH	Admin	Admin	ТСР
53	DNS			UDP
67	DHCP	Server		UDP
68	DHCP	Client		UDP
69	TFTP	Provisioning, Logs		UDP
80	HTTP	Provisioning, Logs, Pull Web interface, Poll		ТСР
123	NTP	Time Server		UDP
389	LDAP			
443	HTTPS	Provisioning, Logs	HTTP Pull Web interface, HTTP Push	ТСР
514	Syslog	Logs		
636	LDAP			
1023	Telnet	Admin		ТСР
2222	RTP <sup>2</sup>	Media Packets	Media Packets	
2223	RTCP <sup>2</sup>	Media Packet Statistics	Media Packet Statistics	
5060	SIP	SIP signaling	SIP signaling	
5061	SIP over TLS	Secure signaling	Secure signaling	

1 Telnet is disabled by default.

2 RTP and RTCP can use any even port between 2222 and 2269, but this is configurable by setting tcpIpApp.port.rtp.mediaPortRangeStart.

# **Power and Startup Issues**

The following table describes possible solutions to several power and startup issues.

#### **Troubleshooting Power and Startup Issues**

#### The system has power issues or the system has no power.

Determine if the problem is caused by the system, the AC outlet, or the PoE switch. Do one of the following:

- Verify that no lights appear on the unit when it is powered up.
- Check if the system is properly plugged into a functional AC outlet.
- Make sure that the system isn't plugged into an outlet controlled by a light switch that is off.
- If plugged into a power strip, try plugging directly into a wall outlet instead.

#### The system will not boot.

If your system will not boot, there may be a corrupt or invalid firmware image or configuration on the system:

- Ensure that the provisioning server is accessible on the network and a valid software load and valid configuration files are available.
- Ensure that the system is pointing to the provisioning server on the network.
- Reboot the system.

### **Touch Screen Issues**

The LCD touch screen menu includes a panel in which you can test the sensitivity of the touch screen. Navigate to **Settings > Status > Diagnostics >Test Hardware > Touch Screen Diagnostics** to test the touch screen.

## **Screen and System Access Issues**

The following table describes possible solutions to screen and system access issues.

#### **Troubleshooting Screen and System Access Issues**

#### There is no response from feature key presses.

If your system is not in the active state, do one of the following:

- Press the keys more slowly.
- Check to see whether or not the key has been mapped to a different function or disabled.
- Make a call to the system to check for inbound call display and ringing. If successful, try to press feature keys while a call is active to access a Directory or Buddy Status, for example.
- Navigate to Settings > Status > Lines to confirm the line is actively registered to the call server.
- Reboot the system to attempt re-registration to the call server (navigate to Settings > Advanced > Reboot System)

#### The display shows the message Network Link is Down.

If you see this message, the LAN cable is not properly connected. Do one of the following:

- Check termination at the switch or hub (furthest end of the cable from the system).
- Check that the switch or hub is operational (flashing link/status lights).
- Press Settings > Status > Network. Scroll down to verify that the LAN is active.
- Ping the system from another machine.
- Reboot the system to attempt re-registration to the call server (navigate to Settings > Advanced > Reboot System).

## **Calling Issues**

The following table provides possible solutions to a number of generic calling issues.

#### **Troubleshooting Calling Issues**

#### There is no dial tone.

If there is no dial tone, power may not be correctly supplied to the system, try one of the following:

- Check that the display is illuminated.
- Make sure the LAN cable is inserted properly at the rear of the system (try unplugging and re-inserting the cable).
- If using in-line powering, have your system administrator check that the switch is supplying power to the system.

#### The system does not ring.

If there is a no ring tone, but the system displays a visual indication when it receives an incoming call, do the following:

• Adjust the ring level from the front panel using the volume up/down keys.

#### The line icon shows an unregistered line icon.

If you see one of the following icons the system line is unregistered. Register the line and try to place a call.

Unregistered Line Icon:

Registered Line Icon:

## **Display Issues**

The following table provides tips for resolving display screen issues.

#### **Troubleshooting Display Issues**

#### There is no display or the display is incorrect.

If there is no display, power may not be correctly supplied to the system. Do one of the following:

- Check that the display is illuminated.
- Make sure the power is inserted properly in the power data box.
- If using Power over Ethernet (PoE) powering, check that the PoE switch is supplying power to the system.

Use the screen capture feature to determine if the display on the system is incorrect (see Capture the System's Current Screen).

#### The display is too dark or too light.

The system contrast may be set incorrectly. To adjust the contrast, do one of the following:

- Adjust the contrast (Refer the system's user guide).
- Reboot the system to obtain the default level of contrast.
- Use the screen capture feature to see if the screen displays properly in the capture (see Capture the System's Current Screen).

#### The display is flickering.

Certain types of older fluorescent lighting cause the display to flicker. If your system is in an environment lit with fluorescent lighting, do one of the following:

- Move the CX5500 system away from the lights.
- Replace the lights.

## **Audio Issues**

The following table describes possible solutions to audio issues.

#### **Troubleshooting Audio Issues**

#### There are audio or echo issues

If you experience echo issues, see Technical Bulletin 16249: Troubleshooting Audio and Echo Issues on SoundPoint IP Systems.

### **Licensed Feature Issues**

You need a license for XT9 support. You can check your licenses on the device by navigating to **Settings** > **Status** > **Licenses**.

# **Upgrading Issues**

The following table describes several possible solutions to issues that may occur during or after a software upgrade.

#### **Troubleshooting Software Upgrading Issues**

#### Certain settings or features are not working as expected on the system

The system's configuration may be incorrect or incompatible. Check for errors on the system by navigating to **Settings > Status > Platform > Configuration**. If there are *Errors Found*, *Unknown Params*, or *Invalid values*, correct your configuration files and restart the system.

#### The system displays a Config file error message for 5-seconds after it boots up (see the following figure)

Pre-UC Software 3.3.0 configuration files are being used with UC Software 3.3.0. Specifically, the following parameters are in the configuration files:

- one.chord.ringer.x.freq.1
- se.pat.callProg.x.name
- ind.anim.IP\_500.x.frame.x. duration
- ind.pattern.1.step.x.state
- feature.2.name
- feature.9.name

Also the configuration files contain:

- more than 100 "unknown" parameters
- more than 100 "out-of-range" parameters
- more than 100 "invalid" parameters

Correct the configuration files, remove the invalid parameters, and restart the system.

# When you are upgrading system software using the Web Configuration Utility, the system is unable to connect to the Polycom Hosted Server.

Occasionally, the system is unable to connect to the Polycom Hosted Server because:

- The Polycom Hosted Server is temporarily unavailable.
- There isn't any software upgrade information for the system to receive.
- The network configuration is preventing the system from connecting to the Polycom Hosted Server.

Note: UC Software 4.0.0 does not support internet access for software upgrades through a Web proxy. To troubleshoot the issue:

- Try upgrading your system later.
- Verify that new software is available for your system. To check, see the Polycom UC Software/Polycom SIP Software Release Matrix.
- Verify that your network's configuration will allow the system to connect to http://downloads.polycom.com.

If the issue persists, try manually upgrading your system's software. To upgrade system software using this method, see Set Up the Provisioning Server.

# **Maintenance Tasks**

This section shows you how to maintain the Polycom<sup>®</sup> UC Software and includes the following topics:

- Trusted Certificate Authority List
- Encrypt Configuration Files
- Internal Key Functions
- Assign a VLAN ID Using DHCP
- Parse Vendor ID Information
- Product, Model, and Part Number Mapping
- Capture the System's Current Screen
- LLDP and Supported TLVs

# **Trusted Certificate Authority List**

The system trusts the following certificate authorities by default:

- AAA Certificate Services by COMODO
- ABAecom (sub., Am. Bankers Assn.) Root CA
- Add Trust Class1 CA Root by COMODO
- Add Trust External CA Root by COMODO
- Add Trust Public CA Root by COMODO
- Add Trust Qualified CA Root by COMODO
- ANX Network CA by DST
- American Express CA
- American Express Global CA
- BelSign Object Publishing CA
- BelSign Secure Server CA
- COMODO CA Limited
- COMODO Certificate Authority
- Deutsche Telekom AG Root CA
- Digital Signature Trust Co. Global CA 1
- Digital Signature Trust Co. Global CA 2
- Digital Signature Trust Co. Global CA 3
- Digital Signature Trust Co. Global CA 4
- Entrust Worldwide by DST
- Entrust.net Premium 2048 Secure Server CA
- Entrust.net Secure Personal CA
- Entrust.net Secure Server CA

- Equifax Premium CA
- Equifax Secure CA
- Equifax Secure eBusiness CA 1
- Equifax Secure eBusiness CA 2
- Equifax Secure Global eBusiness CA 1
- GeoTrust Primary Certification Authority
- GeoTrust Global CA
- GeoTrust Global CA 2
- GeoTrust Universal CA
- GeoTrust Universal CA 2
- GTE CyberTrust Global Root
- GTE CyberTrust Japan Root CA
- GTE CyberTrust Japan Secure Server CA
- GTE CyberTrust Root 2
- GTE CyberTrust Root 3
- GTE CyberTrust Root 4
- GTE CyberTrust Root 5
- GTE CyberTrust Root CA
- GlobalSign Partners CA
- GlobalSign Primary Class 1 CA
- GlobalSign Primary Class 2 CA
- GlobalSign Primary Class 3 CA
- GlobalSign Root CA
- Go Daddy Class 2 Certification Authority Root Certificate
- Go Daddy Class 2 Certification Authority Root Certificate G2
- National Retail Federation by DST
- RSA 2048 v3 Root CA
- Secure Certificate Services by COMODO
- TC TrustCenter, Germany, Class 1 CA
- TC TrustCenter, Germany, Class 2 CA
- TC TrustCenter, Germany, Class 3 CA
- TC TrustCenter, Germany, Class 4 CA
- Thawte Personal Basic CA
- Thawte Personal Freemail CA
- Thawte Personal Premium CA
- Thawte Premium Server CA
- Thawte Server CA

- Thawte Universal CA Root
- Trusted Certificate Services by COMODO
- UTN-DATA Corp SGC by COMODO
- UTN-USER First-Client Authentication and Email by COMODO
- UTN-USER First-Hardware by COMODO
- UTN-USER First-Object by COMODO
- UPS Document Exchange by DST
- ValiCert Class 1 VA
- ValiCert Class 2 VA
- ValiCert Class 3 VA
- Verisign 2048 Root CA
- VeriSign Class 4 Primary CA
- Verisign Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority
- Verisign Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority G2
- Verisign Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority G3
- Verisign Class 2 Public Primary Certification Authority
- Verisign Class 2 Public Primary Certification Authority G2
- Verisign Class 2 Public Primary Certification Authority G3
- Verisign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority
- Verisign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority G2
- Verisign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority G3
- Versign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority G5
- Verisign Class 4 Public Primary Certification Authority G2
- Verisign Class 4 Public Primary Certification Authority G3
- Verisign/RSA Commercial CA
- Verisign/RSA Secure Server CA
- Windows Root Update by COMODO



#### Troubleshooting: My Certificate Authority is Not Listed

Polycom endeavors to maintain a built-in list of the most commonly used CA Certificates. Due to memory constraints, we cannot ensure a complete set of certificates. If you are using a certificate from a commercial Certificate Authority not in the list above, you may submit a Feature Request for Polycom to add your CA to the trusted list. At this point, you can use the Custom Certificate method to load your particular CA certificate into the system. Refer to *Technical Bulletin 17877: Using Custom Certificates on Polycom Systems*.

# **Encrypt Configuration Files**

The system can recognize encrypted files. Systems can download encrypted files from the provisioning server and can encrypt files before uploading them to the provisioning server. There must be an encryption key on the system to perform these operations. You can encrypt configuration files (excluding the master configuration file), contact directories, and configuration override files.

You can generate your own 32 hex-digit, 128 bit key or use Polycom's Software Development Kit (SDK) to generate a key and to encrypt and decrypt configuration files on a UNIX or Linux server. The SDK is distributed as source code that runs under the UNIX operating system.



#### Web Info: Using the SDK to Encrypt Configuration Files

To request the SDK and quickly install the generated key, see *Quick Tip* 67442: When Encrypting Polycom UC Software Configuration Files.

The SDK generates a random key and applies Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 128 in Cipher Block Chaining (CBC) mode. For example, a key can look like this:

Crypt=1;KeyDesc=companyNameKey1;Key=06a9214036b8a15b512e03d53412006;

The device.set, device.sec.configEncryption.key, and device.sec.configEncryption.key.set configuration file parameters are used to set the key on the system.

If the system doesn't have a key, it must be downloaded to the system in plain text (a potential security concern if not using HTTPS). If the system already has a key, a new key can be downloaded to the system encrypted using the old key.

Polycom recommends that you give each key a unique descriptive string in order to identify which key was used to encrypt a file. This makes provisioning server management easier.

After encrypting a configuration file, it is useful to rename the file to avoid confusing it with the original version, for example rename **site.cfg** to **site.enc**. However, the directory and override filenames cannot be changed in this manner.



#### Troubleshooting: My System Keeps Displaying an Error Message for My Encrypted File

If a system downloads an encrypted file that it cannot decrypt, the action is logged, and an error message displays. The system will continue to do this until the provisioning server provides an encrypted file that can be read, an unencrypted file, or the file is removed from the master configuration file list.

#### To check whether an encrypted file is the same as an unencrypted file:

- 1 Run the *configFileEncrypt* utility (available from Polycom Support) on the unencrypted file with the "-d" option. This shows the "digest" field.
- 2 Look at the encrypted file using text editor and check the first line that shows a "Digest=...." field. If the two fields are the same, then the encrypted and unencrypted file are the same.

For security purposes, you can change the key on the systems and the server from time to time.

#### To change a key on the system:

1 Put all encrypted configuration files on the provisioning server to use the new key.

The system may reboot multiple times.

The files on the server must be updated to the new key or they must be made available in unencrypted format. Updating to the new key requires decrypting the file with the old key, then encrypting it with the new key.

- 2 Put the new key into a configuration file that is in the list of files downloaded by the system (specified in 0000000000.cfg or
- 3 Use the device.sec.configEncryption.key parameter to specify the new key.
- **4** Provisioning the system again so that it will download the new key. The system will automatically reboot a second time to use the new key.

Note that configuration files, contact directory files and configuration override files may all need to be updated if they were already encrypted. In the case of configuration override files, they can be deleted from the provisioning server so that the system will replace them when it successfully boots.

## **Internal Key Functions**

A complete list of internal key functions for enhanced feature keys and hard key mappings is shown in the following table.

The following guidelines should be noted:

- The *Function* value is case sensitive.
- Some functions are dependent on call state. Generally, if the soft key displays on a call screen, the soft key function is executable.
- CallPickup refers to the soft key function that provides the menu with separate soft keys for parked pickup, directed pickup, and group pickup.
- Some functions depend on the feature being enabled. For example, BuddyStatus and MyStatus require the presence feature to be enabled.
- The table below shows only Line1 to Line6 functions.

#### Key Labels and Internal Functions

Function	Description	Notes
ACDAvailable	ACD available from idle	
ACDLogin	Login to ACD	
ACDLogout	Log out of ACD	
ACDUnavailable	ACD unavailable from idle	
Answer	Answer	Call screen only

Function	Description	Notes
Applications	Main Browser	
BuddyStatus	Buddy Status	
CallList	Call Lists	
Conference	Begin a conference call	Call screen only
Delete	Delete	
Dialpad0	Dialpad 0	
Dialpad1	Dialpad 1	
Dialpad2	Dialpad 2	
Dialpad3	Dialpad 3	
Dialpad4	Dialpad 4	
Dialpad5	Dialpad 5	
Dialpad6	Dialpad 6	
Dialpad7	Dialpad 7	
Dialpad8	Dialpad 8	
Dialpad9	Dialpad 9	
DialpadPound	Dialpad pound sign	
DialpadStar	Dialpad star sign	
DialpadURL	Dial name	Call screen only
Directories	Directories	
DoNotDisturb	Do Not Disturb menu	
EnterRecord	Enter a call record	Call screen only
Exit	Exit existing menu	Menu only
Hold	Toggle hold	
Join	Join	Call screen only
Line1	Line Key 1	
Line2	Line Key 2	
Lillez		
Line3	Line Key 3	

Function	Description	Notes	
Line5	Line Key 5		
Line6	Line Key 6		
LockSystem	Lock the system		
Messages	Messages menu		
MicMute	Mute the microphone		
MyStatus	View my status		
NewCall	New call	Call screen only	
Null	Do nothing		
Offline	Offline for presence		
Page	Group Paging		
QuickSetup	Quick Setup feature	Call screen only	
Redial	Redial	Call screen only	
Select	Select		
ServerACDAgentAvailable	serverACDAgentAvailable		
ServerACDAgentUnavailable	serverACDAgentUnavailable		
ServerACDSignIn	serverACDSignIn		
ServerACDSignOut	serverACDSignOut		
Setup	Settings menu		
Silence	nce RingerSilence Call screen only		
SoftKey1	SoftKey 1		
SoftKey2	SoftKey 2		
SoftKey3	SoftKey 3		
SoftKey4	SoftKey 4		
SpeedDial	SpeedDial		
<b>0</b>	Split Call screen only		
Split		Push-to-Talk	
Split Talk	Push-to-Talk		
	Push-to-Talk Transfer	Call screen only	

	Description	Notes
VolUp Se	et volume up	

# Assign a VLAN ID Using DHCP

In deployments where it is not possible or desirable to assign a VLAN statically in the system's network configuration menu or use CDP (Cisco Discovery Protocol) or LLDP (Link-Layer Discovery Protocol) to assign a VLAN ID, it is possible to assign a VLAN ID to the system by distributing the VLAN ID via DHCP.

When using this method to assign the system's VLAN ID, the system first boots on the default VLAN (or statically configured VLAN, if first configured in the system's network configuration menu), obtains its intended VLAN ID from the DHCP offer, then continues booting (including a subsequent DHCP sequence) on the newly obtained VLAN.

#### To assign a VLAN ID to a system using DHCP:

- » In the DHCP menu of the Main setup menu, set VLAN Discovery to Fixed or Custom.
  - When set to Fixed, the system will examine DHCP options 128,144, 157 and 191 (in that order) for a valid DVD string.
  - When set to Custom, a value set in the VLAN ID Option will be examined for a valid DVD string.
    - DVD string in the DHCP option must meet the following conditions to be valid:
  - Must start with "VLAN-A=" (case-sensitive)
  - Must contain at least one valid ID
  - > VLAN IDs range from 0 to 4095
  - Each VLAN ID must be separated by a "+" character
  - > The string must be terminated by a semi colon ";"
  - > All characters after the semi colon ";" will be ignored
  - > There must be no white space before the semi colon ";"
  - > VLAN IDs may be decimal, hex, or octal
    - The following DVD strings will result in the system using VLAN 10:

```
VLAN-A=10;
VLAN-A=0x0a;
VLAN-A=012;
```



#### Note: VLAN Tags Assigned by CDP or LLDP

If a VLAN tag is assigned by CDP or LLDP, DHCP VLAN tags will be ignored.

## **Parse Vendor ID Information**

After the system boots, it sends a DHCP Discover packet to the DHCP server. This is found in the Bootstrap Protocol/option 'Vendor Class Identifier' section of the packet and includes the system's part number and the BootROM version. RFC 2132 does not specify the format of this option's data, and can be defined by each vendor. To be useful, every vendor's format must be distinguishable from every other vendor's format. To make our format uniquely identifiable, the format follows RFC 3925, which uses the IANA Private Enterprise number to determine which vendor's format should be used to decode the remaining data. The private enterprise number assigned to Polycom is 13885 (0x0000363D).

This vendor ID information is not a character string, but an array of binary data.

#### The steps for parsing are as follows:

- Check for the Polycom signature at the start of the option:
   4 octet: 00 00 36 3d
- 2 Get the length of the entire list of sub-options:
  - 1 octet
- 3 Read the field code and length of the first sub-option, 1+1 octets
- 4 If this is a field you want to parse, save the data.
- **5** Skip to the start of the next sub-option.
- 6 Repeat steps 3 to 5 until you have all the data or you encounter the End-of-Suboptions code (0xFF).

#### For example, the following is a sample decode of a packet:

3c 74

- > Option 60, length of Option data (part of the DHCP spec.)
- 00 00 36 3d
  - Polycom signature (always 4 octets)

6f

Length of Polycom data

01 07 50 6f 6c 79 63 6f 6d

sub-option 1 (company), length, "Polycom"

02 15 53 6f 75 6e 64 50 6f 69 6e 74 49 50 2d 53 50 49 50 5f 36 30 31

sub-option 2 (part), length, "CX5500"

03 10 32 33 34 35 2d 31 31 36 30 35 2d 30 30 31 2c 32

#### sub-option 3 (part number), length, "2345-11605-001,2"

04 lc 53 49 50 2f 54 69 70 2e 58 58 58 58 2f 30 38 2d 4a 75 6e 2d 30 37 20 31 30 3a 34 34

#### sub-option 4 (Application version), length, "SIP/Tip.XXXX/08-Jun-07 10:44"

05 1d 42 52 2f 33 2e 31 2e 30 2e 58 58 58 58 2f 32 38 2d 41 70 72 2d 30 35 20 31 33 3a 33 30

sub-option 5 (BootROM version), length, "BR/3.1.0.XXXX/28-Apr-05

13:30" ff

end of sub-options

For the Updater, sub-option 4 and sub-option 5 will contain the same string. The string is formatted as follows:

```
<apptype>/<buildid>/<date+time>
where:
<apptype> can be 'BR' (BootROM) or 'SIP' (SIP Application)
```

# Product, Model, and Part Number Mapping

You can use the master configuration file to direct system upgrades to a software image and configuration files based on a system model number, a firmware part number, or a system's MAC address.

The part number has precedence over the model number, which has precedence over the original version.

```
For example, CONFIG_FILES_2345-11560-001="system1_2345-11560-001.cfg, sip_2345-
11560-001.cfg" will override CONFIG_FILES_CX5500="system1_CX5500.cfg,
sip CX5500.cfg", which will override CONFIG FILES="system1.cfg, sip.cfg" for the CX5500.
```

You can also add variables to the master configuration file that are replaced when the system reboots. The variables include SYSTEM\_MODEL, SYSTEM\_PART\_NUMBER, and SYSTEM\_MAC\_ADDRESS.

# Capture the System's Current Screen

You can capture your system's current screen using a Web browser.

#### To capture the system's current screen:

- 1 Modify your configuration file to enable the screen capture feature.
- 2 Open your configuration file in an XML editor and add the following line:

👂 #comment	User Preferences definition
🛱 🛶 📴 up	
🥌 🕒 up.screenCapture.enabled	1

- 3 Save the configuration file and update your system's configuration.
- 4 On the system, turn on the screen capture feature from the Screen Capture menu (Settings > Basic > Preferences > Screen Capture).

Turn the screen capture on again (repeat this step) each time the system restarts or reboots.

5 In a Web browser, enter http://<systemIPaddress>/captureScreen as the browser address.

To find your system's IP address, navigate to Settings > Status > Platform > System.

The Web browser displays an image showing the system's current screen. The image can be saved as a BMP or JPEG file.

# LLDP and Supported TLVs

The Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) is a vendor-neutral Layer 2 protocol that allows a network device to advertise its identity and capabilities on the local network.



### Web Info: Using the LLDP Protocol

The protocol was formally ratified as IEEE standard 802.1AB in May 2005. Refer to section 10.2.4.4 of the LLDP-MED standard.

The LLDP feature supports VLAN discovery and LLDP power management, but not power negotiation. LLDP has a higher priority than CDP and DHCP VLAN discovery.



### Settings: Enabling VLAN Using Multiple Method

There are four ways to obtain VLAN on the system and they can all be enabled, but the VLAN used is chosen by the priority of each method: 1. LLDP; 2. CDP; 3. DVD (VLAN Via DHCP); 4. Static (the VLAN ID is entered through the system's user interface).

The following mandatory and optional Type Length Values (TLVs) are supported:

Mandatory:

- Chassis ID—Must be first TLV
- Port ID—Must be second TLV
- Time-to-live—Must be third TLV, set to 120 seconds
- End-of-LLDPDU—Must be last TLV
- LLDP-MED Capabilities
- LLDP-MED Network Policy—VLAN, L2 QoS, L3 QoS
- LLDP-MED Extended Power-Via-MDI TLV—Power Type, Power Source, Power Priority, Power Value

Optional:

- Port Description
- System Name—Administrator assigned name
- System Description—Includes device type, system number, hardware version, and software version
- System Capabilities—Set as 'Telephone' capability
- MAC / PHY config status—Detects duplex mismatch
- Management Address—Used for network discovery
- LLDP-MED Location Identification—Location data formats: Co-ordinate, Civic Address, ECS ELIN
- LLDP-MED Inventory Management —Hardware Revision, Firmware Revision, Software Revision, Serial Number, Manufacturer's Name, Model Name, Asset ID

An LLDP frame shall contain all mandatory TLVs. The frame will be recognized as LLDP only if it contains mandatory TLVs. Polycom systems running the UC Software will support LLDP frames with both mandatory and optional TLVs. The basic structure of an LLDP frame and a table containing all TLVs along with each field is explained in Supported TLVs.

### **LLDP-MED Location Identification**

As per section 10.2.4.4 of the LLDP-MED standard, LLDP-MED endpoint devices need to transmit Location Identification TLVs if they are capable of either automatically determining their physical location by use of GPS or radio beacon or capable of being statically configured with this information.

At present, the systems do not have the capability to determine their physical location automatically or provision to a statically configured location. Because of these limitations, the systems will not transmit Location Identification TLV in the LLDP frame. However, the location information from the switch is decoded and displayed on the system's menu.

For more information on device configuration parameters, refer to the section <device/>.

## Supported TLVs

The basic TLV format is as follows:

- TLV Type (7 bits) [0-6]
- TLV Length (9 bits) [7-15]
- TLV Information (0-511 bytes)

The following table lists the supported TLVs.

### Supported TLVs

No	Name	Type(7 bits) [0-6]	Length (9 bits) [7-15]	Type Length	Org. Unique Code (3 bytes)	Sub Typ e
1	Chassis-Id <sup>1</sup>	1	6	0x0206	-	5
IP a	ddress of system (4 bytes	s). Note that 0.0	0.0.0 is not sent until the system	has a valid IF	address.	
2	Port-Id <sup>1</sup>	2	7	0x0407	-	3
MAC	c address of system (6 by	rtes)				
3	TTL	3	2	0x0602	-	-
TTL	TTL value is 120/0 sec					
4	Port description	4	1	0x0801	-	-
Port	description 1					

No	Name	Type(7 bits) [0-6]	Length (9 bits) [7-15]	Type Length	Org. Unique Code (3 bytes)	Sub Typ e
5	System name	5	min len > 0, max len <= 255	-	-	-
6	System description	6	min len > 0, max len <= 255	-	-	-
	ufacturer's name - "Polyco on; BootROM version	om"; Refer to	D Error! Reference source not f	f <b>ound.</b> ; Hardw	are version; Applica	ation
7	Capabilities	7	4	0x0e04	-	-
Enak			e if the system has PC port supp ge if system has PC port support			
3	Management Address	8	12	0x100c	-	-
	g Len - "0"					
string 9	g Len - "0" IEEE 802.3 MAC/PHY config/status <sup>1</sup>	<b>127</b> "1", enabled	<b>9</b> /disabled, Refer to MD Advertise	0xfe09 and Operatio	<b>0x00120f</b> nal MAU.	1
string 9 Auto	g Len - "0" IEEE 802.3 MAC/PHY config/status <sup>1</sup>					1
Auto	g Len - "0" IEEE 802.3 MAC/PHY config/status <sup>1</sup> Negotiation Supported - LLDP-MED capabilities	"1", enabled/ 127	/disabled, Refer to MD Advertise	and Operatio 0xfe07	nal MAU. <b>0x0012bb</b>	1
Auto Dapa IO Note Capa	g Len - "0" IEEE 802.3 MAC/PHY config/status <sup>1</sup> Negotiation Supported - LLDP-MED capabilities abilities - 0x33 (LLDP-Med : Once support for configu	"1", enabled, <b>127</b> d capabilities uring location	/disabled, Refer to MD Advertise 7	and Operatio <b>0xfe07</b> er Via MDI-PE ally available:	nal MAU. <b>0x0012bb</b> 0, Inventory) Class ⊺	<b>1</b> Гуре
9 Auto 10 Capa III Note Capa	g Len - "0" IEEE 802.3 MAC/PHY config/status <sup>1</sup> Negotiation Supported - LLDP-MED capabilities abilities - 0x33 (LLDP-Med abilities - 0x37 (LLDP-Med	"1", enabled, <b>127</b> d capabilities uring location	/disabled, Refer to MD Advertise <b>7</b> s, Network policy, Extended Pow n Identification information is loca	and Operatio <b>0xfe07</b> er Via MDI-PE ally available:	nal MAU. <b>0x0012bb</b> 0, Inventory) Class ⊺	<b>1</b> Гуре
Auto Auto 10 Capa II Note Capa II Note Capa II Note Capa II	IEEE 802.3 MAC/PHY config/status <sup>1</sup> Negotiation Supported - LLDP-MED capabilities abilities - 0x33 (LLDP-Med bilities - 0x37 (LLDP-Med ntory) Class Type III LLDP-MED network policy <sup>2</sup> icationType: Voice (1), Po	"1", enabled, <b>127</b> d capabilities uring location d capabilities <b>127</b> plicy: (Unknow r TLV. Define	/disabled, Refer to MD Advertise 7 s, Network policy, Extended Pow n Identification information is loca s, Network policy, Location Identi 8 wn(=1)/Defined(=0) Unknown, if ed, if system is operational stage	and Operatio <b>0xfe07</b> er Via MDI-PE ally available: fication, Exter <b>0xfe08</b> system is in b	nal MAU. <b>0x0012bb</b> D, Inventory) Class T aded Power Via MD <b>0x0012bb</b> rooting stage or if sv	<mark>1</mark> Гуре I-PD, <b>2</b> vitch
Auto Auto IO Capa II Note Capa II Note Capa II Note Capa II	IEEE 802.3 MAC/PHY config/status <sup>1</sup> Negotiation Supported - LLDP-MED capabilities abilities - 0x33 (LLDP-Med bilities - 0x37 (LLDP-Med htory) Class Type III LLDP-MED network policy <sup>2</sup> icationType: Voice (1), Po n't support network policy	"1", enabled, <b>127</b> d capabilities uring location d capabilities <b>127</b> plicy: (Unknow r TLV. Define	/disabled, Refer to MD Advertise 7 s, Network policy, Extended Pow n Identification information is loca s, Network policy, Location Identi 8 wn(=1)/Defined(=0) Unknown, if ed, if system is operational stage	and Operatio <b>0xfe07</b> er Via MDI-PE ally available: fication, Exter <b>0xfe08</b> system is in b	nal MAU. <b>0x0012bb</b> D, Inventory) Class T aded Power Via MD <b>0x0012bb</b> rooting stage or if sv	<mark>1</mark> Гуре I-PD, <b>2</b> vitch

No	Name	Type(7 bits) [0-6]	Length (9 bits) [7-15]	Type Length	Org. Unique Code (3 bytes)	Sub Typ e
13	LLDP-MED network policy <sup>2</sup>	127	8	0xfe08	0x0012bb	2
stage TLV	e or if switch doesn't supp is received from the switc	oort network po ch.), Tagged/Ur	icy: (Unknown(=1)/Defined(=0). licy TLV. Defined, if system is o ntagged, VlanId, L2 priority and om Video capable systems.	perational sta		
14	LLDP-MED location identification <sup>3</sup>	127	min len > 0, max len <= 511	-	0x0012bb	3
	data format: 10 digit emoty, street number, and bu		er configured on the switch. Civi on.	c Address: pł	nysical address dat	a such
15	Extended power via MDI	127	7	0xfe07	0x0012bb	4
Powe	erType -PD device Power	rSource-PSE&I	ocal Power Priority -Unknown F	owerValue.		
16	LLDP-MED inventory hardware revision	127	min len > 0, max len <= 32	-	0x0012bb	5
Hard	ware part number and re	vision				
17	LLDP-MED inventory firmware revision	127	min len > 0, max len <= 32	-	0x0012bb	6
Boot	ROM revision					
18	LLDP-MED inventory software revision	127	min len > 0, max len <= 32	-	0x0012bb	7
Appli	ication (SIP) revision					
19	LLDP-MED inventory serial number	127	min len > 0, max len <= 32	-	0x0012bb	8
MAC	Address (ASCII string)					
20	LLDP-MED inventory manufacturer name	127	11	0xfe0b	0x0012bb	9
Poly	com					
21	LLDP-MED inventory model name	127	min len > 0, max len <= 32	-	0x0012bb	10
22	LLDP-MED inventory asset ID	127	4	0xfe08	0x0012bb	11
Emp	ty (Zero length string)					

No	Name	Type(7 bits) [0-6]	Length (9 bits) [7-15]	Type Length	Org. Unique Code (3 bytes)	Sub Typ e
23	End of LLDP DU	0	0	0x0000	-	-

1 For other subtypes, refer to IEEE 802.1AB, March 2005.

2 For other application types, refer to TIA Standards 1057, April 2006.

3 At this time, this TLV is not sent by the system.

### **MD** Advertise and Operational MAU

The following table lists values for the PMD Advertise and Operational MAU.

### PMD Advertise and Operation MAU Type

Mode/Speed	PMD Advertise Capability Bit	Operational MAU Type
10BASE-T half duplex mode	1	10
10BASE-T full duplex mode	2	11
100BASE-T half duplex mode	4	15
100BASE-T full duplex mode	5	16
1000BASE-T half duplex mode	14	29
1000BASE-T full duplex mode	15	30
Unknown	0	0



### Note: Default PMD Advertise Capability Values

By default, all systems have the PMD Advertise Capability set for 10HD, 10FD, 100HD, and 100FD bits.

# **Configuration Parameters**

This section is a reference guide to the UC Software configuration parameters used to configure all system features and functions. This section is useful if you want to read a detailed description of a particular configuration parameter or you would like to see the default or permitted values for that parameter. If you want to configure a specific feature, see the following sections:

- Set Up Basic System Features
- Set Up Advanced System Features
- Set Up System Audio Features
- Set Up User and System Security Features

## <apps/>

The following table lists <apps/> parameters you can use to control system notification events, state polling events, and push server controls. For more information, see the *Polycom Web Application Developer's Guide*.

### **Application Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default		
apps.statePolling.password	string	null		
Enter the password that the system requires to authentic	ate system state polling.			
apps.statePolling.URL	URL	null		
The URL to which the system sends call processing state/device/network information. The protocol used can either HTTP or HTTPS. Note: To enable state polling, the parameters <code>apps.statePolling.URL</code> , <code>apps.statePolling.username</code> , and <code>apps.statePolling.password</code> must be set to non-null values.				
apps.statePoling.responseMode	0 or 1	1		
The mode of sending requested polled data. If 1, request is sent in the HTTP response.	ed polled data is sent to a confi	igured URL. If 0, the data		
apps.statePolling.username	string	null		
Enter the user name that the system requires to authenti-	cate system state polling.			
apps.telNotification.callStateChangeEvent	0 or 1	0		
If 0, call state change notification is disabled. If 1, notification	tion is enabled.			
apps.telNotification.incomingEvent	0 or 1	0		
If 0, incoming call notification is disabled. If 1, notification is enabled.				
apps.telNotification.lineRegistrationEvent	0 or 1	0		
If 0, line registration notification is disabled. If 1, notification is enabled.				

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
apps.telNotification.networkUpEvent	0 or 1	0
If 0, network up notification is disabled. If 1, notification is	s enabled.	
apps.telNotification.offhookEvent	0 or 1	0
If 0, off-hook notification is disabled. If 1, notification is en	nabled.	
apps.telNotification.onhookEvent	0 or 1	0
If 0, on-hook notification is disabled. If 1, notification is en	nabled.	
apps.telNotification.outgoingEvent	0 or 1	0
If 0, outgoing call notification is disabled. If 1, notification	is enabled.	
apps.telNotification.uilnitializationEvent	0 or 1	0
If 0, user interface initialization notification is disabled. If	1, notification is enabled.	
apps.telNotification.URL	URL	null
The URL to which the system sends notifications of spec	ified events. Can be either HTT	P or HTTPS.
apps.telNotification.x.URL	URL	null
The URL to which the system sends notifications of spec HTTPS.	ified events, where x 1 to 9. Ca	n be either HTTP or
apps.telNotification.userLogInOutEvent	0 or 1	0
If 0, user login/logout notification is disabled. If 1, notifica	tion is enabled.	
apps.ucdesktop.adminEnabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 0, the Polycom Desktop Connector is disabled on the a level.	administrative level. If 1, it is ena	bled on the administrativ
apps.ucdesktop.desktopUserName	string	null
The user's name, supplied from the user's computer. For	r example, bsmith.	
apps.ucdesktop.enabled	0 or 1	0
If 0, the Polycom Desktop Connector is disabled for user	s. If 1, it is enabled for users.	
apps.ucdesktop.ServerAddress	string	null
The user's computer as a fully qualified domain name (F	QDN). For example, computer@	∮yourcompany.com.
apps.ucdesktop.ServerPort	1 to 65535	24800
The port number. Note: This value should be the same a the connection is not established.	s the one that is used on the us	er's computer, otherwise

# <bg/>

The parameters listed in the following table define the backgrounds you can display on the CX5500 system.

#### **Background Parameters**

bg.color.bm.x.name

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
bg.color.selection	W,X	1,1

Set the background. Specify which type of background (w) and index (x) for that type is selected on reboot. The default selection is 2,1 the first solid background.

Use w=1 and x=1 (1,1) to select the built-in image.

Use w=2 and x= 1 to 6 to select one of the six background bm images.

### URL or file path of a BMP or PNG image

System screen background image file

The name of the image file (including extension). The six (x: 1 to 6) default screen background images are:

x=1:	Leaf.png
x=2:	Sailboat.png
x=3:	Beach.png
x=4:	Palm.png
x=5	Jellyfish.png
x=6	Mountain.png

Note: If the file is missing or unavailable, the built-in default solid pattern is displayed.

# <button/>

You can configure the color of line keys and soft keys using the <button/> parameter using the parameters in the following table.

### **Soft Key Button Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
button.color.selection.x.y.modify	any string	
The label color for soft keys and line key be modified locally by the user.	labels associated with the det	fined colored backgrounds. These values can

The format is: rgbHILo, <parameter list>. For example: rbgHiLo, 51, 255, 68, 255, 0, 119 is the default button color associated with the built-in background.

button.gray.selection.x.y.modify any string

The label color for soft keys and line key labels associated with the defined gray backgrounds. These values can be modified locally by the user.

The format is: rgbHILo, <parameter list>. By default, all defaults are set to none.

## <call/>

The system supports an optional per-registration feature that enables automatic call placement when the system is off-hook.

The system supports a per-registration configuration that determines which events will cause the missedcalls counter to increment.

You can enable/disable missed call tracking on a per-line basis.

The following table defines per-site and per-system configuration parameters. In the following table, x is the registration number. For the CX5500 system, x=1-16.

#### **Call Parameters**

Permitted Values	Default				
0 or 1	0				
Applies to calls on that are answered remotely. If 0, calls answered from the remote system are not added to the local receive call list. If 1, calls answered from the remote system are added to the local receive call list.					
0 or 1	1				
comma-separated list of indexes	200				
interpreted to mean that a call should	not be considered as				
0 or 1	1				
If 0, the microphone is active immediately after a call is auto-answered. If 1, the microphone is initially muted after a call is auto-answered.					
see the list of ring classes in <rt></rt>	ringAutoAnswer				
The ring class to use when a call is to be automatically answered using the auto-answer feature. If set to a ring class with a type other than answer or ring-answer, the setting will be overridden such that a ringtone of visual (no ringer) applies.					
	0 or 1 s answered from the remote system are te system are added to the local receive 0 or 1 habled (shared lines can correctly count ared lines may not correctly count miss comma-separated list of indexes interpreted to mean that a call should 0 or 1 auto-answered. If 1, the microphone is see the list of ring classes in <rt></rt>				

call.autoOffHook.x.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
Enable or disable the feature		
call.autoOffHook.x.contact <sup>1</sup>	a SIP URL	Null
The contact address to where the call is placed		
call.autoOffHook.x.protocol <sup>1</sup>	SIP	Null
The calling protocol to use		

If enabled is set to 0, no call is placed automatically when the system goes off hook, and the other parameters are ignored. If enabled is set to 1, a call is automatically placed to the contact using the calling protocol, when the system goes off hook.

The contact must be an ASCII-encoded string containing digits, either the user part of a SIP URL (for example, 6416), or a full SIP URL (for example, 6416@polycom.com).

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
call.callsPerLineKey	1-4, 1-8, 1-24	4, 8, 24
Set the maximum number of concurrent calls pe	er line key. This parameter applies to all	registered lines.
The permitted range is 1 to 8 and the default is		
Note that this parameter may be overridden by	the per-registration parameter of reg.x	.callsPerLineKey.
call.callWaiting.enable	0 or 1	1
If 1, the system alerts you to an incoming call w calls while in an active call and the incoming cal call during a second incoming call, you are alert	Il is treated as if you did not answer it. If	
call.callWaiting.ring <sup>1</sup>	beep, ring, silent	beep
Specifies the ringtone of incoming calls when a	nother call is active. If set to Null, the def	ault value is beep.
call.dialtoneTimeOut <sup>1</sup>	positive integer	60
The time is seconds that a dial tone will play be	fore a call is dropped. If set to 0, the call	is not dropped.
call.directedCallPickupString <sup>1</sup>	star code	*97
The star code to initiate a directed call pickup. N You must change the value if your organization		adWorks calls server only.
call.donotdisturb.perReg <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
This parameter determines if the Do-Not-Disturb apply on a per-registration basis. If 0, DND will a can activate DND on a per-registration basis. No (enabled), this parameter is ignored.	apply to all registrations on the system w	hen it is active. If 1, the us
call.enableOnNotRegistered <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
f 1, users can make calls when the system is n	ot registered. If 0, calls are not permitted	without registration.
call.hold.localReminder.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f 1, users are reminded of calls that have been reminder.	on hold for an extended period of time. I	f 0, there is no hold
call.hold.localReminder.period <sup>1</sup>	non-negative integer	60
Specify the time in seconds between subseque	nt hold reminders.	
call.hold.localReminder.startDelay <sup>1</sup>	non-negative integer	90
Specify a time in seconds to wait before the initi	al hold reminder.	
call.internationalDialing.enabled	0 or 1	1
Use this parameter to enable or disable the key +* symbol used to indicate an international call. ** converts immediately to "+". To enter a doub enter a second "*".	. By default, this parameter is enabled so	o that a quick double tap of

When you disable this parameter, you cannot dial"+" and you must enter the international exit code of the country you are calling from to make international calls.

Changes you make to this parameter cause a restart or reboot.

Note that this parameter applies to all numeric dial pads on the system, including for example, the contact directory.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
call.lastCallReturnString <sup>1</sup>	string of maximum length	32 *69
The string sent to the server when the user select	cts the last call return action. The string	g is usually a star code.
call.localConferenceCallHold <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 0, a hold will happen for all legs when co If set to 1, only the host is out of the conference,	-	e to talk.
call.localConferenceEnabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 0, the Conference and Join soft keys do conferences on the system. If set to 1, the Conference and Join soft keys dis system.		
call.missedCallTracking.x.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If set to 1, missed call tracking is enabled. If call.missedCallTracking.x.enabled what call.serverMissedCalls.x.enabled no Missed Call List provided under Settings > F	d is set to (and regardless of how the	
If call.missedCallTracking.x.enabled number of missedCall counter is incremented re		
<pre>If call.missedCallTracking.x.enabled 1, then the handling of missedCalls depends on</pre>		Calls.x.enabled is set to
call.offeringTimeOut <sup>1</sup>	positive integer	60
Specify a time in seconds that an incoming call v Note: The call diversion, no answer feature will t		
call.parkedCallRetrieveString <sup>1</sup>	star code	Null
The star code used to initiate retrieval of a parke	ed call.	
call.rejectBusyOnDnd <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 1, and DND is turned on, the system rejects in the system gives a visual alert of incoming calls Note: This parameter does not apply to shared li	and no audio ringtone alert.	
call.ringBackTimeOut <sup>1</sup>	positive integer	60
Specify a time in seconds to allow an outgoing c 0=infinite.	all to remain in the ringback state befo	re dropping the call,
call.serverMissedCall.x.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, all missed-call events will increment the cou increment the counter. Note: This feature is supp known as Sylantro).		
call.shared.disableDivert <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
call.shared.exposeAutoHolds <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 1, a re-INVITE will be sent to the server wher sent to the server.	n setting up a conference on a shared	line. If 0, no re-INVITE will be
call.shared.oneTouchResume <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, all users on a shared line can resum on hold, the first held call is selected and resun		e key. If more than one call is
f set to 0, selecting the shared line opens all co	urrent calls that the user can choose fr	om.
call.shared.seizeFailReorder <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
f set to 1, play re-order tone locally on shared	ine seize failure.	
call.singleKeyPressConference <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f set to 1, the conference will be setup after a u ime. Also, all sound effects (dial tone, DTMF to participants in the conference.	one while dialing and ringing back) are	
f set to 0, sound effects are only heard by conf	erence initiator (original behavior).	
call.stickyAutoLineSeize <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f set to 1, the system uses sticky line seize bel work with. The system will attempt to initiate a he LCD (this was the behavior in SIP 1.6.5). D ndex for the previous call. Dialing through the ndex. Dialing through the contact directory will	new outgoing call on the same SIP line ialing through the call list when there i call list when there is an active call will	e that is currently in focus on s no active call will use the lin
f set to 0, the feature is disabled (this was the ndex for the previous call. Dialing through the o	contact directory will use a random line	e index.
Note: This may fail due to glare issues in which	case the system may select a different	nt available line for the call.
call.stickyAutoLineSeize.onHookDialing <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f call.stickyAutoLineSeize is set to 1, behavior is followed.	this parameter has no effect. The regu	Ilar stickyAutoLineSeize
f call.stickyAutoLineSeize is set to 0 a behavior for hot dial only. (Any new call scenar		rrides the stickyAutoLineSeize
f call.stickyAutoLineSeize is set to 0 a and new call scenarios.	and this parameter is set to 0, there is	no difference between hot dia
Note: A hot dial occurs on the line which is curr available line.	ently in the call appearance. Any new	call scenario seizes the next
all.transferOnConferenceEnd <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
The behavior when the conference host exits a nost exits the conference. If 1, the other parties performs an attended transfer to the other parti	are left connected when the host exit	
call.urlModeDialing <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f 0, URL dialing is disabled. If 1, URL dialing is	enabled.	
<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.		

## <callLists/>

The call lists (or call log) parameters are listed in the following table.

#### Call List Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
callLists.collapseDuplicates	0 or 1	1	
If 0, all calls are archived and presented in same direction (outgoing/incoming) are co			ty in the
callLists.logConsulationCalls	0 or 1	0	
If 1, all consultation calls are logged. (Calls up a conference call are called consultatio If 0, consultation calls are not logged.		iginal party is on hold—when	settings
callLists.size	10 to 99	99	
The maximum number of retained records number is reached, new records will overw system. If you want to prevent the records CALL_LISTS_DIRECTORY field in the ma	rite existing records. You can clear from uploading to the provisioning s	the list using the system's me	enu
callLists.writeDelay.journal	1 to 600	5	
The delay (in seconds) before changes du	e to an in-progress call are flushed	to the file system as a journal	
callLists.writeDelay.terminated	10 to 600	60	

The minimum period between writing out the complete XML file to the local file system and, optionally, to the provisioning server.

# <device/>

The <device/> parameters—also known as device settings—contain default values that you can use to configure basic settings for multiple systems.



### Web Info: Default Device Parameter Values

The default values for the <device/> parameters are set at the factory when the systems are shipped. For a list of the default values, see the latest Shipping Configuration Notice at Polycom Engineering Advisories and Technical Notifications.

Polycom provides a global device.set parameter that you can enable for software installation and changes to device parameters. Once you have completed the software installation or made configuration changes to device parameters, remove device.set. Disabling the parameter after the initial software installation prevents the systems from rebooting and triggering a reset of device parameters that users may have changed after the initial installation.

Each <device/> parameter has a corresponding .set parameter that enables or disables the value for that device parameter. Enable the corresponding .set parameter for each parameter you want to apply.



# Settings: Each <device/> Parameter has a Corresponding .set Parameter with One Exception

Note that each <device/> parameter has a corresponding .set parameter that enables or disables the parameter. There is one exception to this rule: the device.sec.TLS.customDeviceCertX.set parameter applies to both device.sec.TLS.customDeviceCertX.publicCert and to device.sec.TLS.customDeviceCertX.privateKey.

### **Use Caution When Changing Device Parameters**

Use caution when changing <device/> parameters as incorrect settings may apply the same IP address to multiple systems.

Note that some parameters may be ignored. For example, if DHCP is enabled it will still override the value set with device.net.ipAddress.

Though individual parameters are checked to see whether they are in range, the interaction between parameters is not checked. If a parameter is out of range, an error message will display in the log file and parameter will not be used.

Incorrect configuration can put the systems into a reboot loop. For example, server A has a configuration file that specifies that server B should be used, and server B has a configuration file that specifies that server A should be used.

To detect errors, including IP addess conflicts, Polycom recommends that you test the new configuration files on two systems before initializing all systems.

## Type of Device Parameters

The following table outlines the three types of <device/> parameters, their permitted values, and the default value.

### **Device Parameter Types**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
device.set <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 0, do not use any devic installation.	$e \cdot xxx$ fields to set any parameter	ers. Set this to 0 after the initial software
If set to 1, use the device.xxx installation.	fields that have device.xxx.se	et=1. Set this to 1 only for the initial software
device.xxx <sup>1</sup>	string	Null
Configuration parameter.		

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
device.xxx.set <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0

If set to 0, do not use the device.xxx value. If set to 1, use the device.xxx value.

For example, if device.net.ipAddress.set=1, then use the value set for device.net.ipAddress.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot

### **Device Parameters**

The following table lists each of the <device/> parameters that you can configure.

### **Device Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
device.auth.localAdminPassword	string (32 character max)	Null
The system's local administrative password. The sec.pwd.length.admin.	e minimum length is defin	ed by
device.auth.localUserPassword	string (32 character max)	Null
The system user's local password. The minimur sec.pwd.length.user.	n length is defined by	
device.baseProfile	Generic, Lync	Null
Choose the Base Profile that the system will operate with.		
device.dhcp.bootSrvOpt <sup>1</sup>	Null, 128 to 254	Null
When the boot server is set to Custom or Custo DHCP option that the system will look for.	m+Option66, specify the r	numeric
device.dhcp.bootSrvOptType <sup>1</sup>	IP or String	Null
The type of DHCP option in which the system w device.dhcp.bootSrvUseOpt is set to Cust must specify the format of the provisioning serve match one of the formats specified by device.	tom). If IP, the IP address er. If String, the string prov	provided

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
device.dhcp.bootSrvUseOpt <sup>1</sup>	Default, Custom, Static, CustomAndD efault	Null	
Default The system will look for option received from the DHCP server. The DHC in option 66 that matches one of the forma device.prov.serverName.	P server should send addres		
Custom The system will look for the optic device.dhcp.bootSrvOpt, and the typ device.dhcp.bootSrvOptType in the	be specified by	DHCP server.	
Static The system will use the boot ser server device.prov.* parameters.	ver configured through the p	rovisioning	
Custom and Default The system will 66 if the custom option is not present.	use the custom option first o	r use Option	
device.dhcp.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	Null	
If 0, DHCP is disabled. If 1, DHCP is enab	led.		
device.dhcp.option60Type <sup>1</sup>	Binary, ASCII	Null	
The DHCP option 60 type. Binary: vendor defined in RFC 3925. ASCII: vendor-iden			
device.dhcp.dhcpVlanDiscUseOpt <sup>1</sup>	Disabled, Fixed, Custom	Null	
VLAN Discovery. Disabled, no VLAN dis predefined DHCP vendor-specific option v (device.dhcp.dhcpVlanDiscOpt will specified by device.dhcp.dhcpVlanDi	values of 128, 144, 157 and <sup>2</sup> be ignored). Custom, use th	191	
device.dhcp.dhcpVlanDiscOpt <sup>1</sup>	128 to 254	Null	
The DHCP private option to use when devite Custom.	vice.dhcp.dhcpVlanDis	cUseOpt <b>is set</b>	
device.dns.altSrvAddress <sup>1</sup>	server address	Null	
The secondary server to which the system queries.	n directs Domain Name Syste	em (DNS)	
	otring	Null	
device.dns.domain <sup>1</sup>	string		
<b>device.dns.domain<sup>1</sup></b> The system's DNS domain.	sung		
	string	Null	

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
device.host.hostname <sup>1</sup>	string	Null	
This parameter enables you to specify a hostn by adding a hostname string to the system's con- device.host.hostname.set=1, and devi DHCP client uses Option 12 to send a predefin server using Polycom_ <macaddress>. Note hostname string is &lt;=255 bytes. The valid cha</macaddress>	onfiguration. If ce.host.hostname=Nu ned hostname to the DHC that the maximum length	all, the Pregistration of the	
device.local.usbConnectionRe setInterval 72800	-1 or 86400 to	-1	
The intervals (in seconds) when the system wi connection issues.	Il reboot to resolve any U	SB	
device.local.usbConnectionResetTime	0 to 2400hrs	0	
The set time when the system will reboot to re-	solve any USB connection	n issues.	
device.local.panoviewEnable	0 or 1	1	
Enables or disables panoramic video. If set to 0, panoramic view is disabled and active speal Note: Panoramic video is not supported for context of the set of the se	ker video displays only.	abled. If set to	
device.local.usb3Optimize	0 or 1	0	
Optimizes the USB port on the system for a US connected to the USB port on the power data I optimized for a USB 3 connection . If set to 0, USB 3 connection.	box. If set to 1, the USB p	ort is	
device.local.enableMacSupport	0 or 1	1	
Enables Mac OS support for the system. If set Business calls on a connected Mac computer. support Skype for Business calls on a connect	If set to 0, the system do		
device.local.fishEyeEnable	0 or 1	1	
Enables the Fisheye Correction feature to corr video. If set to 1, Fisheye Correction is enabled appear distorted. If set to 1, If set to 1, Fisheye Speaker video appears distorted.	d, and Active Speaker vid	eo does not	
device.local.ntpEnabled	0 or 1	0	
		t to 0, NTP is	
	o 1, NTP is enabled. If set		
Enables Network Time Protocol (NTP). If set to disabled.	String	Null	
disabled. <b>device.local.ntpServer</b> Sets the NTP server that is used when the par	String	Null	
disabled.	String	Null	

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
device.local.updateServer	String	http://download s.polycom.com/ voice/millenniu m_cx_series
Sets the server URL the system uses to retri	eve software updates.	
device.local.autoUpdateEnabled	0 or 1	0
Enables the system to automatically check for system checks for updates at a specified time for updates.		
device.local.updateInterval	-1 or a number greater than or equal to 0.	-1 = never
Sets the frequency for how often the system server.	checks for software up	dates on the
device.local.updateTime	A number greater than or equal to 0	0
Sets the time when the system checks for so	ftware updates.	
levice.local.muteType	0 = Audio only	0
	1 = Audio and Video	
Sets the function of the Mute button on the s	ystem.	
device.local.lightingFrequency	0, 1, or 2 0 = 50Hz 1 = 60HZ 2 = 50HZ at 30fps	0
Sets the power frequency of the system.	-	
device.logincred.password	string	Null
The user password that the system uses to c	connect to the provision	ing server.
device.logincred.user	string	Null
The user name that the system uses to conn	ect to the provisioning	server.
evice.net.cdpEnabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	Null
set to 1, the system will attempt to determin prough CDP.	ne its VLAN ID and neg	otiate power
device.net.dot1x.anonid <sup>1</sup>	string	Null
EAP-TTLS and EAP-FAST only. The anonyn authentication.	nous identity (user nam	e) for 802.1X

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
device.net.dot1x.eapFastInBandProv <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	Null	
EAP-FAST only, optional. Choose 1 to enable unauthenticated PAC provisioning using anor Choose 0 to disable EAP In-Band Provisionir	nymous Diffie-Hellman key e		
Reserved for Future Use—Choose 2 to enab authenticated PAC provisioning using certific			
device.net.dot1x.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	Null	
If 0, 802.1X authentication is disabled. If 1, 80	02.1X authentication is enab	bled.	
device.net.dot1x.identity <sup>1</sup>	string	Null	
The identity (user name) for 802.1X authentic	cation.		
device.net.dot1x.method	EAP-None, EAP-TLS, EAP-PEAPv0- MSCHAPv2, EAP-PEAPv0- GTC, EAP-TTLS- MSCHAPv2, EAP-TTLS- GTC, EAP- FAST, EAP- MD5	Null	
Specify the 802.1X authentication method, we authentication. device.net.dot1x.password <sup>1</sup>	here EAP-NONE means no	Null	
The password for 802.1X authentication. This except EAP-TLS.	-		
device.net.ether1000BTClockLAN <sup>1</sup>	Auto, Slave, Master	Null	
The mode of the LAN clock. Polycom recommunes you have Ethernet connectivity issues		ge this value	
device.net.ether1000BTClockPC <sup>1</sup>	Auto, Slave, Master	Null	
The mode of the PC clock. Polycom recommunities you have Ethernet connectivity issues		e this value	
device.net.etherModeLAN <sup>1</sup>	Auto, 10HD, 10FD, 100HD,	Null	
	100FD, 100FD		

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
device.net.etherModePC <sup>1</sup>	Disabled, Auto, 10HD, 10FD, 100HD, 100FD, 100FD	Auto	
The PC port mode that sets the network sp the PC port is disabled. HD means half dup			
device.net.etherStormFilter <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	Null	
If 1, DoS Storm Prevention is enabled and prevent TCP/IP stack overflow caused by b Prevention is disabled.			
device.net.ipAddress <sup>1</sup>	string	Null	
The system's IP address. Note: This param (device.dhcp.enabled is set to 1.	neter is disabled when DHCP	is enabled	
device.net.IPgateway <sup>1</sup>	dotted- decimal IP address	Null	
The system's default router.			
device.net.lldpEnabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	Null	
If set to 1, the system will attempt to detern through LLDP.	nine its VLAN ID and negotiat	e power	
device.net.subnetMask <sup>1</sup>	dotted- decimal subnet mask	Null	
The system's subnet mask. Note: This para (device.dhcp.enabled is set to 1).	ameter is disabled when DHC	P is enabled	
device.net.vlanld <sup>1</sup>	Null, 0-4094	Null	
The system's 802.1Q VLAN identifier. If Nu	II, no VLAN tagging.		
device.pacfile.data <sup>1</sup>	String	Null	
EAP-FAST only, optional. The PAC file (ba encoded PAC file, generate the PAC file us convert it to base 64. You can convert the t commands:	sing your authentication serve ile to base 64 using the follow	r and then	
\$ openssl enc -base64 -in myfile	-		
device.pacfile.password <sup>1</sup>	String	Null	
EAP-FAST only, optional. The password fo	r the PAC file.		
device.prov.maxRedunServers <sup>1</sup>	1 to 8	Null	
The maximum number of IP addresses tha	t will be used from the DNS.		
device.prov.lyncDeviceUpdateEnabled.s	set 0 or 1	1	
If set to 1, the system will attempt to check server.	for the latest version available	e on update	

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
device.prov.password <sup>1</sup>	string	Null	
The password for the system to log in to the p password may not be required. Note: If you m provision. The system may also reboot if the o has changed.	nodify this parameter, the sy	stem will re-	
device.prov.redunAttemptLimit <sup>1</sup>	1 to 10	Null	
The maximum number of attempts to attempt When multiple IP addresses are provided by I request sent to each server.			
device.prov.redunInterAttemptDelay <sup>1</sup>	0 to 300	Null	
The number of seconds to wait after a file tran When multiple IP addresses are returned by I IP has been tried.			
device.prov.serverName	dotted- decimal IP address, domain name string, or URL	Null	
The ID address domain name or LIDI of the			
The IP address, domain name, or URL of the optional directory and optional configuration fi DHCP is disabled (device.dhcp.enabled a boot server option, or if the boot server option (device.dhcp.bootSrvUseOpt is static the system will re-provision. The system may provisioning server has changed.	lename. This parameter is is 0), if the DHCP server do on is static c). Note: If you modify this p	used if bes not send arameter,	
optional directory and optional configuration fi DHCP is disabled (device.dhcp.enabled a boot server option, or if the boot server option (device.dhcp.bootSrvUseOpt is static the system will re-provision. The system may	lename. This parameter is is 0), if the DHCP server do on is static c). Note: If you modify this p	used if bes not send arameter,	
optional directory and optional configuration fi DHCP is disabled (device.dhcp.enabled a boot server option, or if the boot server option (device.dhcp.bootSrvUseOpt is static the system will re-provision. The system may provisioning server has changed.	Iename. This parameter is is 0), if the DHCP server do on is static :). Note: If you modify this p also reboot if the configura FTP, TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, FTPS he provisioning server. Note	used if bes not send arameter, tion on the <b>Null</b> : Active FTP	
optional directory and optional configuration fi DHCP is disabled (device.dhcp.enabled a boot server option, or if the boot server optio (device.dhcp.bootSrvUseOpt is static the system will re-provision. The system may provisioning server has changed. device.prov.serverType <sup>1</sup> The protocol the system uses to connect to th is not supported for BootROM version 3.0 or I	Iename. This parameter is is 0), if the DHCP server do on is static :). Note: If you modify this p also reboot if the configura FTP, TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, FTPS he provisioning server. Note	used if bes not send arameter, tion on the <b>Null</b> : Active FTP	
optional directory and optional configuration fi DHCP is disabled (device.dhcp.enabled a boot server option, or if the boot server optio (device.dhcp.bootSrvUseOpt is static the system will re-provision. The system may provisioning server has changed. device.prov.serverType <sup>1</sup> The protocol the system uses to connect to th is not supported for BootROM version 3.0 or I supported.	Iename. This parameter is is 0), if the DHCP server do on is static :). Note: If you modify this p also reboot if the configura FTP, TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, FTPS ne provisioning server. Note ater. Note: Only implicit FT string uration Utility's software up	used if bes not send arameter, tion on the Null : Active FTP PS is Null	
optional directory and optional configuration fi DHCP is disabled (device.dhcp.enabled a boot server option, or if the boot server optio (device.dhcp.bootSrvUseOpt is static the system will re-provision. The system may provisioning server has changed. device.prov.serverType <sup>1</sup> The protocol the system uses to connect to th is not supported for BootROM version 3.0 or I supported. device.prov.upgradeServer The server used by the Polycom Web Configu	Iename. This parameter is is 0), if the DHCP server do on is static :). Note: If you modify this p also reboot if the configura FTP, TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, FTPS ne provisioning server. Note ater. Note: Only implicit FT string uration Utility's software up	used if bes not send arameter, tion on the Null : Active FTP PS is Null	
optional directory and optional configuration fi DHCP is disabled (device.dhcp.enabled a boot server option, or if the boot server optio (device.dhcp.bootSrvUseOpt is static the system will re-provision. The system may provisioning server has changed. device.prov.serverType <sup>1</sup> The protocol the system uses to connect to th is not supported for BootROM version 3.0 or I supported. device.prov.upgradeServer The server used by the Polycom Web Configu feature. The server checks this URL for new s	Ilename. This parameter is is 0), if the DHCP server do on is static :). Note: If you modify this p also reboot if the configura FTP, TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, FTPS ne provisioning server. Note ater. Note: Only implicit FT string uration Utility's software up software files. 0 or 1 s) is not included in the Use nunications to the microbro	used if pes not send arameter, tion on the Null PS is Null grade Null er-Agent	
optional directory and optional configuration fi DHCP is disabled (device.dhcp.enabled a boot server option, or if the boot server optio (device.dhcp.bootSrvUseOpt is static the system will re-provision. The system may provisioning server has changed. device.prov.serverType <sup>1</sup> The protocol the system uses to connect to th is not supported for BootROM version 3.0 or I supported. device.prov.upgradeServer The server used by the Polycom Web Configu feature. The server checks this URL for new s device.prov.tagSerialNo If 0, the system's serial number (MAC address header of HTTPS/HTTPS transfers and comm	Ilename. This parameter is is 0), if the DHCP server do on is static :). Note: If you modify this p also reboot if the configura FTP, TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, FTPS ne provisioning server. Note ater. Note: Only implicit FT string uration Utility's software up software files. 0 or 1 s) is not included in the Use nunications to the microbro	used if pes not send arameter, tion on the Null PS is Null grade Null er-Agent	
optional directory and optional configuration fi DHCP is disabled (device.dhcp.enabled a boot server option, or if the boot server optio (device.dhcp.bootSrvUseOpt is static the system will re-provision. The system may provisioning server has changed. device.prov.serverType <sup>1</sup> The protocol the system uses to connect to th is not supported for BootROM version 3.0 or I supported. device.prov.upgradeServer The server used by the Polycom Web Configu feature. The server checks this URL for new s device.prov.tagSerialNo If 0, the system's serial number (MAC address header of HTTPS/HTTPS transfers and comm Web browser. If 1, the system's serial number	Ilename. This parameter is is 0), if the DHCP server do on is static :). Note: If you modify this p also reboot if the configura FTP, TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, FTPS he provisioning server. Note ater. Note: Only implicit FT string uration Utility's software up software files. 0 or 1 s) is not included in the Use nunications to the microbro r is included. string in to the provisioning serve the system will re-provision	used if pes not send arameter, tion on the Null : Active FTP PS is Null grade Null er-Agent wser and Null r (if . The	
optional directory and optional configuration fi DHCP is disabled (device.dhcp.enabled a boot server option, or if the boot server optio (device.dhcp.bootSrvUseOpt is static the system will re-provision. The system may provisioning server has changed. <b>device.prov.serverType1</b> The protocol the system uses to connect to the is not supported for BootROM version 3.0 or I supported. <b>device.prov.upgradeServer</b> The server used by the Polycom Web Configu- feature. The server checks this URL for new s <b>device.prov.tagSerialNo</b> If 0, the system's serial number (MAC address header of HTTPS/HTTPS transfers and comm Web browser. If 1, the system's serial number <b>device.prov.user</b> The user name required for the system to log required). Note: If you modify this parameter,	Ilename. This parameter is is 0), if the DHCP server do on is static :). Note: If you modify this p also reboot if the configura FTP, TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, FTPS he provisioning server. Note ater. Note: Only implicit FT string uration Utility's software up software files. 0 or 1 s) is not included in the Use nunications to the microbro r is included. string in to the provisioning serve the system will re-provision	used if pes not send arameter, tion on the Null : Active FTP PS is Null grade Null er-Agent wser and Null r (if . The	

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default		
device.sec.configEncryption.key1	string	Null		
The configuration encryption key used to encrypt configuration files. For more information, see Encrypt Configuration Files.				
device.sec.TLS.customCaCert1 (TLS Platform Profile 1)	string, PEM format	Null		
device.sec.TLS.customCaCert2 (TLS Platform Profile 2)				
The custom certificate to use for TLS Platform Profile 1 and TLS Platform Profile 2 and TLS Application Profile 1 and TLS Application Profile 2 device.sec.TLS.profile.caCertList must be configured to use a custom certificate. Custom CA certificate cannot exceed 4096 bytes total size.				
device.sec.TLS.customDeviceCert1.publicC ert device.sec.TLS.customDeviceCert2.publicC ert	Enter the signed custom device certificate in PEM format (X.509)	Null		
device.sec.TLS.customDeviceCert1.private Key device.sec.TLS.customDeviceCert2.private Key	Enter the correspondin g signed private key in PEM format (X.509)	Null		
device.sec.TLS.customDeviceCert1.set device.sec.TLS.customDeviceCert2.set	0 or 1	0		
Note that you use a single .set parameter to er related <device></device> parameters - device.sec.TLS.customDeviceCertX.pub device.sec.TLS.customDeviceCertX.pri parameters have their own corresponding .set that parameter. Size constraints are: 4096 bytes for the private k certificate.	DlicCert and .vateKey. All other <de parameter that will enal</de 	evice/> ble or disable		

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
device.sec.TLS.profile.caCertList1 (TLS Platform Profile 1) device.sec.TLS.profile.caCertList2 (TLS Platform Profile 2)	Builtin, BuiltinAndPla tform1, BuiltinAndPla tform2, All, Platform1, Platform2, Platform1And Platform2	Null
Choose the CA certificate(s) to use for TLS Platf Profile 2 authentication:	form Profile 1 and TLS	Platform
The built-in default certificate		
The built-in and Custom #1 certificates		
The built-in and Custom #2 certificates		
Any certificate (built in, Custom #1 or Custom #2	2)	
Only the Custom #1 certificate		
Only the Custom #2 certificate		
Either the Custom #1 or Custom #2 certificate		
device.sec.TLS.profile.cipherSuite1 (TLS Platform Profile 1) device.sec.TLS.profile.cipherSuite2 (TLS Platform Profile 2)	string	Null
The cipher suites to use for TLS Platform Profile	1 and TLS Platform P	rofile 2)
device.sec.TLS.profile.cipherSuiteDefault1 (TLS Platform Profile 1)	0 or 1	Null
device.sec.TLS.profile.cipherSuiteDefault2 (TLS Platform Profile 2)		
The cipher suite to use for TLS Platform Profile 7 0, the custom cipher suite will be used. If set to 7 used.		
device.sec.TLS.profile.deviceCert1 (TLS Platform Profile 1)	Builtin, Platform1,	Null
device.sec.TLS.profile.deviceCert2 (TLS Platform Profile 2)	Platform2	
Choose the device certificate(s) for TLS Platform to use for authentication.	n Profile 1 and TLS Pla	tform Profile 2
device.sec.TLS.profile.profileSelection.dot1 x	PlatformProfil e1, PlatformProfil e2	Null
Choose the TLS Platform Profile to use for 802.7	1X, either TLS Platform	Profile 1 or

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default		
device.sec.TLS.profileSelection.provisioni g <sup>1</sup>	n PlatformProfil e1, PlatformProfil e2	Null		
The TLS Platform Profile to use for provisionin Platform Profile 2.	ng, either TLS Platform Pr	ofile 1 or TLS		
device.sec.TLS.profileSelection.syslog <sup>1</sup>	PlatformProfil e1, PlatformProfil e2	Null		
The TLS Platform Profile to use for syslog, eit Platform Profile 2.	her TLS Platform Profile 1	or TLS		
device.sec.TLS.prov.strictCertCommonNa meValidation	0 or 1	1		
If set to 1, provisioning always verifies the ser commonName/SubjectAltName match with th trying to connect.		e system is		
device.sec.TLS.syslog.strictCertCommon ameValidation	N 0 or 1	1		
If set to 1, syslog always verifies the server certificate for commonName/SubjectAltName match with the server hostname that the system is trying to connect.				
device.sntp.gmtOffset	-43200 to 46800	Null		
The GMT offset—in seconds—to use for daylight savings time, corresponding to -12 to +13 hours.				
device.sntp.serverName	dotted- decimal IP address or domain name string	Null		
The SNTP server from which the system will	obtain the current time.			
device.syslog.facility	0 to 23	Null		
A description of what generated the log mess 4.1.1 or RFC 3164.	age. For more information	, see section		
device.syslog.prependMac <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	Null		
If 1, the system's MAC address is pre-pended server.	to the log message sent	to the syslog		

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
device.syslog.renderLevel <sup>1</sup>	0 to 6	Null	
Specify the logging level that will display in the syslog. Note that when you choose a log level, you are including all events of an equal or greater severity level and excluding events of a lower severity level. The logging level you choose determines the lowest severity of events that will be logged.			
<b>0</b> or <b>1</b> : SeverityDebug(7). <b>2</b> or <b>3</b> : SeverityIn SeverityCritical(2). <b>6</b> : SeverityEmergency(0)		or(3). <b>5:</b>	
device.syslog.serverName	dotted- decimal IP address OR domain name string	Null	
The syslog server IP address or domain name string.			
device.syslog.transport	None, UDP, TCP, TLS	Null	
The transport protocol that the system will use to write to the syslog server. If set to None, transmission is turned off but the server address is preserved.			

# <diags/>

Use these parameters to enable and setup the remote packet capture.

### **Remote Packet Capture Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
diags.pcap.enabled	0 or 1	0
Enable or disable all on-board packet capture features		
diags.telnetd.enabled	0 or 1	0
Enable or disable all on-board packet capture features using telnet.		

# <dialplan/>

The parameters listed in the following table enable you to create a specific routing path for outgoing SIP calls independent of other *default* configurations.

The dial plan (or digit map) is not applied against Placed Call List, Voicemail, last call return, remote control dialed numbers, or on-hook dialing.

### **Dial Plan (Digit Map) Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
dialplan.applyToCallListDial <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 0, the dial plan does not apply to numbers dialed from is applied to numbers dialed from the received call an		
dialplan.applyToDirectoryDial <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, the dial plan is not applied to numbers dialed from numbers dialed from the directory or speed dial, inclu-		If 1, the dial plan is applied to
dialplan.applyToForward <sup>1</sup>		
If 0, the dial plan does not apply to forwarded calls. If	1, the dial plan applies to forward	ded calls.
dialplan.applyToTelUriDial <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 0, the dial plan does not apply to URI dialing. If 1, th	e dial plan applies to URI dialing	
dialplan.applyToUserDial <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 0, the dial plan does not apply to calls made when the plan applies to calls placed using the <b>Dial</b> soft key.	he user presses the <b>Dial</b> soft key	to place a call. If 1, the dial
dialplan.applyToUserSend <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 0, the dial plan does not apply to calls placed when plan applies to calls placed using the <b>Send</b> soft key.	the user presses the <b>Send</b> soft k	ey to place a call. If 1, the dia
dialplan.digitmap <sup>1</sup>	string compatible with the digit map feature of MGCP described in 2.1.5 of RFC 3435	[2-9]11 0T  +011xxx.T  0[2-9]xxxxxxxxx  +1[2-9]xxxxxxxxx  [2-9]xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
The digit map used for the dial plan. The string is limit also allowed; a comma will turn dial tone back on;'+' is defined above. This parameter enables the system to pattern.	s allowed as a valid digit; extensi	on letter 'R' is used as
dialplan.digitmap.timeOut <sup>1</sup>	string of positive integers separated by ' '	3   3   3   3   3   3

Specify a timeout in seconds for each segment of digit map. After you press a key, the system will wait this many seconds before matching the digits to a dial plan and dialing the call. Note: If there are more digit maps than timeout values, the default value of 3 will be used. If there are more timeout values than digit maps, the extra timeout values are ignored.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
dialplan.filterNonDigitUriUsers <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, allow do not filter out (+) in the dial plan. If 1, filte	r out (+) from the dial plan (t	his is the previous behavior).
dialplan.impossibleMatchHandling <sup>1</sup>	0, 1 or 2	0
This parameter applies to digits you enter in dial mod system is not in dial mode when you are hot dialing, o up to and including the point an impossible match occ reorder tone. If set to 2, allow user to accumulate digi Note that if a call orbit number begins with '#' or '*', yo	contact dialing, or call list dia curred are sent to the server ts and dispatch call manuall	ling. If set to 0, the digits entered immediately. If set to 1, give y with the <b>Send</b> soft key.
hook dialing.		
dialplan.removeEndOfDial <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If set to 1, strip trailing # digit from digits sent out.		
dialplan.routing.emergency.outboundIdentity	10-25 digits, or a SIP, or TEL URI	Null
The identity used to identify your system when you pl 10-25 digit number or a valid SIP, or TEL URI. If using header.		
dialplan.routing.emergency.x.description <sup>1FV</sup> Emergency contact description	string	x=1:Emergency, Others: Null
dialplan.routing.emergency.x.server.y <sup>1</sup>	positive integer	
Emergency server		x=1: 1, others: Null
dialplan.routing.emergency.x.value	SIP URL (single entry)	x=1: 911, others: Null
Emergency URL values		
x is the index of the emergency entry description and For each emergency entry (index x), one or more ser use sequential numbering starting at 1.		
description: The label or description for the emerge	nency address	

description: The label or description for the emergency address

server.y: The index representing the server to use for emergency routing
(dialplan.routing.server.x.address where x is the index).

value: The URLs that should be watched for. When the user dials one of the URLs, the call will be directed to the emergency server defined by address.

**Note:** Blind transfer for 911 (or other emergency calls) may not work if registration and emergency servers are different entities.

dialplan.routing.server.x.address <sup>1</sup>	dotted-decimal IP address Null or hostname
	used for routing calls. Multiple servers can be listed starting 911 (or other emergency calls) may not work if registration

1 to 65535

5060

### $dialplan.routing.server.x.port^1\\$

The port of a SIP server that will be used for routing calls

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
dialplan.routing.server.x.transport <sup>1</sup>	DNSnaptr, TCPpreferre UDPOnly, TLS, TCPOn	
The dns lookup of the first server to be dialed v	will be used, if there is a conflict with	h the others.
For example, if dialplan.routing.server dialplan.routing.server.2.transpor		
dialplan.userDial.timeOut	0 – 99 seconds	Generic Profile=0
This parameter specifies the time in seconds the system is on hook. You can apply dialplan up.IdleTimeOut. Note that you need to restart of the second secon	.userDial.timeOut only whe	n its value is lower than
dialplan.x.conflictMatchHandling	0 or 1	Generic Profile=0
This is the per-registration parameter of dial over the general parameter, dialplan.con	-	ing. This parameter takes priority

Per-registration dial plan configuration is also supported and paramters are listed in the table Per Registration Dial Plan (Digit Map) Parameters. The descriptions for these per-registration parameters are provided in the table Dial Plan (Digit Map) Parameters. Note that the per-registration parameters override the general parameters where x is the registration number (for example,

dialplan.x.applyToTelUriDial overrides dialplan.applyToTelUriDial for registration x).

For the CX500 system, x=1-16.

### Per-Registration Dial Plan (Digit Map) Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
dialplan.conflictMatchHandling	0 or 1	Generic Profile=0 Lync Profile=1
dialplan.x.applyToCallListDial1	0 or 1	1
dialplan.x.applyToDirectoryDial1	0 or 1	0
dialplan.x.applyToForward	0 or 1	0
dialplan.x.applyToTelUriDial <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
dialplan.x.applyToUserDial1	0 or 1	1
dialplan.x.applyToUserSend <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
dialplan.x.digitmap <sup>1</sup>	string - max number of characters 2560	Null
dialplan.x.digitmap.timeOut <sup>1</sup>	string - max number of characters 100	Null

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
dialplan.x.e911dialmask	string - max number of characters 256	Null
dialplan.x.e911dialstring	string - max number of characters 256	Null
dialplan.x.applyToForward	0 or 1	0
dialplan.x.impossibleMatchHandling1	0 to 2	0
dialpan.x.lyncDigitmap.timeOut	0-99 seconds	3 seconds
dialplan.x.originaldigitmap	string - max number of characters 2560	Null
dialplan.x.removeEndOfDial <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
dialplan.x.routing.emergency.y.value <sup>1</sup>	string - max number of characters 64	Null
dialplan.x.routing.emergency.y.server.z1	0 to 3	0 For all x, y, and z = 1 to 3
dialplan.x.routing.server.y.address <sup>1</sup>	string - max number of characters 256	Null
dialplan.x.routing.server.y.port1	1 to 65535	5060
dialplan.x.routing.server.y.transport <sup>1</sup>	DNSnaptr, TCPpreferred, UDPOnly, TLS, TCPOnly	DNSnaptr
dialplan.userDial.timeOut	0 – 99 seconds	Generic Profile=0 Lync Profile=3

# <dir>

This parameter definition includes:

- <local/> The local directory definition
- <corp/> The corporate directory definition

### <br/> <br/>

Use the parameters listed in the following table with the Polycom BroadSoft UC-One directory.

#### Polycom BroadSoft UC-One Feature Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
dir.broadsoft.xsp.address	dotted-decimal IP address, hostname or FQDN	Null
Set the IP address or hostname of the or <a href="http://xxx.xxx.xxx">http://xxx.xxx.xxx</a>	e Broadsoft directory XSP home address. For example	,host.domain.com
dir.broadsoft.xsp.username	UTF-8 encoding string	Null
Set the username used to authenticat	e to the BroadSoft Directory XSP server.	
dir.broadsoft.xsp.password	UTF-8 encoding string	Null
Set the password used to authenticate to the BroadSoft Directory XSP server.		

### <local/>

The following table lists parameters you can configure for your local contact directory. The local directory is stored in either device settings or RAM on the system. The local directory size is limited based on the amount of flash memory in the system. (Different system models have variable flash memory.)

When the volatile storage option is enabled, ensure that a properly configured provisioning server that allows uploads is available to store a back-up copy of the directory or its contents will be lost when the system reboots or loses power.

### **Local Contact Directory Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
dir.local.contacts.maxNum <sup>1</sup>	1 to 9999	99 9999
Maximum number of contacts allow	wed in the local contact directory.	
dir.local.readonly <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, the local contact directory can	be edited. If 1, the local contact directory	y is read-only.
dir.search.field	0 or 1	0
If 0, contact directory searches are name.	e sorted by contact's last name. If 1, conta	act directory searches are sorted by first

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

### <corp/>

Use the paramters in the following table to configure a corporate directory. A portion of the corporate directory is stored in flash memory on the system. The size is based on the amount of flash memory in the system. Different system models have variable flash memory.

### **Corporate Directory Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
dir.corp.address <sup>1</sup>	dotted-decimal IP address or hostname or FQDN	Null
The IP address or hostname of the LE host.domain.com.	DAP server interface to the corporate directory. For e	xample,
dir.corp.attribute.x.filter <sup>1</sup>	UTF-8 encoded string	Null
The filter string for this parameter, wh	ich is edited when searching.	
dir.corp.attribute.x.label1	UTF-8 encoded string	Null
The label when data is displayed.		
dir.corp.attribute.x.name <sup>1</sup>	UTF-8 encoded string	Null
	on the server. Each name must be unique; however, me. Up to eight parameters can be configured ( $x = 1$	
dir.corp.attribute.x.searchable <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, quick search on parameter x (if x	is 2 or more) is disabled. If 1, quick search on $\boldsymbol{x}$ (if $\boldsymbol{x}$	is 2 or more) is enabled.
dir.corp.attribute.x.sticky <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, the filter criteria for attribute x is reset an attribute to be sticky (set this particular to be sticky)	eset after a reboot. If 1, the filter criteria are retained arameter to 1), a '*' will display before the label of the	through a reboot. If you attribute on the system.
dir.corp.attribute.x.type <sup>1</sup>	first_name, last_name, system_number SIP_address, other	last_name
Defines how parameter x is interprete value other is used for display purpos	d by the system. Entries can have multiple paramete es only.	rs of the same type. The
	contact directory on the system, first_name, last er can place a call to the system_number and SIP_	
dir.corp.autoQuerySubmitTimeout <sup>1</sup>	0 to 60 seconds	0
	en the user stops entering characters in the quick se there is no timeout (automatic submit is disabled).	arch and when the search
dir.corp.backGroundSync <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, background downloading from the	e LDAP server is disabled. If 1, background downloa	ding is enabled.
	3600 to 604800	86400

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default		
dir.corp.baseDN <sup>1</sup>	UTF-8 encoded string	Null		
The base domain name. This is the starting point for making queries on the LDAP server.				
dir.corp.bindOnInit <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1		
If 0, do not use bind authentication on ir	nitialization. If 1, use bind authentication on initializat	ion.		
dir.corp.cacheSize <sup>1</sup>	8 to 256	128		
The maximum number of entries that ca	an be cached locally on the system.			
dir.corp.filterPrefix <sup>1</sup>	UTF-8 encoded string	(objectclass=person)		
Predefined filter string for search querie	es.			
dir.corp.pageSize <sup>1</sup>	8 to 64	32		
The maximum number of entries reques	sted from the corporate directory server with each qu	iery.		
dir.corp.password <sup>1</sup>	UTF-8 encoded string	Null		
The password used to authenticate to the	he LDAP server.			
dir.corp.port <sup>1</sup>	0, Null, 1 to 65535	389 (TCP) 636 (TLS)		
The port that connects to the server if a	full URL is not provided.			
dir.corp.scope <sup>1</sup>	one, sub, base	sub		
The type of search that is performed. If <b>one</b> , a search of one level below the base domain name (DN). If <b>sub</b> , a recursive search of all levels below the base DN. If <b>base</b> , a search at the base DN level.				
dir.corp.sortControl <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0		
Control how a client can make queries and sorts entries locally. If 0, leave sorting as negotiated between the client and server. If 1, force sorting of queries (this causes excessive LDAP queries and should only be used to diagnose LDAP servers with sorting problems).				
dir.corp.transport <sup>1</sup>	TCP, TLS, Null	ТСР		
Specify whether a TCP or TLS connection	ion is made with the server, if a full URL is not provid	ed.		
dir.corp.user <sup>1</sup>	UTF-8 encoded string	Null		
The user name used to authenticate to the LDAP server.				
dir.corp.viewPersistence <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0		
If 0, the corporate directory search filters and browsing position are reset each time the user accesses the corporate directory. If 1, the search filters and browsing position from the previous session are displayed each time the user accesses the corporate directory.				
dir.corp.vlv.allow <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0		
If 0, virtual view list (VLV) queries are d supports VLV.	isabled. If 1, VLV queries are enabled and can be ma	ade if the LDAP server		
dir.corp.vlv.sortOrder <sup>1</sup>	list of parameters	Null		
The list of parameters —in exact order- telephoneNumber.	–for the LDAP server to use when indexing. For exa	<b>mple:</b> sn, givenName,		

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default

# <divert/>

The system has a flexible call forward/diversion feature for each registration. In all cases, a call will only be diverted if a non-Null contact has been configured.

In the following table, x is the registration number. For CX5500, x=1-16.

### Call Diversion (Call Forwarding) Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
divert.x.contact <sup>1</sup>	contact address: ASCII encoded string containing digits (the user part of a SIP URL) or a string that constitutes a valid SIP URL (6416 or 6416@polycom.com)	Null
directed to this contact. The conta	Il automatic call diversion features. All automatically forwarded ca act can be overridden by a busy contact, DND contact, or no-answ noAnswer parameters that follow.	
divert.x.sharedDisabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 0, call diversion features can be	e used on shared lines. If 1, call diversion features are disabled or	n shared lines.
divert.x.autoOnSpecificCaller <sup>2</sup>	0 or 1	1
	e contact directory is disabled for registration x. If 1, calls on regist ay specify to divert individual calls or divert all calls.	ration x may be
divert.busy.x.enabled <sup>2</sup>	0 or 1	1
divert.busy.x.contact <sup>1</sup>	contact address	Null
busy. Calls will be sent to the bus	busy signal. If enabled is set to 1, calls will be diverted when re sy contact's address if it is specified; otherwise calls will be sent to contact. If enabled is set to 0, calls will not be diverted if the lin	the default
divert.dnd.x.enabled <sup>2</sup>	0 or 1	0
divert.dnd.x.contact <sup>1</sup>	contact address	Null
	is enabled. If enabled is set to 1, calls will be diverted when DNI the DND contact's address if it is specified; otherwise calls will b ert.x.contact.	
divert.fwd.x.enabled <sup>2</sup>	0 or 1	1

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
divert.noanswer.x.enabled <sup>2</sup>	0 or 1	1
divert.noanswer.x.contact <sup>1</sup>	contact address	Null
divert.noanswer.x.timeout <sup>1</sup>	positive integer	55

If no-answer call diversion is enabled, calls that are not answered after the number of seconds specified by timeout will be sent to the no-answer contact. If the no-answer contact is set to Null, the call will be sent to the default contact specified by divert.x.contact. If enabled is set to 0, calls will not be diverted if they are not answered.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

<sup>2</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot. If server-based call forwarding is enabled, this parameter is disabled.

# <dns/>

The <dns/> parameters include:

- DNS-A
- DNS-NAPTR
- DNS-SRV

You can enter a maximum of 12 record entries for DNS-A, DNS-NAPTR, and DNS-SRV records.

## DNS-A

Add up to 12 DNS-A record entries using the parameters in the following table. Specify the address, name, and cache time interval for DNS-A record x, where x is from 1 to 12.

### **DNA-A Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted values	Default
dns.cache.A.x.address	dotted-decimal IP version 4 address	Null
IP address.		
dns.cache.A.x.name	valid hostname	Null
Hostname		
dns.cache.A.x.ttl	300 to 536870912 (2^29), seconds	300

The TTL describes the time period the system will use the configured static cache record. If a dynamic network request receives no response, this timer begins on first access of the static record and once the timer expires, the next lookup for that record will retry a dynamic network request before falling back on the static entry and its reset TTL timer again.

## **DNS-NAPTR**

Add up to 12 DNS-NAPTR record entries using parameters in the following table. Specify each parameter for DNS-NAPTR record x, where x is from 1 to 12.

### **DNS-NAPTR** Parameters

Parameter	Permitted values	Default	
dns.cache.NAPTR.x.flags	A single character from [A-Z, 0-9]	Null	
	iting and interpretation of the fields in the record. and 'P' are defined as flags. See RFC 2915 for d		
dns.cache.NAPTR.x.name	domain name string	Null	
The domain name to which this resourc	e record refers.		
dns.cache.NAPTR.x.order	0 to 65535	0	
An integer specifying the order in which rules.	the NAPTR records must be processed to ensu	ire the correct ordering of	
dns.cache.NAPTR.x.preference	0 to 65535	0	
A 16-bit unsigned integer that specifies the order in which NAPTR records with equal "order" values should be processed. Low numbers are processed before high numbers.			
dns.cache.NAPTR.x.regexp	string containing a substitution express	ion Null	
This parameter is currently unused.			
	e client. The substitution expression is applied in the grammar of the substitution expression is give		
dns.cache.NAPTR.x.replacement	domain name string with SRV prefix	Null	
The next name to query for NAPTR rec domain-name.	ords depending on the value of the flags field. It	must be a fully qualified	
dns.cache.NAPTR.x.service	string	Null	
Specifies the service(s) available down this rewrite path. For more information, see RFC 2915.			
dns.cache.NAPTR.x.ttl	300 to 536870912 (2^29), seconds	300	
	system will use the configured static cache recor r begins on first access of the static record and o		

request receives no response, this timer begins on first access of the static record and once the timer expires, the next lookup for that record will retry a dynamic network request before falling back on the static entry and its reset TTL timer again.

## **DNS-SRV**

Add up to 12 DNS-SRV record entries using parameters in the following table. Specify each parameter for DNS-SRV record *x*, where x is from 1 to 12.

### **DNS-SRV** Parameters

Parameter	Permitted values	Default
dns.cache.SRV.x.name	domain name string with SRV	prefix Null
The domain name string with SRV prefi	Х.	
dns.cache.SRV.x.port	0 to 65535	0
The port on this target host of this service	ce. For more information, see RFC 2782.	
dns.cache.SRV.x.priority	0 to 65535	0
The priority of this target host. For more	information, see RFC 2782.	
dns.cache.SRV.x.target	domain name string	Null
The domain name of the target host. For	r more information, see RFC 2782.	
dns.cache.SRV.x.ttl	300 to 536870912 (2^29), secor	nds 300
request receives no response, this time	system will use the configured static cache r r begins on first access of the static record a ynamic network request before falling back	and once the timer expires, the
dns.cache.SRV.x.weight	0 to 65535	0

A server selection mechanism. For more information, see RFC 2782.

## <efk/>

Use the three tables to configure the Enhanced Feature Key (EFK) feature on your system:

- Enhanced Feature Key Version Parameters
- Enhanced Feature Key List Parameters
- Enhanced Feature Key Prompt Parameters

### Enhanced Feature Key (EFK) Version Parameters

Parameter Name	Permitted Values	Default
efk.version	2 (1 for SIP 3.0 and earlier)	2

The version of the EFK elements. For SIP 3.0.x or earlier, **1** is the only supported version. For SIP 3.1 and later, **2** is the only supported version. If this parameter is Null, the EFK feature s disabled. This parameter is not required if there are no efk.efklist entries.

### Enhanced Feature Key (EFK) List Parameters

Parameter Name	Permitted Values	Default
efk.efklist.x.action.string		
The action string contains a macro definition of the action parameter must have a value (it cannot be Null). For a list Understanding Macro Definitions.		
efk.efklist.x.label	string	Null
The text string that will be used as a label on any user tex string is used. Note: If the label does not fit on the screen		
efk.efklist.x.mname		expanded_macro
The unique identifier used by the speed dial configuration with a digit. Note that this parameter must have a value, it		ure key entry. Cannot start
efk.efklist.x.status	0 or 1	0
If 0 or Null, key x is disabled. If 1, the key is enabled.		
efk.efklist.x.type		invite
The SIP method to be performed. If set to invite, the ac Note: This parameter is included for backwards compatibil contains types, this parameter is ignored. If Null, the defau	lity. Do not use if possible. If $ef$	

### Enhanced Feature Key (EFK) Prompt Parameters

Parameter Name	Permitted Values	Default
efk.efkprompt.x.label <sup>1</sup>	string	Null
The prompt text that is presented to the user on the user label does not fit on the screen, the label will be shortened		pt displays. Note: If the
efk.efkprompt.x.status <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, key x is disabled. If 1, the key is enabled. This parar attempts to use a prompt that is disabled or invalid, the n		ot be Null. Note: If a macro
efk.efkprompt.x.type <sup>1</sup>	numeric or text	text
The type of characters entered by the user. If set to numeric, the characters are interpreted as numbers. If set to text, the characters are interpreted as letters. If Null, numeric is used. If this parameter has an invalid value, this prompt, and all parameters depending on this prompt, are invalid. Note: A mix of numeric and text is not supported.		
efk.efkprompt.x.userfeedback <sup>1</sup>	visible or masked	visible
The user input feedback method. If set to visible, the characters (*), this can be used to mask password fields value, this prompt, and all parameters depending on this	If Null, visible is used. If this pa	

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <exchange/>

Set the connection parameters for the Microsoft Exchange application to configure the Calendaring feature. Use the following table which lists available parameters.

### **Microsoft Exchange Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
exchange.meeting.systemPattern	String	Null
The pattern used to identify system numbers in meeting descriptions, where "x" denotes any digit and " " separates alternative patterns (for example, xxx-xxx-xxxx 604.xxx.xxxx).		
exchange.meeting.reminderEnabled	0 or 1	1
If 0, meeting reminders are disabled. If 1, the	ey are enabled.	
exchange.server.url <sup>1</sup>	String	Null
The Microsoft Exchange server address.		

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <feature/>

The feature parameters listed in the following table control the activation or deactivation of a feature at run time.

### Feature Activation/Deactivation Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
feature.acdAgentAvailable.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, the ACD agent available/unavailable feature is dis	abled. If 1, the feature is enal	bled.
feature.acdLoginLogout.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, the ACD login/logout feature is disabled. If 1, the f	feature is enabled.	
feature.acdPremiumUnavailability.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, the premium ACD unavailability feature is disabled unavailability reason codes can be used (if the other A		
feature.acdServiceControlUri.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, the ACD service control URI feature is disabled. If	1, the feature is enabled.	
feature.broadsoftdir.enabled	0 or 1	0
If 1, the BroadSoft Enterprise directory is enabled. If 0,	, the directory is disabled	
feature.broadsoftUcOne.enabled	0 or 1	0
If 1, the BroadSoft UC-One feature is enabled. If 0, the	e feature is disabled.	
Feature.btoe.enabled		
If 0, the Better Togeteher over Ethernet feature is disa	bled. If 1, the feature is enabl	ed.
feature.callCenterStatus.enabled	0 or 1	0
If 0, the Status Event Threshold capability is disabled.	If 1, the Status Event Thresh	old capability is enabled.
feature.callList.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
All locally controlled call lists.		
feature.callListMissed.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
The missed calls list. feature.callListPlaced.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
The placed calls list.	0 or 1	I
feature.callListReceived.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
The received calls list.		
If 0, the call list is disabled. If 1, the call list is enabled. feature.callList.enabled must be enabled.	To enable the Missed, Place	d, or Received call lists,
feature.callPark.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0

If 0, the call park and call retrieve features are disabled. If 1, the features are enabled.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
feature.corporateDirectory.enabled	0 or 1	0
If 0, the corporate directory feature is disabled. If 1, t	he feature is enabled.	
feature.directedCallPickup.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f 0, the directed call pickup feature is disabled. If 1, t	he feature is enabled.	
eature.directory.enabled	0 or 1	1
f 0, the local contact directory is disabled. If 1, the di	rectory is enabled.	
eature.enhancedCallDisplay.enabled	0 or 1	0
f 0, the system may display the protocol at the end c 1, the system will display the number only (for examp		(for example, 1234567 [SIP]). If
eature.enhancedFeatureKeys.enabled	0 or 1	0
f 0, the enhanced feature keys feature is disabled. If	1, the feature is enabled.	
eature.exchangeCalendar.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f 0, the calendaring feature is disabled. If 1, the feature	ure is enabled.	
eature.groupCallPickup.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f 0, the group call pickup feature is disabled.		
eature.lastCallReturn.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f 0, the last call return feature is disabled. If 1, the fe	ature is enabled.	
eature.lync.abs.enabled	0 or 1	1
Set to 1 to enable comprehensive contact search in t comprehensive contact search in the Lync Server ad		service. Set to 0 to disable
eature.lync.abs.maxResult	5 to 50	20
The value for this parameter defines the maximum near service contact search.	umber of contacts to display in	a Lync Server address book
Feature.lyncbtoe.auto.signin.signoff.enabled		
Enables or disables the system to signout of Lync au _ync automatically when BTOE is disabled or the sys signout of Lync when BToE is disabled or the system	stem is unpaired with the comp	uter. If 0, the system does not
eature.messaging.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f 0, the instant messaging feature is disabled. If 1, th	ne feature is enabled.	
eature.nonVolatileRingerVolume.enabled	0 or 1	1

If 0, user changes to the ringer volume are reset to default when the system reboots. If 1, user changes to the ringer volume are saved and maintained when the system reboots.

	D ''' 1)///	
Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
feature.nWayConference.enabled	0 or 1	0
If 0, the n-way conferencing managing feature is disable manage conference page. If 1, n-way conferencing is en are allowed, and the manage conference page is shown	abled, conferences with the	
feature.presence.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, the presence feature—including buddy management enabled with the buddy and status options.	ts and user status—is disab	led. If 1, the presence feature is
feature.qml.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 1, the QML viewer is enabled on system. If 0, the view applications.	er is disabled. The viewer is	used to load the QML
feature.ringDownload.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 0, the system will not download ringtones when it starts up. If 1, the system will download ringtones when it starts up.		
feature.urlDialing.enabled	0 or 1	1
If 0, URL/name dialing is not available. If 1, URL/name d unknown callers will be identified on the display by their	•	te lines. Note: If enabled,

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <httpd/>

The system contains a local Web Configuration Utility server for user and administrator features. You can disable it for applications when it is not needed or where it poses a security threat. The Web server supports both basic and digest authentication. The authentication user name and password are not configurable for this release. You can configure the parameters listed in the following table.

### HTTPD (Web Server) Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
httpd.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 0, the HTTP server is disabled (the Web Configuration Utility will also be disabled). If 1, the server will be enabled. Note: This parameter must be enabled to take screen captures of the system's screen.		
httpd.cfg.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 0, the Web Configuration Utility is disabled. If 1, the Web Configuration Utility is enabled.		
httpd.cfg.port <sup>1</sup>	1 to 65535	80
Port is 80 for HTTP servers. Care should be taken when choosing an alternate port.		
httpd.cfg.secureTunnelEnabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 0, the Web does not use a secure tunnel. If 1, the server connects through a secure tunnel.		

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
httpd.cfg.secureTunnelPort <sup>1</sup>	1 to 65535	443	
The port to use for communications when the secure tunnel is used.			
httpd.cfg.secureTunnelRequired <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0	

If 0, communications to the Web server do not require a secure tunnel. If 1, communications do require a secure tunnel.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <keyboard/>

The parameters listed in the following table are for use with Lync Server. Use these parameters to set options for the system screen virtual keyboard layout and encoding options.

### Keyboard for Lync Server

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
keyboard.layout.type	0 or 1	0

Use this parameter to change the system's virtual keyboard for character and numeric input from the English language QWERTY layout to French language AZERTY layout. The default value 0 sets the virtual keyboard to QWERTY. Set to 1 to use the French-language AZERTY layout.

keyboard.encoding.all	0 or 1	1	
-----------------------	--------	---	--

When set to 1, the default, the system display default character encoding options for the system menus. Set to 0 to display only ASCII and Latin encoding options for the system menus.

# <ICI/>

You can configure the language you want the Polycom system user interface to operate and display in. The systems support both North American and international time and date formats.



### Caution: Use a Multilingual XML Editor

Edit the language parameters using a multilingual XML editor. If you do not use an XML editor, some of the language labels in the configuration file, and in the language menu on the system, will display incorrectly. To confirm whether your editor properly supports these characters, view the language parameter for languages such as Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Russian— for example lcl.ml.lang.menu.l.label.

This parameter definition includes:

- <ml/> The multilingual definitions
- <datetime/> The date and time definitions

## <ml/>

The multilingual parameters listed in the following table is based on string dictionary files downloaded from the provisioning server. These files are encoded in standalone XML format and include several eastern European and Asian languages. The files include space for user-defined languages.

### **Multilingual Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values
lcl.ml.lang	Null or an exact match for one of the label names stored in Icl.ml.lang.menu.x.label
	e (US English) will be used, otherwise, the language to be used may be specified nu.x.label. For example, to get the system to boot up in German, set this
Icl.ml.lang.charset <sup>1</sup>	string
The language character set.	
Icl.ml.lang.clock.x.24HourClock	0 or 1
If parameter present, overrides lcl If 1, display time in 24-hour clock m	.datetime.time.24HourClock ode rather than am/pm.
Icl.ml.lang.clock.x.dateTop	0 or 1
If parameter present, overrides lcl If 1, display date above time, other	-
Icl.ml.lang.clock.x.format	string which includes 'D', 'd' and 'M' and two optional commas
<pre>If parameter present, overrides lcl.datetime.date.format; D = day of week d = day M = month. Up to two commas may be included. For example: D,dM = Thursday, 3 July or Md,D = July 3, Thursday The field may contain 0, 1 or 2 commas which can occur only between characters and only one at a time. For example: "D,,dM" is illegal.</pre>	
Icl.ml.lang.clock.x.longFormat	0 or 1
If parameter present, overrides lcl If 1, display the day and month in Ic	.datetime.date.longFormat. ng format (Friday/November), otherwise use abbreviations (Fri/Nov).
Icl.ml.lang.font.x <sup>1</sup>	string
The language font.	
Icl.ml.lang.list <sup>1</sup>	a comma-separated list
A list of the languages supported or	n the systems.

Parameter	Permitted Values
Icl.ml.lang.menu.x Dictionary file	String in the format language_region
lcl.ml.lang.menu.x.label <sup>1</sup> System language menu label	String in the format nativeLanguageName (abbreviation)

The system supports multiple languages. Dictionary files and labels must be sequential (for example, lcl.ml.lang.menu.1, lcl.ml.lang.menu.2, lcl.ml.lang.menu.3...lcl.ml.lang.menu.N) The dictionary file cannot have caps, and the strings must exactly match a folder name of a dictionary file (you can find the names in the **SoundPointIPLocalization** folder of your software distribution). If you edit these parameters, you need to use a multilingual XML editor that supports Unicode, such as XML Notepad 2007.

For example, a dictionary file and label for German would be: lcl.ml.lang.menu.8="German\_Germany"
lcl.ml.lang.menu.8.label="Deutsch (de-de)"

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

#### To add a new language:

- 1 Create a new dictionary file based on an existing one.
- 2 Change the strings making sure to encode the XML file in UTF-8 but also ensuring the UTF-8 characters chosen are within the Unicode character ranges indicated in the tables below.
- **3** Place the file in an appropriately named folder according to the format language\_region parallel to the other dictionary files under the SoundPointIPLocalization folder on the provisioning server.
- **4** Add an lcl.ml.lang.clock.menu.x parameter to the configuration file.
- 5 Add lcl.ml.lang.clock.x.24HourClock, lcl.ml.lang.clock.x.format, lcl.ml.lang.clock.x.longFormat, and lcl.ml.lang.clock.x.dateTop parameters and set them according to the regional preferences.
- 6 (Optional) Set lcl.ml.lang to be the new language region string.

The basic character support includes the Unicode character ranges listed in the table Unicode Ranges for Basic Character Support.

#### **Unicode Ranges for Basic Character Support**

Name	Range
C0 Controls and Basic Latin	U+0000 - U+007F
C1 Controls and Latin-1 Supplement	U+0080 - U+00FF
Cyrillic (partial)	U+0400 - U+045F

### <datetime/>

The parameters listed in the following table configure the date and time display on the system.

### **Date and Time Parameters**

-	<b>–</b>	
Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
Icl.datetime.date.dateTop	0 or 1	
If set to 1, display date above time else display time abo	ove date.	
Icl.datetime.date.format	string which includes 'D', 'd' and 'M' and two optional commas	
Controls format of date string. D = day of week, d = day	, M = month.	
Up to two commas may be included.		
For example: D, dM = Thursday, 3 July or Md, D = July 3	, Thursday	
The field may contain 0, 1 or 2 commas which can occur example: "D,,dM" is illegal.	r only between characters and o	only one at a time. For
Icl.datetime.date.longFormat	0 or 1	
If set to 1, display the day and month in long format (Friday/November), otherwise, use abbreviations (Fri/Nov).		
Icl.datetime.time.24HourClock	0 or 1	
If set to 1, display time in 24-hour clock mode rather that	n a.m./p.m.	

# <loc/>

The values you enter for the Lync Server-only parameters listed in the following table are used by E.911 services.

### **E.911 Services Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
locinfo.source	LLDP=1 MS_E911_LIS=2	Generic Profile=1 Lync Profile=2
	CONFIG=3	

This parameter specifies the source of location information for the system and is useful for locating a system in environments that have multiple sources of location information.

When set to LLDP, location information sent from the network switch is used as the current location.

When set to MS\_E911\_LIS, location information sent from Lync Server is used as current location.

When set to CONFIG, you can manually configure location information as current location.

If location information is not available from a specified default or configured source, the fall back priority is as follows:

Generic profile: LLDP > CONFIG > MS\_E911\_LIS

Lync profile : MS\_E911\_LIS > CONFIG > LLDP

locInfo.x.label	String	Null
Enter a label for your location.		

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
locInfo.x.country	String	Null
Enter the country the system is located in.		
locInfo.x.A1	String	Null
Enter the national subdivision the system is located	l in, for example, a state or pro	ovince.
locInfo.x.A3	String	Null
Enter the city the system is located in.		
locInfo.x.PRD	String	Null
Enter the leading direction of the street location.		
locInfo.x.RD	String	Null
The name of the road or street the system is locate	d on.	
locInfo.x.STS	String	Null
Enter the suffix of the name used in locInfo.x.RD, for	or example, Street, Avenue.	
locInfo.x.POD	String	Null
Enter the trailing street direction, for example SW.		
locInfo.x.HNO	String	Null
Enter the street address number of the system's loc	cation.	
locInfo.x.HNS	String	Null
Enter a suffix for the street address used in locInfo.x.HNS, for example, <sup>A</sup> or ½.		
locInfo.x.LOC	String	Null
Enter any additional information that identifies the lo	ocation.	
locInfo.x.NAM	String	Null
Enter a name for the location, for example, a business name, an occupant, a resident.		
locInfo.x.PC	String	Null
Enter the postal code of the location.		

# <lldp/>

The parameters listed in the following table enable you to configure settings for LLDP discovery.

### LLDP Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
IIdpFastStartCount	3 to 10	5

Specifies the number of consecutive LLDP packets the system sends at the time of LLDP discovery. Note that LLDP packets are sent every one second.

### clicense/>

The parameters listed in the next table enable you to configure the feature licensing system.

#### Feature License Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
license.polling.time <sup>1</sup>	00:00 – 23:59	02:00

The time (using the 24-hour clock) to check if the license has expired.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.



### Note: Removing the installed license

Once the license is installed on a system, it cannot be removed.

### <log/>

The event logging system supports the classes of events listed in the table Logging Levels. Two types of logging are supported:

- <level/> <change/>and<render/>
- e <sched/>



### **Caution: Changing the Logging Parameters**

Logging parameter changes can impair system operation. Do not change any logging parameters without prior consultation with Polycom Technical Support.

### Logging Levels

Logging Level	Interpretation
0	Debug only
1	High detail class event
2	Moderate detail event class
3	Low detail event class
4	Minor error—graceful recovery
5	Major error—will eventually incapacitate the system
6	Fatal error

Each event in the log contains the following fields separated by the | character:

- time or time/date stamp
- 1-5 character component identifier (such as "so")
- event class
- cumulative log events missed due to excessive CPU load
- free form text the event description

Three formats available for the event timestamp are listed in the following table.

### **Event Timestamp Formats**

Туре	Example
0 - seconds.milliseconds	011511.006 1 hour, 15 minutes, 11.006 seconds since booting.
1 - absolute time with minute resolution	0210281716 2002 October 28, 17:16
2 - absolute time with seconds resolution	1028171642 October 28, 17:16:42

# <level/> <change/>and<render/>

This configuration parameter is defined in the following table.

### Logging Level, Change, and Render Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
log.level.change.xxx	0 to 6	4
Control the logging detail level for individual components. These are the input filters into the internal memory- based log system. Possible values for xxx are acom, ares, app1, bluet, bdiag, brow, cap, cdp, cert, cfg, cipher, clink, clist, cmp, cmr, copy, curl, daa, dbs, dbuf, dhcpc, dis, dock, dot1x, dns, drvtbt, ec, efk, ethf, hset, httpa, httpd, hw, ht, ib, Idap, lic, Ildp, loc, log, mb, mobil, net, niche, oaip, ocsp, osd, pcd, pdc, peer, pgui, pmt, pnetm, poll, pps, pres, pstn, push, pwrsv, rdisk, res, rtos, rtls, sec, sig, sip, slog, so, soem, srtp, sshc, ssps, style, sync, sys, ta, task, tls, trace, ttrs, usb, usbio, util, utilm, wdog, wlan, wmgr, and xmpp.		
log.render.file	0 or 1	1
Set to 1. Polycom recommends that you do r	not change this value.	
log.render.file.size	positive integer, 1 to 180	32
Maximum size of flash memory for logs in Kt all logs that have not yet been uploaded, and browser to read all logs on the system.		
log.render.file.upload.append	0 or 1	1
If set to 1, use append mode when uploading log files to server. Note: HTTP and TFTP don't support append mode unless the server is set up for this.		
log.render.file.upload.append.limitMode	delete, stop	delete
Behavior when server log file has reached its delete=delete file and start over stop=stop a		
log.render.file.upload.append.sizeLimit	positive integer	512
Maximum log file size that can be stored on	provisioning server in Kbytes.	
log.render.file.upload.period	positive integer	172800
Time in seconds between log file uploads to		
Note: The log file will not be uploaded if no n	ew events have been logged since	the last upload.
Note: The log file will not be uploaded if no n log.render.level	0 to 6	1

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
log.render.realtime	0 or 1	1
Set to 1. Polycom recommends that you do	not change this value.	
log.render.stdout	0 or 1	1
Set to 1. Polycom recommends that you do not change this value.		
log.render.type	0 to 2	2
Refer to Event Timestamp Formats for timestamp type.		

### <sched/>

The system can be configured to schedule certain advanced logging tasks on a periodic basis. Polycom recommends that you set the parameters listed in the following table in consultation with Polycom Technical Support. Each scheduled log task is controlled by a unique parameter set starting with log.sched.x where *x* identifies the task. A maximum of 10 schedule logs is allowed.

### **Logging Schedule Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	
log.sched.x.level	0 to 5, default 3	
Event class to assign to the log events generated by this command. This needs to be the same or higher than log.level.change.slog for these events to display in the log.		
log.sched.x.name	alphanumeric string	
Name of an internal system command to be periodically executed. To be supplied by Polycom.		
log.sched.x.period	positive integer, default 15	
Seconds between each command execution. 0=run once		
log.sched.x.startDay	0 to 7	
When startMode is abs, specifies the day of the week to start command execution. 1=Sun, 2=Mon,, 7=Sat		
log.sched.x.startMode	abs, rel	
Start at an absolute time or relative to boot.		
log.sched.x.startTime	positive integer OR hh:mm	
Concerde aireas boot when atout Made is valies the start time	- in O.4 hours also be former at using a stant Manda in the	

Seconds since boot when startMode is rel or the start time in 24-hour clock format when startMode is abs.

# <msg/>

The following table lists parameters you can use to configure message-waiting which is supported on a per-registration basis.

In the following table, x is the registration number. For the CX5500, x=1-16.

### Message Waiting Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default		
msg.bypassInstantMessage <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0		
	This parameter determines what is shown on the system menu when you press the <b>Messages</b> key. If 0, the system shows Message Center and Instant Messages. If 1, the system bypasses these menus and goes directly to voicemail.			
msg.mwi.x.subscribe	ASCII encoded string containing digits (the user part of a SIP URL) or a string that constitutes a valid SIP URL (6416 or 6416@polycom.com)	Null		
If non-Null, the system will send a SUBS	CRIBE request to this contact after boot-up.			
msg.mwi.x.callBackMode	contact, registration, disabled	registration		
The message retrieval mode and notification for registration x. contact: a call is placed to the contact specified by msg.mwi.x.callback.registration: the registration places a call to itself (the system calls itself). disabled: message retrieval and message notification are disabled.				
msg.mwi.x.callBack	ASCII encoded string containing digits (the user part of a SIP URL) or a string that constitutes a valid SIP URL (6416 or 6416@polycom.com)	Null		
The contact to call when retrieving messa	ages for this registration if msg.mwi.x.callBackMo	de <b>is set to</b> contact.		
msg.mwi.x.led	0, 1	1		
	istration indexed by reg.x. when there are new unread messages for the select as there are new unread voicemail messages <i>for any</i>			

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

### <mwi/>

The parameters listed in the following table enable and disable a back light on the system screen to illuminate when you receive a new voicemail message.

#### **Message Waiting Indicator Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
mwi.backLight.disable	0 or 1	0

A back light on the system screen illuminates when you receive a new voicemail. Set to 0 to disable the back light message alert. Set to 1 to enable. The default is disabled.

If mwi.backLight.disable is set to true then backLight will not be illuminated on new voice message arrival. By default it will be set to false and does not have any impact on existing functionality.

## <nat/>

The parameters listed in the following table define port and IP address changes used in NAT traversal. The port changes will change the port used by the system, while the IP entry simply changes the IP advertised in the SIP signaling. This allows the use of simple NAT devices that can redirect traffic, but does not allow for port mapping. For example, port 5432 on the NAT device can be sent to port 5432 on an internal device, but not to port 1234.

### **Network Access Translation Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default		
nat.ip <sup>1</sup>	dotted- decimal IP address	Null		
IP address to advertise within SIF	P signaling - should match the external IF	P address used by the NAT device.		
nat.keepalive.interval	0 to 3600	0		
The keep-alive interval in seconds. Sets the interval at which systems will send a keep-alive packet to the gateway/NAT device to keep the communication port open so that NAT can continue to function. If Null or 0, the system will not send out keep-alive messages.				
gateway/NAT device to keep the	communication port open so that NAT ca	1 1		
gateway/NAT device to keep the	communication port open so that NAT ca	1 1		
gateway/NAT device to keep the system will not send out keep-aliv nat.mediaPortStart <sup>1</sup>	communication port open so that NAT cave messages.	an continue to function. If Null or 0, the		
gateway/NAT device to keep the system will not send out keep-aliv nat.mediaPortStart <sup>1</sup>	communication port open so that NAT ca ve messages. <b>0 to 65440</b>	an continue to function. If Null or 0, the		
gateway/NAT device to keep the system will not send out keep-aliv nat.mediaPortStart <sup>1</sup> The initially allocated RTP port. C nat.signalPort <sup>1</sup>	communication port open so that NAT ca ve messages. <b>0 to 65440</b> Overrides the value set for tclpApp.por	an continue to function. If Null or O, the O rt.rtp.mediaPortRangeStart.		

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <systemLock/>

The parameters listed in the following table. The Enhanced Feature Key feature must be enabled if you want to use the **Lock** soft key.

#### **System Lock Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
systemLock.authorized.x.description	String	
The name or description of an authorized number		
systemLock.authorized.x.value	string	
The number or address for an authorized contact		
Up to five (x=1 to 5) authorized contacts that a user ca description to display on the screen, and a system nun		
systemLock.browserEnabled	0 or 1	0
If 0, the microbrowser or browser is not displayed while displayed while the system is locked.	e the system is locked. If	1, the microbrowser or browser is
systemLock.dndWhenLocked	0 or 1	0
If 0, the system can receive calls while it is locked. If 1, Note: The user can change this setting from the system		ot-Disturb mode while it is locked.
systemLock.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, the system lock feature is disabled. If 1, the system remotely (in conjunction with deleting/modifying the over		
systemLock.idleTimeout	0 to 65535	0
The amount of time (in seconds) the system can be idl disabled.	e before it automatically I	ocks. If 0, automatic locking is
systemLock.lockState	0 or 1	0
The value for this parameter indicates whether the sys unlock the system. If 0, the system is unlocked. If 1, the the value each time it changes via the MAC-system. Configuration Utility.	e system is locked. Note	that the system stores and uploads
systemLock.powerUpUnlocked	0 or 1	0
Use this parameter to override systemLock.locks systemLock.lockState. If 1, you can restart, rel		

systemLock.lockState in the MAC-system.cfg and start the system in an unlocked state. You can then lock or unlock the system locally. Polycom recommends that you do not leave this parameter enabled.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

## <powerSaving/>

The power saving feature automatically turns off the system's LCD display when not in use.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
powerSaving.enable	0 or 1	1
If 0, the LCD power saving feature is disabled. If 1, the fea default.	ature is enabled. The power-	saving feature is enabled by
powerSaving.idleTimeout.offHours	1 to 10	1
The number of minutes to wait while the system is idle du	ing off hours before activati	ng power saving.
powerSaving.idleTimeout.officeHours	1 to 600 minutes	480
The number of minutes to wait while the system is idle dur the default time is 480 minutes.	ing office hours before activ	rating power saving. Note tha
powerSaving.idleTimeout.userInputExtension	1 to 20	10
The minimum number of minutes to wait while the system saving.	is idle—after using the syste	em—before activating power
oowerSaving.officeHours.duration.monday	0 to 24	12
powerSaving.officeHours.duration.tuesday	0 to 24	12
oowerSaving.officeHours.duration.wednesday	0 to 24	12
powerSaving.officeHours.duration.thursday	0 to 24	12
oowerSaving.officeHours.duration.friday oowerSaving.officeHours.duration.saturday	0 to 24 0 to 24	12
oowerSaving.officeHours.duration.saturday	0 to 24	0 0
-	01024	U
The duration of the day's office hours.		
oowerSaving.officeHours.startHour.xxx	0 to 23	7
The starting hour for the day's office hours, where xxx is o friday, saturday, and sunday (refer to powerSaving		
powerSaving.userDetectionSensitivity.offHours	0 to 10	2
The sensitivity of the algorithm used to detect the presenc sensitive. If set to 0, this feature is disabled.	e of the system's user during	g off hours. 10 is the most
The default value was chosen for good performance in a t detection during off hours.	ypical office environment an	d is biased for difficult
oowerSaving.userDetectionSensitivity.officeHours	0 to 10	7
The sensitivity of the algorithm used to detect the presenc sensitive. If set to 0, this feature is disabled.	e of the system's user during	g office hours. 10 is the most
The default value was chosen for good performance in a t	vpical office environment an	d is biased for easy detectio

# <pres/>

The following table lists parameters you can configure for the presence feature. Note that the parameter pres.reg is the line number used to send SUBSCRIBE. If this parameter is missing, the system will use the primary line to send SUBSCRIBE.

### **Presence Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
pres.idleSoftkeys	0 or 1	1	
If 0, the MyStat and Buddies presence idle soft keys do not display. If 1, the soft keys display.			
pres.idleTimeout.offHours.enabled	0 or 1	1	
If 0, the off hours idle timeout feature is disabled. If 1, the feature is enabled			
pres.idleTimeout.offHours.period	1 to 600	15	
The number of minutes to wait while the system is idle during off hours before	re showing the Away prese	ence status.	
pres.idleTimeout.officeHours.enabled	0 or 1	1	
If 0, the office hours idle timeout feature is disabled. If 1, the feature is enable	led.		
pres.idleTimeout.officeHours.period	1 to 600	15	
The number of minutes to wait while the system is idle during office hours before showing the Away presence status.			
pres.reg	1 to 34	1	
The valid line/registration number that is used for presence. This registration the value is not a valid registration, this parameter is ignored.	sends a SUBSCIRBE for	presence. If	

# <prov/>

The parameters listed in the following table control the provisioning server system for your systems.

### **Provisioning Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
prov.autoConfigUpload.enabled	string	Null

Enable or disable the automatic upload of system and Web Configuration Utility override configuration files to the provisioning server. By default, per-system MAC-system.cfg and MAC-web.cfg files are automatically uploaded to the provisioning server when a configuration change is made from the system's interface or Web Configuration Utility respectively. When disabled, per-system override files are not uploaded to the provisioning server.

### prov.configUploadPath string Null

The directory - relative to the provisioning server - where the system uploads the current configuration file when the user selects Upload Configuration. If set to Null, use the provisioning server directory.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
prov.login.automaticLogout	0 to 46000	0
The time (in minutes) before a non-default us automatically logged out.	ser is automatically logged out of the	handset. If 0, the user is not
prov.login.defaultPassword	String	Null
The login password for the default user.		
prov.login.defaultOnly	0 or 1	0
If 1, the default user is the only user who car	log in. If 0, other users can log in.	
prov.login.defaultUser	String	Null
The username for the default user. If present logged in after another user logs out.	t, the user is automatically logged in	when the system boots up and
prov.login.enabled	0 or 1	0
If 0, the user profile feature is disabled. If 1, t	he user profile feature is enabled.	
prov.login.lcCache.domain	0 to 64	Null
The user's sign-in domain name.		
prov.login.lcCache.user	0 to 64	Null
The user's sign-in user name.		
prov.login.localPassword	String	123
The password used to validate the user login	a. It is stored either as plain text or e	ncrypted (an SHA1 hash).
prov.login.persistent	0 or 1	0
If 0, users are logged out if the handset rebo	ots. If 1, users remain logged in whe	en the system reboots.
prov.login.required	0 or 1	0
If 1, a user must log in when the login feature	e is enabled. If 0, the user does not l	have to log in.
prov.loginCredPwdFlushed.enabled	0 or 1	1
If 1, when a user logs in or logs out, the logir reset.	e credential password is reset. If 0, th	ne login credential password is no
prov.polling.enabled	0 or 1	0
f 0, the provisioning server is not automatica	Illy polled for upgrades. If 1, the prov	visioning server is polled.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
prov.polling.mode	abs, rel, random	abs
The polling mode. abs The system polls every day at the tim rel The system polls after the number of random The system polls at random betw prov.polling.timeRandomEnd.	seconds specified by prov.polling	.period.
Note that if you set the polling period in propolling occurs on a random day within that and only between the start and end times. address and will not change with a reboot reboot.	polling period (meaning values such a The day within the period is decided b	s 86401 would be over 2 days) ased upon the systems mac
prov.polling.period	integer > 3600	86400
The polling period in seconds. The polling random mode. In relative mode, the polling time greater than 86400 (one day) polling	period starts once the system boots.	In random mode, if this is set to a
prov.polling.time	hh:mm	03:00
The polling start time. Used in absolute an	d random modes.	
prov.polling.timeRandomEnd	hh:mm	Null
		Null
prov.polling.timeRandomEnd The polling stop time. Only used in randon prov.quickSetup.enabled		Null 0
The polling stop time. Only used in randon prov.quickSetup.enabled	n mode. 0 or 1	
	n mode. 0 or 1	

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <ptt/>

The parameters in the following table apply to page mode.

### **Group Paging Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default		
ptt.address	multicast IP address	224.0.1.116		
The multicast IP address to send page audio to and receive page audio from.				
ptt.pageMode.enable	0 or 1	0		
If 0, group paging is disabled. If 1, group paging is enabled.				

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
ptt.pageMode.displayName	up to 64 octet UTF-8 strir	ng PTT
This display name is shown in the caller ID field reg.1.displayName will be used.	eld of outgoing group pages. If Null, th	ne value from
ptt.pageMode.group.x.available	0 or 1	1
Make the group available to the user		
ptt.pageMode.group.x.allowTransmit	0 or 1	1
Allow outgoing announcements to the gro	up	
ptt.pageMode.group.x.label	string	ch24: Priority,
The label to identify the group		ch25: Emergency, others:
ptt.pageMode.group.x.subscribed	0 or 1	Null
Subscribe the system to the group		ch1, 24, 25: 1, others: 0

A page mode group x, where x= 1 to 25. The label is the name used to identify the group during pages.

If available is disabled (0), the user cannot access the group or subscribe and the other page mode group parameters will be ignored. If enabled, the user can access the group and choose to subscribe.

If allowTransmit is disabled (0), the user cannot send outgoing pages to the group. If enabled, the user may send outgoing pages.

If subscribed is disabled, the system will not be subscribed to the group. If enabled, the system will subscribe to the group.

# <qos/>

These parameters listed in the following table control the following Quality of Service (QoS) options:

- The 802.1p/Q user\_priority field RTP, call control, and other packets
- The "type of service" field RTP and call control packets

### Quality of Service (Type-of-Service) Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
qos.ethernet.callControl.user_priority <sup>1</sup>	0 to 7	5
User-priority used for call control packets.		
qos.ethernet.other.user_priority <sup>1</sup>	0 to 7	2
User-priority used for packets that do not have	a per-protocol setting.	
qos.ethernet.rtp.user_priority <sup>1</sup>	0 to 7	5
Choose the priority of voice Real-Time Protoco	ol (RTP) packets. The default priority level is 5.	
qos.ethernet.rtp.video.user_priority <sup>1</sup>	0 to 7	5
User-priority used for Video RTP packets.		

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
qos.ip.callControl.dscp <sup>1</sup>	0 to 63 or EF or any of AF11,AF12, AF13,AF21, AF22,AF23, AF31,AF32, AF33,AF41, AF42,AF43	Null
	not null, this parameter will override the other e default value is Null, so the other <code>qos.ip.callContr</code> ed.	ol.*
qos.ip.callControl.max_reliability <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
qos.ip.callControl.max_throughput <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
qos.ip.callControl.min_cost <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
qos.ip.callControl.min_delay¹	0 or 1	1
qos.ip.callControl.precedence <sup>1</sup>	0 -7	5
qos.ip.rtp.dscp <sup>1</sup>	0 to 63 or EF or any of AF11,AF12, AF13,AF21, AF22,AF23, AF31,AF32, AF33,AF41, AF42,AF43	Null
	e other quality.ip.rtp.* parameters will be used.	rtp.^
qos.ip.rtp.max_reliability <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
qos.ip.rtp.max_throughput <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
qos.ip.rtp.min_cost <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
nee in the min delay!	0 or 1	1
dos.ip.rtp.min_delay	0 -7	5
	0-7	
<b>qos.ip.rtp.precedence</b> <sup>1</sup> Set the bits in the IP ToS field of the IP hea max throughput bit, the min cost bit, the mir	der used for RTP. Specify whether or not to set the max in delay bit, and the precedence bit.	eliability bit, th
<b>qos.ip.rtp.precedence</b> <sup>1</sup> Set the bits in the IP ToS field of the IP hear max throughput bit, the min cost bit, the mir If 0, the bit in the IP ToS field of the IP hear	der used for RTP. Specify whether or not to set the max in delay bit, and the precedence bit. ler is not set. If 1, the bit is set.	
qos.ip.rtp.min_delay <sup>1</sup> qos.ip.rtp.precedence <sup>1</sup> Set the bits in the IP ToS field of the IP hear max throughput bit, the min cost bit, the min If 0, the bit in the IP ToS field of the IP hear qos.ip.rtp.video.dscp <sup>1</sup>	der used for RTP. Specify whether or not to set the max in delay bit, and the precedence bit.	reliability bit, th Null

qos.ip.rtp.video.max_reliability <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
qos.ip.rtp.video.max_throughput <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
qos.ip.rtp.video.min_cost <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
qos.ip.rtp.video.min_delay <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
qos.ip.rtp.video.precedence <sup>1</sup>	0 -7	5

Set the bits in the IP ToS field of the IP header used for RTP video. Specify whether or not to set the max reliability bit, the max throughput bit, the min cost bit, the min delay bit, and the precedence bit. If 0, the bit in the IP ToS field of the IP header is not set. If 1, the bit is set.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <reg/>

Each registration can optionally be associated with a private array of servers for completely segregated signaling. The CX5500 system supports a total of 16 registrations.

In the following tables, x is the registration number. For the CX5500, x=1-16.

The tables Registration Parameters and Registration Server Parameters list all line registration and server registration parameters.

### **Registration Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
reg.x.acd-login-logout	0 or 1	0
reg.x.acd-agent-available	0 or 1	0
If both ACD login/logout and agent available are set to 1 for registration.	registration x, the ACD	feature will be enabled for that
reg.x.address	string address	Null
The user part (for example, 1002) or the user and the host pregistration SIP URI extension.	part (for example, 1002@	polycom.com) of the
reg.x.applyServerDigitMapLocally	0 or 1	0
If 1 and reg.x.server.y.specialInterop is set to Microsoft Lync Server. Any dialed number will apply the dial If 0, the dialplan from the Microsoft Lync Server is not used.	plan locally.	m uses the dialplan from the
reg.x.auth.domain	string	Null
The domain of the authorization server that is used to check	the user names and pa	sswords.
reg.x.auth.optimizedInFailover	0 or 1	0
The destination of the first new SIP request when failover of highest priority in the server list. If 1, the SIP request is sent request.		
reg.x.auth.password	string	Null
The password to be used for authentication challenges for t override the password entered into the Authentication subm		
reg.x.auth.userId	string	Null
User ID to be used for authentication challenges for this reg user parameter entered into the Authentication submenu on		
reg.x.auth.useLoginCredentials	0 or 1	0
If 0, login credentials are not used for authentication to the s for authentication to the server.	erver on registration x. I	f 1, login credentials are used
reg.x.bargeInEnabled	0 or 1	0
If 0, barge-in is disabled for line x. If 1, barge-in is enabled ( or barge in to active calls.	remote users of shared	call appearances can interrupt

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
reg.x.callsPerLineKey <sup>1</sup>	1-24	24
Set the maximum number of concurrent calls for a single regist registration x. If registration x is a shared line, an active call con registration. This parameter overrides call.callsPerLineK	unts as a call appeara	
reg.x.csta	0 or 1	0
If 0, the uaCSTA (User Agent Computer Supported Telecommu uaCSTA is enabled (overrides the global parameter volpProt		s) feature is disabled. If 1,
reg.x.dialPlanName	String	Null
If reg.x.server.y.specialInterop is set to lync2 Server is stored here. Each registration has its own name for the by Microsoft Lync.		
reg.x.displayName	UTF-8 encoded string	Null
The display name used in SIP signaling or as the default caller	ID.	
reg.x.filterReflectedBlaDialogs	0 or 1	1
If 0, bridged line appearance NOTIFY messages (dialog state o ignored.	change) will not be ign	nored. If 1, the messages will be
reg.x.fwd.busy.contact	string	Null
The forward-to contact for calls forwarded due to busy status. I will be used.	f Null, the contact spe	cified by divert.x.contact
reg.x.fwd.busy.status	0 or 1	0
If 0, incoming calls that receive a busy signal will not be forward specified by reg.x.fwd.busy.contact.	ded. If 1, busy calls ar	e forwarded to the contact
reg.x.fwd.noanswer.contact	string	Null
The forward-to contact used for calls forwarded due to no answ divert.x.contact will be used.	ver. If Null, the contact	t specified by
reg.x.fwd.noanswer.ringCount	0 to 65535	0
The number of seconds the system should ring for before the c maximum value accepted by some call servers is 20.	all is forwarded becau	use of no answer. Note: The
reg.x.fwd.noanswer.status	0 or 1	0
If 0, calls are not forwarded if there is no answer. If 1, calls are reg.x.noanswer.contact after ringing for the length of time		
reg.x.ice.turn.callAdmissionControl.enabled	0 or 1	0
If 0, call admission control is disabled. If 1, call admission contron Server.	ol is enabled for calls	using the Microsoft Lync 2010
reg.x.label	UTF-8 encoded string	Null
The text label that displays next to the line key for registration >	. If Null, the user part	of req.x.address is used.

	Permitted Values	Default
reg.x.lcs	0 or 1	0
If 0, the Microsoft Live Communications Server (LSC) is not	supported for registration	on x. If 1, LSC is supported.
reg.x.lineKeys	1 to max	1
Specify the number of line keys to use for a single registratic registration depends on your system model. To find out the r <b>Reference source not found.</b> .		
reg.x.lisdisclaimer	string, 0 to 256 characters	Null
This parameter sets the value of the location policy disclaime do not provide a location, emergency services may be delay help." This parameter is set by in-band provisioning when the	ed in reaching your loca	ation should you need to call for
reg.x.lync.autoProvisionCertLocation	0 to 6	6
If O, the certificate download is disabled. If non-O, the certificate sec.TLS.customCaCert.X is downloaded.	ate corresponding to the	e index of the appropriate
reg.x.musicOnHold.uri	a SIP URI	Null
A URI that provides the media stream to play for the remote overrides volpProt.SIP.musicOnHold.uri.	party on hold. If presen	t and not Null, this parameter
reg.x.outboundProxy.address	dotted-decimal IP address or hostname	Null
The IP address or hostname of the SIP server to which the s	ystem sends all reques	ts.
reg.x.outboundProxy.failOver.failBack.mode	newRequests DNSTTL registration	newRequests
	duration	
newRequests all new requests are forwarded first to the pr DNSTTL the system tries the primary server again after a tin that the system is registered to. registration the system tries the primary server again w duration the system tries the primary server again after the	duration .failOver.failBack imary server regardless neout equal to the DNS when the registration rem the time specified by	s of the last used server. TTL configured for the server
newRequests all new requests are forwarded first to the pr DNSTTL the system tries the primary server again after a tin that the system is registered to. registration the system tries the primary server again w duration the system tries the primary server again after th reg.x.outboundProxy.failOver.failBack.timeout	duration .failOver.failBack imary server regardless neout equal to the DNS when the registration rem the time specified by	s of the last used server. TTL configured for the server
hewRequests all new requests are forwarded first to the pr DNSTTL the system tries the primary server again after a tin that the system is registered to. registration the system tries the primary server again after the duration the system tries the primary server again after the reg.x.outboundProxy.failOver.failBack.timeout reg.x.outboundProxy.failOver.failBack.timeout The time to wait (in seconds) before failback occurs (override reg.x.server.y.failOver.failBack.timeout).If the ong after connecting to the current working server before se	duration . failOver.failBacl imary server regardless neout equal to the DNS when the registration rem the time specified by expires. 0, 60 to 65535 es a fail back mode is set to lecting the primary serv	s of the last used server. TTL configured for the server newal signaling begins. 3600 Duration, the system waits this
The mode for failover failback (overrides reg.x.server.y newRequests all new requests are forwarded first to the pr DNSTTL the system tries the primary server again after a tin that the system is registered to. registration the system tries the primary server again after the duration the system tries the primary server again after the reg.x.outboundProxy.failOver.failBack.timeout reg.x.server.y.failOver.failBack.timeout).If the long after connecting to the current working server before se fail-back until a fail-over event occurs with the current server reg.x.outboundProxy.failOver.failRegistrationOn	duration . failOver.failBacl imary server regardless neout equal to the DNS when the registration rem the time specified by expires. 0, 60 to 65535 es a fail back mode is set to lecting the primary serv	s of the last used server. TTL configured for the server newal signaling begins. 3600 Duration, the system waits this

	<b>–</b> <i>– – – – – – – – – –</i>	
Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
reg.x.outboundProxy.failOver.onlySignalWithRegistere	d 0 or 1	1
When set to 1, and the reRegisterOn and failRegistra accepted from or sent to a server that has failed until system attempts to send signaling associated with an example, to resume or hold a call), the call will end. N server. When set to 0, and the reRegisterOn and failF will be accepted from and sent to a server that has fai failover hasn't occurred).	failback is attempted existing call via an un lo SIP messages will RegistrationOn param	or failover occurs. If the nregistered server (for be sent to the unregistered eters are enabled, signaling
reg.x.outboundProxy.failOver.reRegisterOn	0 or 1	0
This parameters overrides reg.x.server.y.failOver. will attempt to register with (or via, for the outbound proxy s succeeds (a 200 OK response with valid expires), signaling the system won't attempt to register with the secondary servers secondary servers share registration information.	cenario), the secondary will proceed with the se	server. If the registration condary server. When set to 0,
reg.x.outboundProxy.port	1 to 65535	0
The port of the SIP server to which the system sends all red	quests.	
reg.x.outboundProxy.transport	DNSnaptr, TCPpreferred, UDPOnly, TLS, TCPOnly	DNSnaptr
Null or DNSnaptr if reg.x.outboundProxy.address or Null, do NAPTR then SRV look-ups to try to discover the reg.x.outboundProxy.address is an IP address, or a TCPpreferred TCP is the preferred transport, UDP is use UDPOnly only UDP will be used.	transport, ports and ser port is given, then UDP	vers, as per RFC 3263. If
<b>TLS</b> if TLS fails, transport fails. Leave port field empty (wil <b>TCPOnly</b> only TCP will be used.	ll default to 5061) or set	to 5061.
<b>TLS</b> if TLS fails, transport fails. Leave port field empty (wil <b>TCPOnly</b> only TCP will be used.	Il default to 5061) or set	to 5061.
TLS       if TLS fails, transport fails. Leave port field empty (will TCPONIV only TCP will be used.         reg.x.proxyRequire	string	Null
TLS if TLS fails, transport fails. Leave port field empty (wil         TCPOnly only TCP will be used.         reg.x.proxyRequire         The string that needs to be entered in the Proxy-Require here	string	Null
TLS if TLS fails, transport fails. Leave port field empty (wil         TCPOnly only TCP will be used.         reg.x.proxyRequire         The string that needs to be entered in the Proxy-Require here         reg.x.ringType	string eader. If Null, no Proxy-F default, ringer1 to ringer24	Null Require will be sent. ringer2
TLS if TLS fails, transport fails. Leave port field empty (wil TCPOnly only TCP will be used. reg.x.proxyRequire The string that needs to be entered in the Proxy-Require he reg.x.ringType The ringer to be used for calls received by this registration. The configuration parameter reg.x.ringtype corre np.normal.ringing.calls.tonePattern is set multiple line registrations. If you use the configuration parameter registered line, the system plays SystemRing.wav. Whe ringer14. Using the Web Configuration Utility, the corre	string eader. If Null, no Proxy-F default, ringer1 to ringer24 The default is the first n ctly uses the ringtones of to default or if reg. neters ringer13 and en setting reg.x. ri ect ringtone is played us	Null Require will be sent. ringer2 on-silent ringer. ringer13 or ringer14 only .x.ringtype is used by ringer14 on a single ngType to ringer13 or to
TLS if TLS fails, transport fails. Leave port field empty (wil         TCPOnly only TCP will be used.         reg.x.proxyRequire         The string that needs to be entered in the Proxy-Require he         reg.x.ringType         The ringer to be used for calls received by this registration.         The configuration parameter reg.x.ringtype corrently.normal.ringing.calls.tonePattern is set         multiple line registrations. If you use the configuration parameter registered line, the system plays SystemRing.wav. When	string eader. If Null, no Proxy-F default, ringer1 to ringer24 The default is the first n ctly uses the ringtones of to default or if reg. neters ringer13 and en setting reg.x. ri ect ringtone is played us	Null         Require will be sent.         ringer2         on-silent ringer.         ringer13 or ringer14 only is used by         ringer14 on a single         ngType to ringer13 or to

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
reg.x.serverAutoDiscovery	0 or 1	1
Determines whether or not to discover the server address au Server 2010.	tomatically. This param	neter is used with Microsoft Lynd
eg.x.serverFeatureControl.cf <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f 0, server-based call forwarding is not enabled. If 1, server boverrides voIpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.cf.	based call forwarding is	enabled. This parameter
eg.x.serverFeatureControl.dnd <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f 0, server-based do-not-disturb (DND) is not enabled. If 1, s control of DND. This parameter overrides <code>volpProt.SIP.s</code>		
eg.x.serverFeatureControl.localProcessing.cf	0 or 1	1
If O and reg.x.serverFeatureControl.cf is set to 1, th If set to 1, the system will perform local Call Forward behavio voIpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.localProces	r on all calls received.	
reg.x.serverFeatureControl.localProcessing.dnd	0 or 1	1
f O and reg.x.serverFeatureControl.dnd is set to 1, set to 1, the system will perform local DND call behavior on a voIpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.localProces	Il calls received. This p	
eg.x.serverFeatureControl.signalingMethod	string	serviceMsForwardContact
	-	serviceMsForwardContact
Controls the method used to perform call forwarding requests	-	serviceMsForwardContact
Controls the method used to perform call forwarding requests	s to the server.	180 seconds
Controls the method used to perform call forwarding requests eg.x.server.y.registerRetry.maxTimeout Set the maximum period of time in seconds that you want the	s to the server.	180 seconds
Controls the method used to perform call forwarding requests eg.x.server.y.registerRetry.maxTimeout Set the maximum period of time in seconds that you want the eg.x.srtp.enable <sup>1</sup>	s to the server. e system to try registeri 0 or 1	180 seconds ng with the server. 1
Controls the method used to perform call forwarding requests eg.x.server.y.registerRetry.maxTimeout Set the maximum period of time in seconds that you want the eg.x.srtp.enable <sup>1</sup> f 0, the registration always declines SRTP offers. If 1, the reg	s to the server. e system to try registeri 0 or 1	180 seconds ng with the server. 1
Controls the method used to perform call forwarding requests eg.x.server.y.registerRetry.maxTimeout Set the maximum period of time in seconds that you want the eg.x.srtp.enable <sup>1</sup> f 0, the registration always declines SRTP offers. If 1, the reg eg.x.srtp.offer <sup>1</sup> f 1, the registration includes a secure media stream descript n the SDP of a SIP INVITE. This parameter applies to the re	s to the server. e system to try registeri 0 or 1 gistration accepts SRTF 0 or 1 ion along with the usua	180 seconds ng with the server. 1 P offers. 0 I non-secure media description
Controls the method used to perform call forwarding requests eg.x.server.y.registerRetry.maxTimeout Set the maximum period of time in seconds that you want the eg.x.srtp.enable <sup>1</sup> f 0, the registration always declines SRTP offers. If 1, the registration always declines SRTP offers. If 1, the registration includes a secure media stream descript n the SDP of a SIP INVITE. This parameter applies to the re- secure media stream is included in SDP of a SIP invite.	s to the server. e system to try registeri 0 or 1 gistration accepts SRTF 0 or 1 ion along with the usua	180 seconds ng with the server. 1 P offers. 0 I non-secure media description
Controls the method used to perform call forwarding requests eg.x.server.y.registerRetry.maxTimeout Set the maximum period of time in seconds that you want the eg.x.srtp.enable <sup>1</sup> f 0, the registration always declines SRTP offers. If 1, the registration always declines SRTP offers. If 1, the registration includes a secure media stream descript n the SDP of a SIP INVITE. This parameter applies to the re- secure media stream is included in SDP of a SIP invite. reg.x.srtp.require <sup>1</sup> f 0, secure media streams are not required. If 1, the registration offered SIP INVITEs must include a secure media description calls, only a secure media stream description is included in the secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included.	s to the server. e system to try registeri 0 or 1 gistration accepts SRTF 0 or 1 ion along with the usua gistration initiating (offe 0 or 1 ion is only allowed to un in the SDP or the call he SDP of the SIP INVI	180 seconds         ng with the server.         1         P offers.         0         I non-secure media description tring) a system call. If 0, no         0         se secure media streams. Any will be rejected. For outgoing TE, meaning that the non-
reg.x.serverFeatureControl.signalingMethod         Controls the method used to perform call forwarding requests         reg.x.server.y.registerRetry.maxTimeout         Set the maximum period of time in seconds that you want the         reg.x.srtp.enable <sup>1</sup> f 0, the registration always declines SRTP offers. If 1, the registration includes a secure media stream descript in the SDP of a SIP INVITE. This parameter applies to the resecure media stream is included in SDP of a SIP invite.         reg.x.srtp.require <sup>1</sup> f 0, secure media streams are not required. If 1, the registration for a stream description is included in the secure media description is not include. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included. If this parameter secure media description is not included.	s to the server. e system to try registeri 0 or 1 gistration accepts SRTF 0 or 1 ion along with the usua gistration initiating (offe 0 or 1 ion is only allowed to un in the SDP or the call he SDP of the SIP INVI	180 seconds         ng with the server.         1         P offers.         0         I non-secure media description with the server.         0         I non-secure media description with the server.         0         se secure media streams. Any will be rejected. For outgoing TE, meaning that the non-

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
reg.x.strictLineSeize	0 or 1	0
If 1, the system is forced to wait for 200 OK on registration x w is provided immediately when you attemp to seize a shared lin server. This parameter overrides <code>volpProt.SIP.strictLi</code>	e without waiting for a	successful OK from the call
reg.x.tcpFastFailover	0 or 1	0
If 1, failover occurs based on the values of reg.x.server.y voIpProt.server.x.retryTimeOut. If 0, a full 32 second		
reg.x.telephony	0 or 1	1
If 0, telephony calls are not enabled on this registration (use th Communications Server 2007 R2 or Microsoft Lync 2010. If 1,		
reg.x.thirdPartyName	string address	Null
This field must match the reg.x.address value of the regist appearance (BLA). It must be Null in all other cases.	ration which makes up	the part of a bridged line
reg.x.type	private or shared	private
If set to private, use standard call signaling. If set to shared, an notifications and use access control for outgoing calls.	ugment call signaling v	vith call state subscriptions and
<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.		

You can list multiple registration servers for fault tolerance. In the table Registration Server Parameters, you can list four servers by using y=1 to 4. If the reg.x.server.y.address is not null, all of the parameters in the following table will override the parameters specified in volpProt.server.\*. The server registration parameters are listed in the following table:

#### **Registration Server Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
Desired registration period.		
reg.x.server.y.address	dotted-decimal IP address or hostname	Null

The IP address or host name of a SIP server that accepts registrations. If not Null, all of the parameters in this table will override the parameters specified in volpProt.server.\*. Notes: If this parameter is set, it will take precedence even if the DHCP server is available.

reg.x.server.y.expires	positive integer, minimum 10	3600

The system's requested registration period in seconds. Note: The period negotiated with the server may be different. The system will attempt to re-register at the beginning of the overlap period. For example, if expires="300" and overlap="5", the system will re-register after 295 seconds (300–5).

reg.x.server.y.expires.lineSeize	0 to 65535	30	

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
Requested line-seize subscription period.		
eg.x.server.y.expires.overlap	5 to 65535	60
The number of seconds before the expiration time returned by register. The system will try to re-register at half the expiration value is less than the configured overlap value.		
eg.x.server.y.failOver.failBack.mode	newRequests DNSTTL registration duration	newRequests
he mode for failover failback (this parameter overrides		
voIpProt.server.x.failOver.failBack.mode):		
newRequests – all new requests are forwarded first to the printerver.	mary server regardless of th	ne last used
DNSTTL – the system tries the primary server again after a tim server that the system is registered to. registration – the system tries the primary server again wh duration – the system tries the primary server again after the reg.x.server.y.failOver.failBack.timeout.	nen the registration renewal	-
eg.x.server.y.failOver.failBack.timeout	0, 60 to 65535	3600
volpProt.server.x.failOver.failBack.timeout).If the fa waits this long after connecting to the current working server b	efore selecting the primary	
volpProt.server.x.failOver.failBack.timeout).If the fa waits this long after connecting to the current working server b the system will not fail-back until a fail-over event occurs with t reg.x.server.y.failOver.failRegistrationOn	efore selecting the primary the current server. 0 or 1	<b>server again. If</b>
roIpProt.server.x.failOver.failBack.timeout). If the fa vaits this long after connecting to the current working server b he system will not fail-back until a fail-over event occurs with t eg.x.server.y.failOver.failRegistrationOn When set to 1, and the reRegisterOn parameter is enable existing registration (if it exists), at the point of failing ov parameter is enabled, existing registrations will remain a attempt failback without first attempting to register with the	efore selecting the primary the current server. 0 or 1 d, the system will silently er. When set to 0, and the ctive. This means that th	server again. If 0 / invalidate an e reRegisterOr e system will
volpProt.server.x.failOver.failBack.timeout). If the fa waits this long after connecting to the current working server b the system will not fail-back until a fail-over event occurs with the reg.x.server.y.failOver.failRegistrationOn When set to 1, and the reRegisterOn parameter is enable existing registration (if it exists), at the point of failing ov parameter is enabled, existing registrations will remain a fattempt failback without first attempting to register with the recovered.	efore selecting the primary the current server. 0 or 1 d, the system will silently er. When set to 0, and the ctive. This means that th	server again. If 0 / invalidate an e reRegisterOr e system will
The time to wait (in seconds) before failback occurs (overrides volpProt.server.x.failOver.failBack.timeout).If the fa waits this long after connecting to the current working server b the system will not fail-back until a fail-over event occurs with t reg.x.server.y.failOver.failRegistrationOn When set to 1, and the reRegisterOn parameter is enable existing registration (if it exists), at the point of failing ov parameter is enabled, existing registrations will remain a attempt failback without first attempting to register with t recovered. When set to 1, and the reRegisterOn and failRegistration is accepted from or sent to a server that has failed until f if the system attempts to send signaling associated with server (for example, to resume or hold a call), the call will the unregistered server. When set to 0, and the reRegister are enabled, signaling will be accepted from and sent to a failback hasn't been attempted or failover hasn't occurre	efore selecting the primary the current server. 0 or 1 d, the system will silently er. When set to 0, and the ctive. This means that th the primary server to dete 0 or 1 On parameters are enable ailback is attempted or fa an existing call via an un I end. No SIP messages to erOn and failRegistration a server that has failed (et	server again. If 0 v invalidate an e reRegisterOr e system will ermine if it has 1 alover occurs. aregistered will be sent to On parameters
volpProt.server.x.failOver.failBack.timeout).         waits this long after connecting to the current working server b         he system will not fail-back until a fail-over event occurs with t         reg.x.server.y.failOver.failRegistrationOn         When set to 1, and the reRegisterOn parameter is enable         existing registration (if it exists), at the point of failing ov         barameter is enabled, existing registrations will remain a         attempt failback without first attempting to register with t         recovered.         reg.x.server.y.failOver.onlySignalWithRegistered         When set to 1, and the reRegisterOn and failRegistration         saccepted from or sent to a server that has failed until f         f the system attempts to send signaling associated with         server (for example, to resume or hold a call), the call will         he unregistered server. When set to 0, and the reRegister	efore selecting the primary the current server. 0 or 1 d, the system will silently er. When set to 0, and the ctive. This means that th the primary server to dete 0 or 1 On parameters are enable ailback is attempted or fa an existing call via an un I end. No SIP messages to erOn and failRegistration a server that has failed (et	server again. If 0 v invalidate an e reRegisterOr e system will ermine if it has 1 allover occurs aregistered will be sent to On parameters
volpProt.server.x.failOver.failBack.timeout).         waits this long after connecting to the current working server between the system will not fail-back until a fail-over event occurs with the eg.x.server.y.failOver.failRegistrationOn         When set to 1, and the reRegisterOn parameter is enable         existing registration (if it exists), at the point of failing over the point of failback without first attempting to register with the recovered.         eg.x.server.y.failOver.onlySignalWithRegistered         When set to 1, and the reRegisterOn and failRegistration server (for example, to resume or hold a call), the call will he unregistered server. When set to 0, and the reRegister form and sent to a server that has failed until for the system attempts will be accepted from and sent to a server form and	o or 1 d, the system will silently er. When set to 0, and the ctive. This means that th the primary server to dete 0 or 1 On parameters are enable ailback is attempted or fa an existing call via an un I end. No SIP messages we erOn and failRegistration a server that has failed (e d). 0 or 1 .reRegisterOn. When set the nario), the secondary server signaling will proceed with the	server again. If 0 v invalidate an e reRegisterOf e system will ermine if it has 1 ed, no signalin ailover occurs aregistered will be sent to On parameters even though 0 to 1, the system he secondary

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
If 0, the Microsoft Live Communications Server (LSC) is not supported. If 1, LCS is supported for registration x.		
reg.x.server.y.useOutboundProxy	0 or 1	1
Specify whether or not to use the outbound proxy specified in reg.x server x. This parameter overrides volpProt.server.x.useOutb		
reg.x.server.y.port	0, 1 to 65535	Null
The port of the sip server that specifies registrations. If 0, the port use reg.x.server.y.transport.	d depends on	
reg.x.server.y.register	0 or 1	1
If 0, calls can be routed to an outbound proxy without registration. See For more information, see Technical Bulletin 5844: SIP Server Fallback Systems.	CENhancements on F	olycom
reg.x.server.y.registerRetry.baseTimeOut	10 - 120	60
The base time period to wait before a registration retry. Used in conjunction with reg.x.server.y.registerRetry.maxTimeOut to determine how long to wait. The algorithm is defined in RFC 5626.		
reg.x.server.y.registerRetry.maxTimeOut	60 - 1800	60
The maximum time period to wait before a registration retry. Used in conjunction with reg.x.server.y.registerRetry.baseTimeOut to determine how long to wait. The algorithm is defined in RFC 5626.		
reg.x.server.y.retryMaxCount	0 to 20	3
If set to 0, 3 is used. The number of retries that will be attempted befor	e moving to the next	available server.
reg.x.server.y.retryTimeOut	0 to 65535	0
The amount of time (in milliseconds) to wait between retries. If 0, use standard RFC 3261 signaling retry behavior.		
reg.x.server.y.specialInterop	standard, ocs2007r2, lcs2005, lync2010	standard
Specify if this registration should support Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 R2 (ocs2007r2), Microsoft Live Communications Server 2005 (Ics2005), or Microsoft Lync 2010 (Iync2010).		
reg.x.server.y.transport	DNSnaptr, TCPpreferred, UDPOnly, TLS, TCPOnly	DNSnaptr

Default

Parameter	Permitted Values

The transport method the system uses to communicate with the SIP server.

Null or DNSnaptr - if reg.x.server.y.address is a hostname and reg.x.server.y.port is 0 or Null, do NAPTR then SRV look-ups to try to discover the transport, ports and servers, as per RFC 3263. If reg.x.server.y.address is an IP address, or a port is given, then UDP is used.

TCPpreferred – TCP is the preferred transport; UDP is used if TCP fails.

UDPOnly - only UDP will be used.

TLS - if TLS fails, transport fails. Leave port field empty (will default to 5061) or set to 5061.

TCPOnly - only TCP will be used.

### <request/>

The parameters listed in the following table control the system's behavior when a request for restart or reconfiguration is received.

### **Configuration Request Parameter**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
request.delay.type <sup>1</sup>	audio, call	call
Specify when the system should process a request for a restart or reconfiguration. If set to audio, the request will		

be executed once there is no active audio on the system—regardless of the call state. If set to call, the request should be executed once there are no calls —in any state—on the system.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <roaming\_buddies/>

The parameters listed in the following table is used in conjunction with Microsoft Lync on most Polycom systems.

### **Roaming Buddies Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Value	Default
roaming_buddies.reg	1 to 34	Null
The index of the registration which has roaming huddles support enabled. If Null, the roaming huddles feature is		

The index of the registration which has roaming buddies support enabled. If Null, the roaming buddies feature is disabled. **Note**: This parameter must be set if the call server is Microsoft Lync.

# <roaming\_privacy/>

The parameters in the following table are used conjunction with Microsoft Lync Server on Lync-enabled Polycom systems.

#### **Roaming Privacy Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Value	Default
roaming_privacy.reg	1 to 34	Null

Specify the index of the registration/line that has roaming privacy support enabled. If Null, roaming privacy is disabled.

# <saf/>

The system uses built-in wave files for some sound effects. The built-in wave files can be replaced with files downloaded from the provisioning server or from the Internet. However, these are stored in volatile memory so the files will need to remain accessible should the system need to be rebooted. Files will be truncated to a maximum size of 300 kilobytes.

The following sampled audio WAVE (.wav) file formats are supported:

- mono 8 kHz G.711 u-Law
- G.711 A-Law
- L16/16000 (16-bit, 16 kHz sampling rate, mono)
- L16/32000 (16-bit, 32 kHz sampling rate, mono)
- L16/48000 (16-bit, 48 kHz sampling rate, mono)

In the following table, *x* is the sampled audio file number.

### **Sampled Audio File Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
saf.x	Null or valid path name or an RFC 1738-complian FTP, or TFTP wave file resource.	t URL to a HTTP,
If Null, the system	n will use a built-in file.	
If set to a path name, the system will attempt to download this file at boot time from the provisioning server.		

If set to a URL, the system will attempt to download this file at boot time from the Internet.

Note: A TFTP URL is expected to be in the format: tftp://<host>/[pathname]<filename>, for example: tftp://somehost.example.com/sounds/example.wav.

Note: See the above wave file format restrictions.

The following table defines the default usage of the sampled audio files with the system:

### Default Sample Audio File Usage

Sampled Audio File Number	Default Use (Pattern Reference)
1	Ringer 12 (se.pat.misc.welcome)
2	Ringer 13 (se.pat.ringer.ringer15)
3	Ringer 14 (se.pat.ringer.ringer16)
4	Ringer 15 (se.pat.ringer.ringer17)
5	Ringer 16 (se.pat.ringer.ringer18)
6	Ringer 17 (se.pat.ringer.ringer19)
7	Ringer 18 (se.pat.ringer.ringer20)
8	Ringer 19 (se.pat.ringer.ringer21)
9	Ringer 20 (se.pat.ringer.ringer22)
10	Ringer 21 (se.pat.ringer.ringer23)
11	Ringer 22 (se.pat.ringer.ringer24)
12 to 24	Not Used

## <se/>

The following table lists configurable sound effect parameters. You can also configure sound effect patterns in <pat/> and ringtones in <rt/>. The system uses both synthesized (based on the chord-sets, see <chord/>) and sampled audio sound effects. Sound effects are defined by patterns: rudimentary sequences of chord-sets, silence periods, and wave files.

### Sound Effect Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
se.appLocalEnabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If set to 1, local user interface sound effect	cts such as confirmation/error tones, will be e	enabled.
se.destination	chassis, headset, handset,	active 1
The transducer or audio device that plays sound effects and alerts. Choose from the chassis (speakersystem), headset (if connected), handset, or the active destination. If active, alerts will play from the destination that is currently in use. For example, if you are in a call on the handset, a new incoming call will ring on the handset.		
se.stutterOnVoiceMail	0 or 1	1
If set to 1, a stuttered dial tone is used in place of a normal dial tone to indicate that one or more voicemail messages are waiting at the message center.		

### <pat/>

Patterns use a simple script language that allows different chord sets or wave files to be strung together with periods of silence. The script language uses the instructions shown in the following table.

### **Sound Effects Pattern Types**

Instruction	Meaning
sampled (n)	Play sampled audio file n
Example:	
se.pat.misc.SAMPLED_1.inst	.1.type ="sampled" (sampled audio file instruction type)
se.pat.misc.SAMPLED_1.inst	.1.value ="2" (specifies sampled audio file 2)
chord (n, d)	Play chord set n (d is optional and allows the chord set ON duration to be overridden to d milliseconds)
Example:	
se.pat.callProg.busyTone.i	<pre>nst.2.type = "chord" (chord set instruction type)</pre>
se.pat.callProg.busyTone.i	<pre>nst.2.value = "busyTone" (specifies sampled audio file busyTone)</pre>
se.pat.callProg.busyTone.i milliseconds)	<pre>nst.2.param = "2000" (override ON duration of chord set to 2000</pre>
silence (d)	Play silence for d milliseconds (Rx audio is not muted)
Example:	
<pre>se.pat.callProg.bargeIn.in</pre>	<pre>st.3.type = "silence" (silence instruction type)</pre>
se.pat.callProg.bargeIn.in	st.3.value = "300" (specifies silence is to last 300 milliseconds)
branch (n)	Advance n instructions and execute that instruction (n must be negative and must not branch beyond the first instruction)
Example:	
<pre>se.pat.callProg.alerting.inst.4.type = "branch" (branch instruction type)</pre>	
se.pat.callProg.alerting.i	<pre>nst.4.value = "-2" (step back 2 instructions and execute that instruction)</pre>

In the following table, x is the pattern name, y is the instruction number. Both x and y need to be sequential. There are three categories cat of sound effect patterns: callProg (Call Progress Patterns), ringer (Ringer Patterns) and misc (Miscellaneous Patterns).

### **Sound Effects Pattern Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values
se.pat.cat.x.name	UTF-8 encoded string
Sound effects name, where cat is a	callProg, ringer, <b>Of</b> misc.
se.pat.cat.x.inst.y.type	sampled, chord, silence, branch
Type of sound effect, where cat is callProg, ringer, or misc.	

Parameter	Permitted Values
se.pat.cat.x.inst.y.value	String
The instruction: sampled – sampled audio file number, chord – type of sound effect.	

I he instruction: sampled – sampled audio file number, chord – type of sound effect, silence – silence duration in ms, branch – number of instructions to advance. cat is callProg, ringer, or misc.

The following table shows the call progress pattern names and their descriptions:

### Call Progress Tone Pattern Names

Call Progress Pattern Name	Description
alerting	Alerting
bargeln	Barge-in tone
busyTone	Busy tone
callWaiting	Call waiting tone
callWaitingLong	Call waiting tone long (distinctive)
confirmation	Confirmation tone
dialTone	Dial tone
howler	Howler tone (off-hook warning)
intercom	Intercom announcement tone
msgWaiting	Message waiting tone
precedenceCallWaiting	Precedence call waiting tone
precedenceRingback	Precedence ringback tone
preemption	Preemption tone
precedence	Precedence tone
recWarning	Record warning
reorder	Reorder tone
ringback	Ringback tone
secondaryDialTone	Secondary dial tone
stutter	Stuttered dial tone

The following table shows the ring pattern names and their default descriptions:

## **Ringtone Pattern Names**

Parameter Name	Ringtone Name	Description
ringer1	Silent Ring	Silent ring
ringer2	Low Trill	Long single A3 Db3 major warble
ringer3	Low Double Trill	Short double A3 Db3 major warble
ringer4	Medium Trill	Long single C3 E3 major warble
ringer5	Medium Double Trill	Short double C3 E3 major warble
ringer6	High Trill	Long single warble 1
ringer7	High Double Trill	Short double warble 1
ringer8	Highest Trill	Long single Gb3 A4 major warble
ringer9	Highest Double Trill	Short double Gb3 A4 major warble
ringer10	Beeble	Short double E3 major
ringer11	Triplet	Short triple C3 E3 G3 major ramp
ringer12	Ringback-style	Short double ringback
ringer13	Low Trill Precedence	Long single A3 Db3 major warble Precedence
ringer14	Ring Splash	Splash
ringer15	Ring16	Sampled audio file 1
ringer16	Ring17	Sampled audio file 2
ringer17	Ring18	Sampled audio file 3
ringer18	Ring19	Sampled audio file 4
ringer19	Ring20	Sampled audio file 5
ringer20	Ring21	Sampled audio file 6
ringer21	Ring22	Sampled audio file 7
ringer22	Ring23	Sampled audio file 8
ringer23	Ring24	Sampled audio file 9
ringer24	Ring25	Sampled audio file 10



## Note: Silent Ring

Silent ring will provide a visual indication of an incoming call, but no audio indication. Sampled audio files 1 to 10 all use the same built-in file unless that file has been replaced with a downloaded file. For more information, see <saf/>.

The following table shows the miscellaneous patterns and their descriptions:

## **Miscellaneous Pattern Names**

Miscellaneous pattern name	Description
instant message	New instant message
local hold notification	Local hold notification
message waiting	New message waiting indication
negative confirmation	Negative confirmation
positive confirmation	Positive confirmation
remote hold notification	Remote hold notification
welcome	Welcome (boot up)

## <rt/>

Ringtone is used to define a simple class of ring to be applied based on some credentials that are usually carried within the network protocol. The ring class includes parameters such as call-waiting and ringer index, if appropriate. The ring class can use one of four types of ring that are defined as follows:

- ring Play a specified ring pattern or call waiting indication
- **visual** Provide only a visual indication (no audio) of an incoming call, no ringer needs to be specified
- answer Provide auto-answer on an incoming call
- ring-answer Provide auto-answer on an incoming call after a certain number of rings



## Note: Using the Answer Ring Type

The auto-answer on incoming call is currently only applied if there is no other call in progress on the system at the time.

The system supports the following ring classes: **default**, **visual**, **answerMute**, **autoAnswer**, **ringAnswerMute**, **ringAutoAnswer**, **internal**, **external**, **emergency**, **precedence**, **splash**, and **custom**<*y*> where y is 1 to 17.

In the following table, x is the ring class name.



## Caution: Ringtone Parameters Will Not Work After a Software Downgrade

If a system has been upgraded to Polycom UC Software 4.0.0 and then downgraded to SIP 3.2.3 or earlier, the ringtone parameters will be unusable due to configuration parameters name changes in UC Software 4.0.0.

## **Sound Effects Ringtone Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	
se.rt.enabled	0 or 1 (default)	
If ${\bf 0},$ the ringtone feature is not enabled on the system. If	1 (default), the ringtone feature is enabled.	
se.rt.modification.enabled	0 or 1 (default)	
A flag to determine whether or not to allow user modificat ringtone enabled for modification.	ion (through system's user interface) of the pre-defined	
se.rt. <ringclass>.callWait</ringclass>	callWaiting, callWaitingLong, precedenceCallWaiting	
The call waiting tone to be used for this class of ring. The Tone Pattern Names. The default call waiting tone is call		
se.rt. <ringclass>.name</ringclass>	UTF-8 encoded string	
The answer mode for a ringtone. Used for identification p	urposes in the user interface.	
se.rt. <ringclass>.ringer</ringclass>	default, ringer1 to ringer24	
The ringtone to be used for this class of ring. The ringer s ringer is ringer2.	should match one of Ringtone Pattern Names. The default	
se.rt. <ringclass>.timeout</ringclass>	1 to 60000 only relevant if the type is set to ring- answer	
The duration of the ring in milliseconds before the call is auto answered. The default is 2000.		
se.rt. <ringclass>.type</ringclass>	ring, visual, answer, ring-answer	

The answer mode for a ringtone as defined in list earlier in this section.

# <sec/>

The parameters listed in the following table affect the security features of the system. The configuration parameter is defined as follows:

## **General Security Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
sec.tagSerialNo <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0

If 0, the system does not advertise its serial number (MAC address) through protocol signaling. If 1, the system may advertise its serial number through protocol signaling.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

This parameter also includes:

- encryption/>
- vd/><length/>
- <srtp/>
- <dot1x><eapollogoff/>
   <hostmovedetect/>
- <TLS/>
  - > <profile/>
  - > <profileSelection/>

## <encryption/>

The following table lists available encryption parameters.

### File Encryption Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
sec.encryption.upload.callLists <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0

The encryption on the system-specific call lists that is uploaded to the provisioning server. If 0, the call list is uploaded unencrypted regardless of how it was downloaded, the directory replaces whatever

system-specific call list is on the server, even if the file on the server is encrypted.

If 1, the call list is uploaded encrypted regardless of how it was downloaded. The file replaces any existing systemspecific call lists file on the server.

0

sec.encryption.upload.config 0 or 1

The encryption on the system-specific configuration file created and uploaded to the provisioning server when the user selects **Upload Configuration** from the system menu.

If 0, the file is uploaded unencrypted, and overwrites whatever system-specific configuration file is on the server, even if the file on the server is encrypted.

If 1, the file is uploaded encrypted and replaces any existing system-specific configuration file on the server. If there is no encryption key on the system, the file is not uploaded.

Parameter Permitted Values Default	sec.encryption.upload.dir <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0	
	Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	

The encryption on the system-specific contact directory that is uploaded to the provisioning server. If 0, the directory is uploaded unencrypted regardless of how it was downloaded, the directory replaces whatever system-specific contact directory is on the server, even if the file on the server is encrypted. If 1, the directory is uploaded encrypted regardless of how it was downloaded. The file replaces any existing system-specific contact directory file on the server.

0

#### sec.encryption.upload.overrides 0 or 1

The encryption on the system-specific **<MACaddress>-system.cfg** override file that is uploaded to the server. If 0, the file is uploaded unencrypted regardless of how it was downloaded, the file replaces whatever file was on the server, even if the file on the server is encrypted.

If 1, the file is uploaded encrypted regardless of how it was downloaded. The file replaces any existing systemspecific override file on the server.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

## <pwd/><length/>

The following table lists configurable password length parameters.

### **Password Length Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
sec.pwd.length.admin <sup>1</sup>	0-32	1	
The minimum length for administ	trator passwords changed using the	system. Use 0 to allow null passwords.	
sec.pwd.length.user <sup>1</sup>	0-32	2	
The minimum length for user passwords changed using the system. Use 0 to allow null passwords.			

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

## <srtp/>

As per RFC 3711, you cannot turn off authentication of RTCP. The following table lists SRTP parameters.

## **SRTP Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted values	Defaults
sec.srtp.answerWithNewKey	0 or 1	1
If 0, a new key is not provided when answering a call. If 1, a	new key is provided when ar	nswering a call.

Parameter	Permitted values	Defaults
sec.srtp.enable <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1

If 0, the system always declines SRTP offers. If 1, the system accepts SRTP offers. Note: The defaults for SIP 3.2.0 was 0 when Null or not defined.

sec.srtp.key.lifetime <sup>1</sup>	0, positive integer	Null
	minimum 1024 or	
	power of 2 notation	

The lifetime of the master key used for the cryptographic parameter in SDP. The value specified is the number of SRTP packets. If 0, the master key lifetime is not set. If set to a valid value (at least 1024, or a power such as 2^10), the master key lifetime is set. When the lifetime is set, a re-invite with a new key will be sent when the number or SRTP packets sent for an outgoing call exceeds half the value of the master key lifetime. Note: Setting this parameter to a non-zero value may affect the performance of the system.

sec.srtp.mki.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0	
The master key identifier (MKI) is an optional parameter identifies the SRTP stream within an SRTP session. M  mki:mki length  where mki is the MKI value and	KI is expressed as a pai	r of decimal numbers in the	e form:
parameter is sent within the SDP message of the SIP I			

sec.srtp.mki.length <sup>1</sup>	1 to 4	4			
The length of the master key identifier (MKI), in bytes. Microsoft Lync offers 1-byte MKIs.					
sec.srtp.mki.startSessionAtOne	0 or 1	0			
If set to 1, use an MKI value of 1 at the start of a new crypto key.	an SDP session. If set to 0, the M	KI value will increment for	each		
sec.srtp.offer <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0			

If 1, the system includes a secure media stream description along with the usual non-secure media description in the SDP of a SIP INVITE. This parameters applies to the system initiating (offering) a system call. If 0, no secure media stream is included in SDP of a SIP invite.

sec.srtp.offer.HMAC_SHA1_32 <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0	

If 1, a crypto line with the <code>AES\_CM\_128\_HMAC\_SHA1\_32</code> crypto-suite will be included in offered SDP. If 0, the crypto line is not included.

### sec.srtp.offer.HMAC\_SHA1\_80<sup>1</sup>

If 1, a crypto line with the AES\_CM\_128\_HMAC\_SHA1\_80 crypto-suite will be included in offered SDP. If 0, the crypto line is not included.

sec.srtp.padRtpToFourByteAlignment <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0	
---	--------	---	--

0 or 1

0 or 1

Packet padding may be required when sending or receiving video from other video products. If 1, RTP packet padding is needed. If 0, no packet padding is needed.

#### sec.srtp.require<sup>1</sup>

If 0, secure media streams are not required. If 1, the system is only allowed to use secure media streams. Any offered SIP INVITEs must include a secure media description in the SDP or the call will be rejected. For outgoing calls, only a secure media stream description is included in the SDP of the SIP INVITE, meaning that the non-secure media description is not included. If this parameter set to 1, sec.srtp.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file.

1

0

If 0, the tag values in the crypto parameter in an SDP answer are ignored. If 1, the tag values must match. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, authentication of RTP is offered. If 1, no authentication of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNAUTHENTICATED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, authentication of RTP is required. If 1, no authentication of RTP is required; a call placed to a system configured with this parameter must offer the UNAUTHENTICATED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, authentication of RTCP is required. If 1, no authentication of RTP is required; a call placed to a system configured with this parameter must offer the UNAUTHENTICATED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value is the configuration file. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTCP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter is set to 1, no encryption of RTCP is required; a call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncryptRTCP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If set to 0, encryption of RTCP is required. If set to 1, no encryptrece.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, encryption of RTP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that	Parameter	Permitted values	Defaults
sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1       0         If 0, authentication of RTP is offered. If 1, no authentication of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNAUTHENTICATED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.         sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1       0         If 0, authentication of RTP is required. If 1, no authentication of RTP is required; a call placed to a system configured with this parameter must offer the UNAUTHENTICATED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value is the configuration file.         sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1       0         sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1       0         If 0, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTCP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.       0         sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1       0         If set to 0, encryption of RTCP is required. If set to 1, no encryption of RTCP is required; a call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file.         sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1       0         if 0, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If this	sec.srtp.requireMatchingTag <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 0, authentication of RTP is offered. If 1, no authentication of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNAUTHENTICATED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, authentication of RTP is required. If 1, no authentication of RTP is required; a call placed to a system configured with this parameter must offer the UNAUTHENTICATED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value i the configuration file.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTCP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If set to 0, encryption of RTCP is required. If set to 1, no encryptron of RTCP is required; a call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTCP is offered; a session description that includes the value in the configuration file.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer	If 0, the tag values in the crypto parameter in an SDP an	swer are ignored. If 1, the tag	g values must match.
the UNAUTHENTICATED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, authentication of RTP is required. If 1, no authentication of RTP is required; a call placed to a system configured with this parameter must offer the UNAUTHENTICATED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value is the configuration file. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTCP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter is sent when initiating a call. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If set to 0, encryption of RTCP is required. If set to 1, no encryption of RTCP is required; a call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If o, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTCP is required; a call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, encryption of RTP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration fil	sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.offer <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, authentication of RTP is required. If 1, no authentication of RTP is required; a call placed to a system configured with this parameter must offer the UNAUTHENTICATED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value is the configuration file.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTCP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If set to 0, encryption of RTCP is required. If set to 1, no encryption of RTCP is required; a call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If o, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTCP is required; a call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If o, encryption of RTP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If o, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.grequire <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If o, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configur			on description that includes
configured with this parameter must offer the UNAUTHENTICATED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value is the configuration file.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTCP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If set to 0, encryption of RTCP is required. If set to 1, no encryption of RTCP is required; a call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTCP is required; a call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1,	sec.srtp.sessionParams.noAuth.require <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, encryption of RTCP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTCP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If set to 0, encryption of RTCP is required. If set to 1, no encryption of RTCP is required; a call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncryptRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file.  sec.srtp.simplifiedBestEffort 0 or 1 0  If 0, no SRTP is supported. If 1, negotiation of SRTP compliant with Microsoft Session Description Protocol Version If 0, no SRTP is supported. If 1, negotiation of SRTP compliant with Microsoft Session Description Protocol Version If 0, no SRTP is supported. If 1, negotiation of SRTP compliant with Microsoft Session Description Protocol Version If 0, no SRTP is supported. If 1, negotiation of SRTP compliant with Microsoft Session Description Protocol Version If 0, no SRTP is supported. If 1, negotiation of SRTP comp	configured with this parameter must offer the UNAUTHE	NTICATED_SRTP session p	arameter in its SDP. If this
UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter is sent when initiating a call. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If set to 0, encryption of RTCP is required. If set to 1, no encryption of RTCP is required; a call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncryptRTCP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, encryption of RTP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncryptRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file. sec.srtp.simplifiedBestEffort 0 or 1 0	sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.offer <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 0, encryption of RTCP is required. If set to 1, no encryption of RTCP is required; a call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncryptRTCP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, encryption of RTP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call. sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0 If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncryptRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file. sec.srtp.simplifiedBestEffort 0 or 1 0 If 0, no SRTP is supported. If 1, negotiation of SRTP compliant with Microsoft Session Description Protocol Version			lescription that includes the
configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTCP session parameter in its SDP. If this parameter is set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncryptRTCP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file.         sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1       0         If 0, encryption of RTP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.       0         sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1       0         If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file.         sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1       0         If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncryptRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file.         sec.srtp.simplifiedBestEffort       0 or 1       0         If 0, no SRTP is supported. If 1, negotiation of SRTP compliant with Microsoft Session Description Protocol Version	sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTCP.require <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, encryption of RTP is offered. If 1, no encryption of RTP is offered; a session description that includes the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.  sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1 0  If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncryptRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file.  sec.srtp.simplifiedBestEffort 0 or 1 0  If 0, no SRTP is supported. If 1, negotiation of SRTP compliant with Microsoft Session Description Protocol Version	configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNEN	CRYPTED_SRTCP session	parameter in its SDP. If this
UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter is sent when initiating a call.         sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup> 0 or 1       0         If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncryptRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file.         sec.srtp.simplifiedBestEffort       0 or 1       0         If 0, no SRTP is supported. If 1, negotiation of SRTP compliant with Microsoft Session Description Protocol Version	sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.offer <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, encryption of RTP is required. If 1, no encryption of RTP is required. A call placed to a system configured with noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncryptRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file. sec.srtp.simplifiedBestEffort 0 or 1 0 If 0, no SRTP is supported. If 1, negotiation of SRTP compliant with Microsoft Session Description Protocol Version			cription that includes the
noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP session parameter in its SDP. If set to 1, sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncryptRTP.offer will also be set to 1, regardless of the value in the configuration file. sec.srtp.simplifiedBestEffort 0 or 1 0 If 0, no SRTP is supported. If 1, negotiation of SRTP compliant with Microsoft Session Description Protocol Version	sec.srtp.sessionParams.noEncrypRTP.require <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, no SRTP is supported. If 1, negotiation of SRTP compliant with Microsoft Session Description Protocol Version	noAuth.require must offer the UNENCRYPTED_SRTP s	ession parameter in its SDP.	If set to 1,
	sec.srtp.simplifiedBestEffort	0 or 1	0
		npliant with Microsoft Session	n Description Protocol Version

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

## <dot1x><eapollogoff/>

The following table lists configurable parameters.

#### 802.1X EAP over LAN (EAPOL) Logoff Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
sec.dot1x.eapollogoff.enabled1	0 or 1	0	
If 0, the system will not send an EAP is enabled and the system will send a to the system's secondary (PC) port.	<b>u</b>		
and detay concllereff lealingraph	0 or 1	0	
sec.dot1x.eapollogoff.lanlinkreset <sup>1</sup>		U	

If 0, the system software will not reset (recycle) the LAN port link in the application initiation stage. If 1, the LAN port link will be reset in the application initiation stage.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

## <hostmovedetect/>

The following table lists configurable parameters.

## **Host Movement Detection Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
sec.hostmovedetect.cdp.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, the system software will uncom host has been connected or disconnected		acket (to the authenticator switch port) to indicate a ort.
sec.hostmovedetect.cdp.sleepTime <sup>1</sup>	0 to 60000	1000

If sec.hostmovedetect.cdp.enabled is set to 1, then there will be an x microsecond time interval between two consecutive link-up state change reports. This will reduce the frequency of dispatching CDP packets.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <TLS/>

The following table lists configurable TLS parameters. For the list of configurable ciphers, see Configurable TLS Cipher Suites.

This parameter also includes <profile/>and <profileSelection/>.

## **TLS Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default		
sec.TLS.browser.cipherList	String	NoCipher		
The cipher list for browser. The format for the ciph	er list uses open	SSL syntax found here: OpenSSL Ciphers.		
sec.TLS.cipherList	String	"RSA:!EXP:!LOW:!NULL:!MD5:@STRENG TH"		
The global cipher list parameter. The format for th	e cipher list uses	openSSL syntax found here: OpenSSL Ciphers.		
sec.TLS.customCaCert.x	String	Null		
The custom certificate for TLS Application Profile	x (x= 1 to 6).			
sec.TLS.customDeviceCert.x	String	Null		
The custom device certificate for TLS Application	Profile x (x= 1 to	6).		
sec.TLS.customDeviceKey.x	String	Null		
The custom device certificate private key for TLS Application Profile $x$ ( $x = 1$ to 6).				
sec.TLS.LDAP.cipherList	String	NoCipher		
The cipher list for the corporate directory. The forr Ciphers.	nat for the cipher	list uses openSSL syntax found here: OpenSSL		
sec.TLS.prov.cipherList	String	NoCipher		
The cipher list for provisioning. The format for the	cipher list uses o	penSSL syntax found here: OpenSSL Ciphers.		
sec.TLS.SIP.cipherList	String	NoCipher		
The cipher list for SIP. The format for the cipher list	st uses openSSL	syntax found here: OpenSSL Ciphers.		
sec.TLS.SIP.strictCertCommonNameValidation	n 0 or 1	1		
If 1, enable common name validation for SIP.				
sec.TLS.syslog.cipherList	String	NoCipher		
The cipher list for syslog. The format for the cipher list uses openSSL syntax found here: OpenSSL Ciphers.				

## <profile/>

Profiles are a collection of related security parameters. The following table lists TLS profile parameters. There are two platform profiles and six application profiles.

## **TLS Profile Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
sec.TLS.profile.x.caCert.application1	0 or 1	1
Application CA 1		
sec.TLS.profile.x.caCert.application2	0 or 1	1
Application CA 2		
sec.TLS.profile.x.caCert.application3	0 or 1	1
Application CA 3		
sec.TLS.profile.x.caCert.application4	0 or 1	1
Application CA 4		
sec.TLS.profile.x.caCert.application5	0 or 1	1
Application CA 5		
sec.TLS.profile.x.caCert.application6	0 or 1	1
Application CA 6		
sec.TLS.profile.x.caCert.platform1	0 or 1	1
Platform CA 1		
sec.TLS.profile.x.caCert.platform2	0 or 1	1
Platform CA 2		

Specify which CA certificates should be used for TLS Application Profile x (where x is 1 to 6). If set to 0, the CA will not be used. If set to 1, the CA will be used.

sec.TLS.profile.x.caCert.defaultList	String	Null
The list of default CA certificates for TLS Application	on Profile x (x= 1 to 6).	
sec.TLS.profile.x.cipherSuite	String	Null
The cipher suite for TLS Application Profile x (whe	re x is 1 to 6).	
sec.TLS.profile.x.cipherSuiteDefault	0 or 1	1
If 0, use the custom cipher suite for TLS Application	n Profile x (x= 1 to 6). If 1, use the default cipher su	uite.
sec.TLS.profile.x.deviceCert	Polycom, Platform1, Platform2, Application1, Application2, Application3, Application4, Application5, Application6	Polycom

The device certificate to use for TLS Application Profile x (x = 1 to 6).

## <profileSelection/>

You can configure the parameters listed in the following table to choose the platform profile or application profile to use for each TLS application.

The permitted values are:

- PlatformProfile1
- PlatformProfile2
- ApplicationProfile1 •
- ApplicationProfile2 •
- ApplicationProfile3 •
- ApplicationProfile4 •
- ApplicationProfile5 •
- ApplicationProfile6 ٠

## **TLS Profile Selection Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
sec.TLS.profileSelection.browser	a TLS profile	PlatformProfile1	
The TLS platform profile or TLS application	profile (see preceding list) to use for	or the browser or microbrowser.	
sec.TLS.profileSelection.LDAP	a TLS profile	PlatformProfile1	
The TLS platform profile or TLS application profile (see preceding list) to use for the Corporate Directory.			
sec.TLS.profileSelection.SIP	a TLS profile	PlatformProfile1	
The TLS platform profile or TLS application profile (see preceding list) to use for SIP operations.			
sec.TLS.profileSelection.syslog	PlatformProfile1 or PlatformProfile2	PlatformProfile1	
The TLS platform profile to use for syslog of	perations.		

più lie to use for systog operat

# <softkey/>

The following table lists parameters you can use to customize soft keys on the system interface. Note that feature.enhancedFeatureKeys.enabled must be enabled (set to 1) to use the Configurable Soft Key feature.

The configuration parameter is defined as follows (where x=1 to a maximum number of 10 soft keys).

## **Soft Key Customization Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
softkey.feature.basicCallManagement.redundant	0 or 1	1

Control the display of the Hold, Transfer, and Conference soft keys. If set to 0 and the system has hard keys mapped for Hold, Transfer, and Conference functions (all must be mapped), none of the soft keys are displayed. If set to 1, all of these soft keys are displayed.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
softkey.feature.buddies	0 or 1	1
If 0, the <b>Buddies</b> soft key is not displayed. If 1	, <b>the soft key is displayed (if</b> pres.idleSo	oftKeys is set to 1).
softkey.feature.callers	0 or 1	0
If 1, the <b>Callers</b> soft key displays on all platfor The default value is 0.	ms. If 0, the <b>Callers</b> soft key is disabled for	all platforms.
softkey.feature.directories	0 or 1	0
If 1, the <b>Directory</b> soft key displays on all plat The default value is 0.	forms. If 0, the <b>Directory</b> soft key is disable	d for all platforms.
softkey.feature.endcall	0 or 1	1
If 0, the End Call soft key is not displayed. If 1	I, the soft key is displayed.	
softkey.feature.forward	0 or 1	1
If 0, the <b>Forward</b> soft key is not displayed. If 1	, the soft key is displayed.	
softkey.feature.join	0 or 1	1
Join two individual calls to form a conference.	If 0, the Join soft key is not displayed. If 1,	the soft key is displayed
softkey.feature.mystatus	0 or 1	1
If 0, the <b>MyStatus</b> soft key is not displayed. If	1, the soft key is displayed (if pres.idleS	oftKeys <b>is set to 1).</b>
softkey.feature.newcall	0 or 1	1
If 0, the <b>New Call</b> soft key is not displayed wh key is displayed.	en there is an alternative way to place a cal	I. If 1, the <b>New Call</b> soft
softkey.feature.simplifiedSignIn	0 or 1	0
	<pre>und voIpProt.server.x.specialInter</pre>	rop <b>is</b> lync2010, <b>the</b>
SignIn soft key is displayed.	and voIpProt.server.x.specialInter 0 or 1	rop is lync2010, the
SignIn soft key is displayed. softkey.feature.split	0 or 1	1
SignIn soft key is displayed. softkey.feature.split Split up a conference into individual calls. If 0,	0 or 1	1
If 0, the <b>SignIn</b> soft key is not displayed. If 1 a <b>SignIn</b> soft key is displayed. <b>softkey.feature.split</b> Split up a conference into individual calls. If 0, <b>softkey.x.action</b> The action or function for custom soft key x. T Feature Key. For a list of actions, see Underst	0 or 1 the <b>Split</b> soft key is not displayed. If 1, the macro action string, 256 characters his value uses the same macro action string	1 soft key is displayed. Null

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
softkey.x.insert	0 to 10	0
The position on the system screen for soft k screen in the third position from the left. Not insert location is greater than the number of	ey x. For example, if the value is 3, the e: If softkey.x.precede is configure	soft key will be displayed on the d, this value is ignored. If the
softkey.x.label	string	Null
The text displayed on the soft key label. If N	ull, the label is determined as follows:	
If the soft key performs an Enhanced Featur	re Key macro action, the label of the ma	cro will be used.
If the soft key calls a speed dial, the label of	the speed dial contact will be used.	
If the soft key performs chained actions, the	label of the first action is used.	
If the soft key label is Null and none of the p	receding criteria are matched, the label	will be blank.
softkey.x.precede	0 or 1	0
If 0, soft key x is positioned in the first empty the first default soft key.	y space from the left. If 1, the soft key is	displayed before (to the left of)
softkey.x.use.active	0 or 1	0
Display in the active call state		
softkey.x.use.alerting	0 or 1	0
Display in the alerting state		
softkey.x.use.dialtone	0 or 1	0
Display in the dial tone state		
softkey.x.use.hold	0 or 1	0
Display in the hold state		
softkey.x.use.idle	0 or 1	0
Display in the idle state		
softkey.x.use.proceeding	0 or 1	0
Display in the proceeding state		
softkey.x.use.setup	0 or 1	0
Display in the proceeding state		

If 0, the soft key is not displayed when the system is in the call state. If 1, the soft key is displayed when the system is in the call state.

# <tcplpApp/>

This parameter includes:

- <dhcp/>
- <dns/>
- <ice/>
- sntp/>
- ort/><rtp/>
- <keepalive/>

<fileTransfer/>

## <dhcp/>

The DHCP parameters listed in the following table enable you to change how the system reacts to DHCP changes.

## **DHCP Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
tcplpApp.dhcp.releaseOnLinkRecovery	0 or 1	1
If 0, no DHCP release occurs. If 1, a DHCP release is performed after the loss and recovery of the network.		

## <dns/>

The <dns/> parameters listed in the following table enables you to set Domain Name System (DNS). However, any values set through DHCP will have a higher priority and any values set through the <device/> parameter in a configuration file will have a lower priority.

## **Domain Name System (DNS) Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
tcplpApp.dns.address.overrideDHCP1	0 or 1	0
If set to 0, a DNS address is requested from the address is set using the parameters tcpIpApp.dr		
tcplpApp.dns.server <sup>1</sup>	Dotted-decimal IP addr	ress Null
The primary server to which the system directs I	DNS queries.	
tcplpApp.dns.altServer <sup>1</sup>	Dotted-decimal IP addr	ress Null
The secondary server to which the system direc	ts DNS queries.	
tcplpApp.dns.domain <sup>1</sup>	String	Null
The system's DNS domain.		
tcplpApp.dns.domain.overrideDHCP <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 0, a domain name is retrieved from the I	CHCP server if one is available	If set to 1 the DNS domain name

If set to 0, a domain name is retrieved from the DHCP server, if one is available. If set to 1, the DNS domain name is set using the parameter tcplpApp.dns.domain.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

## <ice/>

The <ice/> parameters in the following table enable you to set the STUN/TURN/ICE feature.

## **Ice Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
tcplpApp.ice.mode	Disabled, Standard, MSOCS	Disabled
Turn SIP ICE negotiation on or off. If using Lync Server	2010, set to MSOCS to enable	ICE.
tcplpApp.ice.password	String	Null
Enter the password to authenticate to the TURN server.		
tcplpApp.ice.stun.server	String	Null
Enter the IP address of the STUN server.		
tcplpApp.ice.stun.udpPort	1-65535	3478
The UDP port number of the STUN server.		
tcplpApp.ice.tcp.enabled	0 or 1	1
If 0, TCP is disabled. If 1, TCP is enabled.		
tcplpApp.ice.turn.callAdmissionControl.enabled		1
tcplpApp.ice.turn.server	String	Null
Enter the IP address of the TURN server.		
tcplpApp.ice.turn.tcpPort	1-65535	443
The UDP port number of the TURN server.		
tcplpApp.ice.turn.udpPort	1-65535	443
The UDP port number of the TURN server.		
tcplpApp.ice.username	String	Null
Enter the user name to authenticate to the TURN server	2	

## <sntp/>

The following table lists the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) parameters used to set up time synchronization and daylight savings time. The default values will enable and configure daylights savings time (DST) for North America.

Daylight savings time defaults:

• Do not use fixed day, use first or last day of week in the month.

- Start DST on the second Sunday in March at 2am.
- Stop DST on the first Sunday in November at 2am.

## Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Parameters

stname or IP SRV. If set to 1, the TP parameters will daylight savings r	0 override the DHCP
P parameters will	e host name is 0 I override the DHCP
P parameters will	e host name is 0 I override the DHCP
P parameters will	0 override the DHCP
·	override the DHCP
·	
daylight savings r	4
daylight savings r	1
	ules apply.
	0
<b>y</b> month <b>and</b> date	e are used.
	8
occurrence of day	neter is the day of th OfWeek when DST the third occurrence f the month.
	1
e: this parameter i	is not used if
	0
ignored). Note: th	is parameter is not
	3 (March)
	2
	m, 23= 11pm.
12= 12pm, 13= 1pi	1
	12= 12pm, 13= 1p value of this param occurrence of day

month to stop DST. If fixedDayEnable is set to 0, this value specifies the occurrence of dayOfWeek when DST should stop. Set 1 for the first occurrence in the month, set 8 for the second occurrence, 15 for the third occurrence, or 22 for the fourth occurrence. For example, if set to 22, DST stops on the fourth dayOfWeek of the month.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
tcplpApp.sntp.daylightSavings.stop.dayOfWeek	1 to 7	1
The day of the week to stop DST. 1=Sunday, 2=Monday, 7=Sa fixedDayEnable is set to 1.	aturday. Note: this paramete	r is not used if
tcplpApp.sntp.daylightSavings.stop.dayOfWeek.lastInMonth	0 or 1	0
If 1, DST stops on the last dayOfWeek of the month and the sto used if fixedDayEnable is set to 1.	p.date is ignored). Note: th	nis parameter is not
tcplpApp.sntp.daylightSavings.stop.month	1 to 12	11
The month to stop DST. 1=January, 2=February 12=December		
tcplpApp.sntp.daylightSavings.stop.time	0 to 23	2
The time of day to stop DST – in 24 hour clock format. 0= 12am,	1= 1am, 12= 12pm, 13= 1	pm, 23= 11pm.
tcplpApp.sntp.gmtOffset	positive or negative inte	eger 0
The offset in seconds of the local time zone from GMT.3600 seconds	nds = 1 hour, -3600 second	s = -1 hour.
tcplpApp.sntp.gmtOffset.overrideDHCP	0 or 1	0
If 0, the DHCP values for the GMT offset will be used. If 1, the SN	ITP values for the GMT offse	et will be used.
tcplpApp.sntp.resyncPeriod	positive integer	86400
The period of time (in seconds) that passes before the system resseconds is 24 hours.	synchronizes with the SNTP	server. Note: 86400

## <port/><rtp/>

The parameters listed in the following table enable you to configure the port filtering used for RTP traffic.

## **RTP Port Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
tcplpApp.port.rtp.filterByPort <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
Ports can be negotiated through the SD from) a non-negotiated port.	P protocol. If set to 1, the system	a will reject RTP packets arriving from (sen
tcplpApp.port.rtp.forceSend <sup>1</sup>	0 to 65535	0
· · · · ·	· · · · ·	ort. If 0, RTP traffic is not forced to one port. If 0, RTP traffic is not forced to one port. rtp.filterByPort must be set to 1 for
tcplpApp.port.rtp.mediaPortRangeSt	art <sup>1</sup> even integer 1024 to 654	440 2222
The starting port for RTP packets Ports	will be allocated from a pool star	rting with this port up to a value of (start-

The starting port for RTP packets. Ports will be allocated from a pool starting with this port up to a value of (start-port + 47) for a voice-only system or (start-port + 95) for a video system.

Note: Ensure that there is no contention for port numbers. For example, do not use 5060 (default port for SIP).

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <keepalive/>

The parameters listed in the following table enable the configuration of TCP keep-alive on SIP TLS connections; the system can detect a failure quickly (in minutes) and attempt to re-register with the SIP call server (or its redundant pair).

## TCP Keep-Alive Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default		
tcplpApp.keepalive.tcp.idleTransmitInterval	10 to 7200	30		
The amount of time to wait (in seconds) before sending the keep-alive message to the call server. Note: If this parameter is set to a value that is out of range, the default value is used.				
tcplpApp.keepalive.tcp.noResponseTransmitInterval	5 to 120	20		
If no response is received to a keep-alive message, subseque this interval (every x seconds).	ent keep-alive messages a	are sent to the call server at		
tcplpApp.keepalive.tcp.sip.tls.enable	0 or 1	0		
If 0, disable TCP keep-alive for SIP signaling connections tha SIP signaling connections that use TLS transport.	t use TLS transport. If 1, e	enable TCP keep-alive for		
tcplpApp.keepalive.tcp.sip.persistentConnection.enable1	0 or 1	0		
If 0, the TCP socket opens a new connection when the system one minute. If 1, the TCP socket connection remains open inc	3	IP message and closes after		

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <fileTransfer/>

The parameters listed in the following table provide information on file transfers from the system to the Provisioning server.

### **File Transfer Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
tcplpApp.fileTransfer.waitForLinklfDown	0 or 1	1
If 1, file transfer from the FTP server is delayed until	Ethernet comes back up.	
If 0, file transfer from the FTP server is not attempted.		

# <tones/>

This parameter describes configuration items for the tone resources available in the system. It includes:

- <DTMF/>
- chord/>

# *<DTMF/>*

The parameters listed in the following table enable you to configure Dual-tone multi-frequency (DTMF) tone signaling.

## DTMF Tone Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
tone.dtmf.chassis.masking <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0	
is set to 0), DTMF tones will be substitu	n the speakersystem in handsfree mode uted with non-DTMF pacifier tones wher surrounding telephony devices or being	n dialing in handsfree mode—this is to	
tone.dtmf.level <sup>1</sup>	-33 to 3	-15	
The level of the high frequency compored B lower.	nent of the DTMF digit measured in dBn	n0; the low frequency tone will be two	
tone.dtmf.offTime <sup>1</sup>	positive integer	50	
	ayed out automatically, this is the length he minimum inter-digit time when dialin		
tone.dtmf.onTime <sup>1</sup>	positive integer	50	
	ayed out automatically, this is the length time the tone will be played when dialin		
tone.dtmf.rfc2833Control <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1	
If set to 1, the system will indicate a preference for encoding DTMF through RFC 2833 format in its Session Description Protocol (SDP) offers by showing support for the system-event payload type. This does not affect SDP answers; these will always honor the DTMF format present in the offer since the system has native support for RFC 2833.			
tone.dtmf.rfc2833Payload <sup>1</sup>	96 to 127	127	
The system-event payload encoding in	the dynamic range to be used in SDP of	offers.	
tone.dtmf.viaRtp <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1	
If set to 1, encode DTMF in the active RTP stream. Otherwise, DTMF may be encoded within the signaling protocol only when the protocol offers the option. Note: If this parameter is set to 0, tone.dtmf.chassis.masking should be set to 1.			

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

## <chord/>

Chord-sets are the building blocks of sound effects that used synthesized audio rather than sampled audio. Most call progress and ringer sound effects are synthesized. A chord-set is a multi-frequency note with an optional on/off cadence. A chord-set can contain up to four frequency components generated simultaneously, each with its own level. Chord parameters are listed in the following table.

There are three chord sets: callProg, misc, and ringer. Each chord set has different chord names, represented by x in the following table. The chord names are as follows:

For **callProg**, *x* can be one of the following chords:

 dialTone, busyTone, ringback, reorder, stutter\_3, callWaiting, callWaitingLong, howler, recWarning, stutterLong, intercom, callWaitingLong, precedenceCallWaiting, preemption, precedenceRingback, or spare1 to spare6.

For **misc**, x can be one of the following chords

• spare1 to spare9.

For **ringer**, *x* can be one of the following chords:

• ringback, originalLow, originalHigh, or spare1 to spare19.

#### **Chord Parameters**

arameter	Permitted Values
one.chord.callProg.x.freq.y one.chord.misc.x.freq.y one.chord.ringer.x.freq.y	0-1600 0-1600 0-1600
one.chord.ringer.x.freq.y	0-1600

The frequency (in Hertz) for component y. Up to six chord-set components can be specified (y=1 to 6).

tone.chord.callProg.x.level.y	-57 to 3
tone.chord.misc.x.level.y	-57 to 3
tone.chord.ringer.x.level.y	-57 to 3

The level of component y in dBm0. Up to six chord-set components can be specified (y=1 to 6).

tone.chord.callProg.x.onDur	positive integer
tone.chord.misc.x.onDur	positive integer
tone.chord.ringer.x.onDur	positive integer

The on duration (length of time to play each component) in milliseconds, 0=infinite.

tone.chord.callProg.x.offDur	positive integer
tone.chord.misc.x.offDur	positive integer
tone.chord.ringer.x.offDur	positive integer

The off duration (the length of silence between each chord component) in milliseconds, 0=infinite.

tone.chord.callProg.x.repeat	positive integer
tone.chord.misc.x.repeat	positive integer
tone.chord.ringer.x.repeat	positive integer

The number of times each ON/OFF cadence is repeated, 0=infinite.

# <up/>

Use the parameters listed in the following table to set user preferences on the systems.

## **User Preferences Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
up.25mm	1 or 2	1
Specify whether to use a mobile system or a PC 1 if using a mobile system. Set to 2 if using a PC		port on a conference system. Set to
up.analogHeadsetOption	0, 1, 2, 3	0
The Electronic Hookswitch mode for the system 1 - a Jabra EHS-compatible headset is attached Sennheiser EHS-compatible headset is attached	. 2 - a Plantronics EHS-compa	
up.audioMode	0 or 1	0
If 0, a handset is connected. If 1, a headset is co	onnected.	
up.backlight.idleIntensity	0, 1, 2, or 3	1
The brightness of the LCD backlight when the sphigher than the active backlight brightness (on I		
up.backlight.onIntensity	0, 1, 2, or 3	3
The brightness of the LCD backlight when the s	ystem is active (in use). 0: off, 7	1 – Iow, 2 – medium, 3 – high
up.backlight.timeout	5 to 60	40
The number of seconds to wait before the backli	ght dims from the active intens	ity to the idle intensity.
up.cfgWarningsEnabled	0 or 1	0
If 1, a warning is displayed on the system if the sthe warning will not display.	system is configured with pre-L	IC software 3.3.0 parameters. If 0,
up.handsfreeMode	0 or 1	1
If 0, the handsfree speakersystem is disabled (c	annot be used). If 1, the hands	free speakersystem is enabled.
up.headsetAlwaysUseIntrinsicRinger	0 or 1	1
If 1, the USB headset will use the intrinsic ringer USB headset.	mixed with DSP ringer when the	he sound effect destination is the
up.headsetMode	0 or 1	0
If 0, handsfree mode will be used by default inst	ead of the handset. If 1, the he	adset will be used as the preferred

If 0, handsfree mode will be used by default instead of the handset. If 1, the headset will be used as the preferred audio mode after the headset key is pressed for the first time, until the headset key is pressed again.

	Permitted Values	Default
up.headset.systemVolumeControl <sup>1</sup>	disable, enable, auto	auto
Controls the system's behavior when you adju	st volume at the headset.	
enable – The system responds to volume up/o system's user interface and adjusting the syste		lisplaying the volume widget in the
disable – The system ignores volume up/down has no effect on the system.	n events from the headset; pressir	ig the headset's volume controls
auto – The system automatically selects which headset that you attach.	h of the above two behaviors to ap	ply based on the type and model o
up.hearingAidCompatibility.enabled	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, the system audio Rx (receive) equa equalization is enabled.	lization is disabled for hearing aid	compatibility. If 0, audio Rx
up.idleBrowser.enabled	0 or 1	0
If 0, the idle browser is disabled. If 1, the idle b the user can choose to display the background		
up.idleStateView <sup>1</sup>	0, 1, or 2	0
Sets the default view when the system is idle a	and not in use.	
0 = Lines screen		
1 = Home screen		
2 = Dialpad screen		
up.idleTimeout <sup>1</sup>	0 to 65535, seconds	40
The number of seconds that the system can be display. If 0, there is no timeout and the syster		
	In does not automatically exit to the	
up.IdleViewPreferenceRemoteCalls1	0 or 1	0
•••	0 or 1	
up.IdleViewPreferenceRemoteCalls1	<b>0 or 1</b> tem displays the idle browser.	0
up.IdleViewPreferenceRemoteCalls1 Use this parameter to determine when the sys When set to 1, a system with only remote calls display.	<b>0 or 1</b> tem displays the idle browser. s active, is treated as in the active s	0 state and the idle browser does no
up.IdleViewPreferenceRemoteCalls1 Use this parameter to determine when the sys When set to 1, a system with only remote calls	<b>0 or 1</b> tem displays the idle browser. s active, is treated as in the active s	0 state and the idle browser does no
up.IdleViewPreferenceRemoteCalls1 Use this parameter to determine when the sys When set to 1, a system with only remote calls display. When set to 0, a system with only remote calls up.lineKeyCallTerminate If 1, the user can press a line key to end an ac	0 or 1 tem displays the idle browser. s active, is treated as in the active s s active, is treated as in the idle sta 0 or 1	0 state and the idle browser does no ite and the idle browser displays. 0
up.IdleViewPreferenceRemoteCalls1 Use this parameter to determine when the sys When set to 1, a system with only remote calls display. When set to 0, a system with only remote calls up.lineKeyCallTerminate If 1, the user can press a line key to end an ac ine key (this is the previous behavior).	0 or 1 tem displays the idle browser. s active, is treated as in the active s s active, is treated as in the idle sta 0 or 1	0 state and the idle browser does no ite and the idle browser displays. 0
up.IdleViewPreferenceRemoteCalls1 Use this parameter to determine when the sys When set to 1, a system with only remote calls display. When set to 0, a system with only remote calls up.lineKeyCallTerminate If 1, the user can press a line key to end an ac ine key (this is the previous behavior). up.localClockEnabled	0 or 1 atem displays the idle browser. a active, is treated as in the active s a active, is treated as in the idle states 0 or 1 active call on that line. If 0, the user of 0 or 1	0 state and the idle browser does no ite and the idle browser displays. 0 cannot end a call by pressing the 1
up.IdleViewPreferenceRemoteCalls1 Use this parameter to determine when the sys When set to 1, a system with only remote calls display. When set to 0, a system with only remote calls	0 or 1 atem displays the idle browser. a active, is treated as in the active s a active, is treated as in the idle states 0 or 1 active call on that line. If 0, the user of 0 or 1	0 state and the idle browser does no ite and the idle browser displays. 0 cannot end a call by pressing the 1
up.IdleViewPreferenceRemoteCalls1 Use this parameter to determine when the sys When set to 1, a system with only remote calls display. When set to 0, a system with only remote calls up.lineKeyCallTerminate If 1, the user can press a line key to end an ac line key (this is the previous behavior). up.localClockEnabled If 0, the date and time are not shown on the id	0 or 1 atem displays the idle browser. a active, is treated as in the active s a active, is treated as in the idle states 0 or 1 ative call on that line. If 0, the user of 0 or 1 le display. If 1, the date and time a 0 or 1 nes where the MWI callback mode ignored, and do not appear in the abled will display (pre-SIP 2.1 behavior)	0 state and the idle browser does no ite and the idle browser displays. 0 cannot end a call by pressing the 1 and shown on the idle display. 0 e is disabled message retrieval menus.
up.IdleViewPreferenceRemoteCalls1 Use this parameter to determine when the sys When set to 1, a system with only remote calls display. When set to 0, a system with only remote calls up.lineKeyCallTerminate If 1, the user can press a line key to end an ac line key (this is the previous behavior). up.IocalClockEnabled If 0, the date and time are not shown on the id up.mwiVisible <sup>1</sup> If set is 0, the incoming MWI notifications for lin (msg.mwi.x.callBackMode is set to 0) are If set to 1, the MWI for lines whose MWI is disa	0 or 1 atem displays the idle browser. a active, is treated as in the active s a active, is treated as in the idle states 0 or 1 ative call on that line. If 0, the user of 0 or 1 le display. If 1, the date and time a 0 or 1 nes where the MWI callback mode ignored, and do not appear in the abled will display (pre-SIP 2.1 behavior)	0 state and the idle browser does no ate and the idle browser displays. 0 cannot end a call by pressing the 1 and shown on the idle display. 0 e is disabled message retrieval menus.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
up.numOfDisplayColumns	1, 2, 3, 4	max 4
Set the maximum number of columns the CX55 value is set to 0. The maximum number of colu		
up.offHookAction.none <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, the behavior will be as it was in SIP 2.1.2. I and the ringer will continue until the user takes		set, the system will not seize the line
up.oneTouchVoiceMail <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, the voicemail summary display is byp	bassed and voicemail is dialed d	irectly (if configured).
up.screenCapture.enabled <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, screen captures are disabled. If 1, the user system. Note: when the system reboots, screen system.		
up.screenSaver.enabled	0 or 1	0
. If 0, the screen saver feature is disabled. If 1, t images is connected to the system, and the idle images from the USB flash drive when the scree directory on the flash drive specified by <code>up.pic</code> has been in the idle state for the amount of time.	e browser is not configured, a slid en saver feature is enabled. The ctureFrame.folder. The scre	de show will cycle through the images must be stored in the een saver displays when the system
up.screenSaver.type	0, 1, 2	0
The type of screen saver. If 0, the screen saver is used as the screen saver.	feature is disabled. If 1, a blank	screen is used, If 2, the idle browse
up.screenSaver.waitTime	1 to 9999, minutes	15
. The number of minutes that the system waits i	in the idle state before the scree	n saver starts.
up.simplifiedSipCallInfo	0 or 1	0
If 1, the displayed host name is trimmed for both displayed for incoming and outgoing calls.	h incoming and outgoing calls ar	nd the protocol tag/information is not
up.useDirectoryNames <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If 0, names provided through network signaling directory will be used as the caller ID for incomi corporate directory entries are not matched.		
up.warningLevel <sup>1</sup>	0 to 2	0
If 0, the system's warning icon and a pop-up me and pop-up messages are only shown for critica	essage display on the system for al warnings. Note: All warnings a	r all warnings. If 1, the warning icon
If 0, the system's warning icon and a pop-up me and pop-up messages are only shown for critica (navigate to <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Diagnostics</b> :	essage display on the system for al warnings. Note: All warnings a	r all warnings. If 1, the warning icon
If 0, the system's warning icon and a pop-up me and pop-up messages are only shown for critica (navigate to <b>Settings &gt; Status &gt; Diagnostics</b> : up.welcomeSoundEnabled <sup>1</sup>	essage display on the system for al warnings. Note: All warnings a > Warnings on the system). 0 or 1	r all warnings. If 1, the warning icon are listed in the Warnings menu 1
up.warningLevel <sup>1</sup> If 0, the system's warning icon and a pop-up me and pop-up messages are only shown for critica (navigate to Settings > Status > Diagnostics : up.welcomeSoundEnabled <sup>1</sup> If 0, the welcome sound is disabled. If 1, the we up.welcomeSoundOnWarmBootEnabled <sup>1</sup>	essage display on the system for al warnings. Note: All warnings a > Warnings on the system). 0 or 1	r all warnings. If 1, the warning icon are listed in the Warnings menu 1

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <upgrade/>

Use the parameters listed in the following table to specify the URL of a custom download server and the Polycom UC Software download server for the system to check when searching for software upgrades.

## **Upgrade Server Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
upgrade.custom.server.url	URL	Null
The URL of a custom download server.		
upgrade.plcm.server.url	URL	http://downloads.polycom.com/voice/software/
The URL of the Polycom UC Software of	download server.	

# <video/>

The parameters in the following table includes video parameters that are supported on the CX5500 system.

This parameter also includes:

- <camera/>
- codecs/>

## **General Video Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
video.autoFullScreen	0 or 1	0
If 0, video calls only use the full screen layout if it screen layout by default, such as when a video c		
video.autoStartVideoTx	0 or 1	1
When enabled, video transmission to the far side does not begin until you press the <b>Video &gt; Start</b> Video from the far side will always be displayed i	Video soft keys. This parameter	er controls video sent to the far side

video.callMode.default	audio or video	audio
Allows the user to select the mode to use when using SI	P protocol only.	

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
video.callRate	128 to 2048	512
The default call rate (in kbps) to use when initially nego	tiating bandwidth for a video call.	
video.dynamicControlMethod	0 or 1	1
If 1, the first I-Frame request uses the method defined to subsequent requests alternate between RTCP-FB and In case of network device problems, you can set the syst other methods for I-frame requests, refer to the parameter	SIP INFO. stem to attempt multiple methods	s of I-frame requests. To set
video.enable	0=Disable, 1=Enable	1
If 0, video is not enabled and all calls—both sent and re and received in incoming calls if the other device suppo		eo is sent in outgoing calls
video.iFrame.delay <sup>1</sup>	0 to 10, seconds	0
When non-zero, an extra I-frame is transmitted after vid the I-frame is sent is configurable up to 10 seconds. Us Microsoft Lync environment.		
video.iFrame.minPeriod	1 - 60	2
After sending an I-frame, the system will always wait at response to requests from the far end.	least this amount of time before	sending another I-frame in
video.iFrame.onPacketLoss	0 or 1	0
If 1, an I-frame is transmitted to the far end when a rece occurred.	vived RTCP report indicates that	video RTP packet loss has
video.maxCallRate <sup>1</sup>	128 to 2048 kbps	768
The maximum call rate allowed. This allows the adminis select. If video.callRate exceeds this value, this value, the value of the value		
video.quality <sup>1</sup>	motion, sharpness	Null
The optimal quality for video that you send in a call or a motion or movement. Use sharpness or Null if your ou motion is not selected, moderate to heavy motion can	Itgoing video will have little or no	movement. Note: If
video.screenMode	normal, full, crop	normal
The screen mode for the video window shown in non-fudisplayed and horizontal or vertical black bars may apprull, the entire view is stretched linearly and independent shown, the image is re-sized and enlarged to cover the the display are cropped (removed).	ear on the edges to maintain the lently to fill the video frame. If se	correct aspect ratio. If set to to crop, black bars are not
video.screenModeFS	normal, full, crop	normal
The screen mode for the video window shown in full scr displayed and horizontal or vertical black bars may app full, the entire view is stretched linearly and independ shown, the image is re-sized and enlarged to cover the display are cropped (removed).	ear on the edges to maintain the lently to fill the screen. If set to $_{\rm C}$	correct aspect ratio. If set to rop, black bars are not

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

## <camera/>

The settings in the following table control the performance of the camera.

## **Video Camera Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
video.camera.brightness	0 to 6	3
Set brightness level. The value range	e is from 0 (Dimmest) to 6 (Brightest).	
video.camera.contrast	0 to 4	0
Set contrast level. The value range is from 0 (No contra	st increase) to 3 (Most contrast increase	e), and 4 (Noise reduction contrast).
video.camera.flickerAvoidance	0 to 2	0
Set flicker avoidance. If set to 0, flicker avoidance is automa If set to 1, 50hz AC power frequency	flicker avoidance (Europe/Asia).	
If set to 2, 60hz AC power frequency	nicker avoidance (North America).	
video.camera.frameRate	5 to 30	25
video.camera.frameRate Set target frame rate (frames per sec smooth).	<b>5 to 30</b> ond). Values indicate a fixed frame rate	, from 5 (least smooth) to 30 (most
video.camera.frameRate Set target frame rate (frames per sec smooth).	5 to 30	, from 5 (least smooth) to 30 (most
video.camera.frameRate Set target frame rate (frames per sec smooth).	<b>5 to 30</b> ond). Values indicate a fixed frame rate	, from 5 (least smooth) to 30 (most
video.camera.frameRate Set target frame rate (frames per sec smooth). Note: If video.camera.frameRate	5 to 30 ond). Values indicate a fixed frame rate is set to a decimal number, the value 0 to 6	, from 5 (least smooth) to 30 (most 25 is used.
video.camera.frameRate Set target frame rate (frames per sec smooth). Note: If video.camera.frameRate video.camera.saturation	5 to 30 ond). Values indicate a fixed frame rate is set to a decimal number, the value 0 to 6	, from 5 (least smooth) to 30 (most 25 is used.

## <codecs/>

These video codecs include:

<profile/>

## <profile/>

The following table contains settings for a group of low-level video codec parameters. For most use cases, the default values will be appropriate. Polycom does not recommend changing the default values unless specifically advised to do so.

Parameter

Polycom CX5500 Unified Conference Station Administrator Guide

video.profile.H261.annexD1 0 or 1 (default) Enable or disable Annex D when negotiating video calls. video.profile.H261.CifMpi1 1 (default) to 32 Specify the frame rate divider that the system uses when negotiating CIF resolution for a video call. You can enter a value between 0-4. To disable, enter '0'. The default frame rate divider is '1'. video.profile.H261.jitterBufferMax1 (video.profile.H261.jitter BufferMin + 500ms) to 2500ms, default 2000ms The largest jitter buffer depth to be supported (in milliseconds). Jitter above this size will always cause lost packets. This parameter should be set to the smallest possible value that will support the expected network jitter. video.profile.H261.jitterBufferMin<sup>1</sup> 33ms to 1000ms, default 150ms The smallest jitter buffer depth (in milliseconds) that must be achieved before play out begins for the first time. Once this depth has been achieved initially, the depth may fall below this point and play out will still continue. This parameter should be set to the smallest possible value which is at least two packet payloads, and larger than the expected short term average jitter. video.profile.H261.jitterBufferShrink<sup>1</sup> 33ms to 1000ms, default 70ms The absolute minimum duration time (in milliseconds) of RTP packet Rx with no packet loss between jitter buffer size shrinks. Use smaller values (33 ms) to minimize the delay on known good networks. Use larger values (1000ms) to minimize packet loss on networks with large jitter (3000 ms). video.profile.H261.payloadType1 0 to 127, default 31 RTP payload format type for H261 MIME type. 1 (default) to 32 video.profile.H263.CifMpi<sup>1</sup> 1 (default) to 32 Specify the frame rate divider that the system uses when negotiating CIF resolution for a video call. You can enter a video.profile.H263.jitterBufferMax<sup>1</sup> (video.profile.H263.jitter BufferMin + 500ms) to 2500ms, default 2000ms The largest jitter buffer depth to be supported (in milliseconds). Jitter above this size will always cause lost packets. This parameter should be set to the smallest possible value that will support the expected network jitter. video.profile.H263.jitterBufferMin<sup>1</sup> 33ms to 1000ms, default 150ms The smallest jitter buffer depth (in milliseconds) that must be achieved before play out begins for the first time. Once this depth has been achieved initially, the depth may fall below this point and play out will still continue. This parameter should be set to the smallest possible value which is at least two packet payloads, and larger than the expected short term average jitter.

Permitted Values

## video.profile.H261.QcifMpi<sup>1</sup>

Specify the frame rate divider that the system uses when negotiating Quarter CIF resolution for a video call. You can enter a value between 0-4. To disable, enter '0'. The default frame rate divider is '1'.

value between 0-32. To disable, enter '0'. The default frame rate divider is '1'.

315

Parameter	Permitted Values	
video.profile.H263.jitterBufferShrink <sup>1</sup>	33ms to 1000ms, default 70ms	
The absolute minimum duration time (in milliseconds) of RTP packet Rx with no packet loss between jitter buffer size shrinks. Use smaller values (33 ms) to minimize the delay on known good networks. Use larger values (1000ms) to minimize packet loss on networks with large jitter (3000 ms).		
video.profile.H263.payloadType <sup>1</sup>	0 to 127, default 34	
RTP payload format type for H263 MIME type.		
video.profile.H263.QcifMpi <sup>1</sup>	1 (default) to 32	
Specify the frame rate divider that the system uses when r can enter a value between 0-32. To disable, enter '0'. The		
video.profile.H263.SqcifMpi <sup>1</sup>	1 (default) to 32	
Specify the frame rate divider that the system uses when n You can enter a value between 0-32. To disable, enter '0'.		
video.profile.H2631998.annexF <sup>1</sup>	0 (default) or 1	
Enable or disable Annex F when negotiating video calls.		
video.profile.H2631998.annexl <sup>1</sup>	0 (default) or 1	
Enable or disable Annex I when negotiating video calls.		
video.profile.H2631998.annexJ <sup>1</sup>	0 (default) or 1	
Enable or disable Annex J when negotiating video calls.		
video.profile.H2631998.annexK <sup>1</sup>	0, 1 (default), 2, 3, 4	
Specify the value of Annex K to use when negotiating vide enter '0'. The default value is '1'.	o calls. You can enter a value between 0-4. To disable,	
video.profile.H2631998.annexN <sup>1</sup>	0, 1 (default), 2, 3, 4	
Specify the value of Annex N to use when negotiating vide enter '0'. The default value is '1'.	o calls. You can enter a value between 0-4. To disable,	
video.profile.H2631998.annexT <sup>1</sup>	0 (default) or 1	
Enable or disable Annex T when negotiating video calls.		
video.profile.H2631998.CifMpi <sup>1</sup>	1 (default) to 32	
Specify the frame rate divider that the system uses when r value between 0-32. To disable, enter '0'. The default fram		
video.profile.H2631998.jitterBufferMax <sup>1</sup>	(video.profile.H2631998.ji tterBufferMin+ 500ms) to 2500ms, default 2000ms	

The largest jitter buffer depth to be supported (in milliseconds). Jitter above this size will always cause lost packets. This parameter should be set to the smallest possible value that will support the expected network jitter.

The smallest jitter buffer depth (in milliseconds) that must be achieved before play out begins for the first time. Once this depth has been achieved initially, the depth may fall below this point and play out will still continue. This parameter should be set to the smallest possible value which is at least two packet payloads, and larger than the expected short term average jitter. video.profile.H2631998.jitterBufferShrink<sup>1</sup> 33ms to 1000ms, default 70ms video.profile.H2631998.payloadType1 96 (default) to 127 1 (default) to 32 Specify the frame rate divider that the system uses when negotiating Quarter CIF resolution for a video call. You video.profile.H2631998.SqcifMpi<sup>1</sup> 1 (default) to 32 video.profile.H264.jitterBufferMax<sup>1</sup> (video.profile.H264.jitter BufferMin + 500ms) to 2500ms, default 2000ms video.profile.H264.jitterBufferMin<sup>1</sup> 33ms to 1000ms, default 150ms 33ms to 1000ms, default 70ms The absolute minimum duration time (in milliseconds) of RTP packet Rx with no packet loss between jitter buffer 96 to 127, default 109 1, 1b, 1.1, 1.2, and 1.3 (default) Specify the highest profile level within the Baseline profile supported in video calls. The system supports the following levels: 1, 1b, 1.1, 1.2, 1.3. The default level is 1.3. For more information, refer to ITU-T H.264. <sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

#### video.profile.H2631998.jitterBufferMin<sup>1</sup>

Parameter

Permitted Values

33ms to 1000ms, default 150ms

The absolute minimum duration time (in milliseconds) of RTP packet Rx with no packet loss between jitter buffer size shrinks. Use smaller values (33 ms) to minimize the delay on known good networks. Use larger values (1000ms) to minimize packet loss on networks with large jitter (3000 ms).

RTP payload format type for H263-1998/90000 MIME type.

#### video.profile.H2631998.QcifMpi<sup>1</sup>

can enter a value between 0-32. To disable, enter '0'. The default frame rate divider is '1'.

Specify the frame rate divider that the system uses when negotiating Sub Quarter CIF resolution for a video call. You can enter a value between 0-32. To disable, enter '0'. The default frame rate divider is '1'.

The largest jitter buffer depth to be supported (in milliseconds). Jitter above this size will always cause lost packets. This parameter should be set to the smallest possible value that will support the expected network jitter.

The smallest jitter buffer depth (in milliseconds) that must be achieved before play out begins for the first time. Once this depth has been achieved initially, the depth may fall below this point and play out will still continue. This parameter should be set to the smallest possible value which is at least two packet payloads, and larger than the expected short term average jitter.

### video.profile.H264.jitterBufferShrink<sup>1</sup>

size shrinks. Use smaller values (33 ms) to minimize the delay on known good networks. Use larger values (1000ms) to minimize packet loss on networks with large jitter (3000 ms).

### video.profile.H264.payloadType1

RTP payload format type for H264/90000 MIME type.

### video.profile.H264.profileLevel<sup>1</sup>

# <voice/>

The following parameters listed in the table control audio on the system.

#### **Voice Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
voice.txPacketDelay <sup>1</sup>	low, normal, Null	Null	
If set to normal or Null, no audio parameters are o	changed.		
If set to low and there are no precedence conflicts	s, the following changes a	are made:	
<ul> <li>voice.codecPref.G722="1"</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>voice.codecPref.G711Mu="2"</li> </ul>			
• voice.codecPref.G711A="3"			
<ul> <li>voice.codecPref.&lt;0therCodecs&gt;=""</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>voice.audioProfile.G722.payloadSize="10"</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>voice.audioProfile.G711Mu.payloadSize= "10"</li> </ul>			
• voice.audioProfile.G711A.payloadSize= "10"			
• voice.aec.hs.enable="0"			
<ul><li>voice.ns.hs.enable="0"</li></ul>			
voice.txPacketFilter <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	Null	
If 0, no Tx filtering is performed. If 1, narrowband Tx high pass filter is enabled.			

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

This parameter includes:

- <codecPref/>
- volume/>
- <vad/>
- <quality monitoring/>
- <rxQoS/>

## <codecPref/>

As of Polycom UC Software 3.3.0, you can configure a simplified set of codec properties for all system models to improve consistency and reduce workload on the systems. System codec preferences are listed in the following table.

If a particular system does not support a codec, the system will ignore that codec and continue to the codec next in the priority.

For more information on codecs on particular systems and priorities, see Audio Codecs.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
voice.codecPref.G711_A	0 to 27	7
voice.codecPref.G711_Mu		6
voice.codecPref.G719.32kbps		0
voice.codecPref.G719.48kbps		0
voice.codecPref.G719.64kbps		0
voice.codecPref.G722		4
voice.codecPref.G7221.16kbps		0
voice.codecPref.G7221.24kbps		0
voice.codecPref.G7221.32kbps		5
voice.codecPref.G7221_C.24kbps		0
voice.codecPref.G7221_C.32kbps		0
voice.codecPref.G7221_C.48kbps		2
voice.codecPref.G729_AB		8
voice.codecPref.iLBC.13_33kbps		0
voice.codecPref.iLBC.15_2kbps		0
voice.codecPref.Lin16.8ksps		0
voice.codecPref.Lin16.16ksps		0
voice.codecPref.Lin16.32ksps		0
voice.codecPref.Lin16.44_1ksps		0
voice.codecPref.Lin16.48ksps		0
voice.codecPref.Siren14.24kbps		0
voice.codecPref.Siren14.32kbps		0
voice.codecPref.Siren14.48kbps		3
voice.codecPref.Siren22.32kbps		0
voice.codecPref.Siren22.48kbps		0
voice.codecPref.Siren22.64kbps		0

### **Voice Codec Preferences Parameters**

The priority of the codec. If 0 or Null, the codec is disabled. A value of 1 is the highest priority. If a system does not support a codec, it will treat the setting as if it were 0 and not offer or accept calls with that codec.

## <volume/>

In some countries, regulations state that a system's receiver volume must be reset to a nominal level for each new call. This is the system's default behavior. Using the parameters listed in the following table, you can set the receiver volume to persist across calls each time a user makes changes to the default volume level.

### **Volume Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
voice.volume.persist.handset <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0	
If 0, the handset receive volume will automatically reset to a nominal level after each call. If 1, the volume for each call will be the same as the previous call. If set to 1, the handset receive volume will persist across calls. If set to 0, the handset receive volume will be reset to nominal at the start of each call.			
voice.volume.persist.headset <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0	
If 0, the headset receive volume will automa call will be the same as the previous call.	tically rest to a nominal level	after each call. If 1, the volume for each	
voice.volume.persist.handsfree <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1	
If 0, the speakersystem receive volume will automatically rest to a nominal level after each call. If 1, the volume for each call will be the same as the previous call.			
voice.volume.persist.usb.handsfree <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1	
If 0, the USB headset will not be used. If 1, the USB headset will be used in handsfree mode.			
voice.volume.persist.usbHeadset1	0 or 1	0	
If 0, the USB headset will not be used. If 1, t	he USB headset will be used	J.	
<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.			

## <vad/>

The following paramters listed in the table control the performance of the voice activity detection (silence suppression) feature.

### **Voice Activity Detection (VAD) Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
voice.vad.signalAnnexB <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1

If 0, there is no change to SDP. If 1, Annex B is used and a new line is added to SDP depending on the setting of voice.vadEnable.

If voice.vadEnable is set to 1, add parameter line a=fmtp:18 annexb="yes" below a=rtpmap... parameter line (where '18' could be replaced by another payload).

If voice.vadEnable is set to 0, add parameter line a=fmtp:18 annexb="no" below a=rtpmap... parameter line (where '18' could be replaced by another payload).

15

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
voice.vadEnable <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0	
If 0, voice activity detection (VAD) is disabled. If 1, VAD is enabled.			

integer from 0 to 30

The threshold for determining what is active voice and what is background noise in dB. Sounds louder than this value will be considered active voice, and sounds quieter than this threshold will be considered background noise. This does not apply to G.729AB codec operation which has its own built-in VAD function.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <quality monitoring/>

The following table shows the Voice Quality Monitoring parameters.

### **Voice Quality Monitoring Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.alert.moslq.threshold.critical <sup>1</sup>	0 to 40	0	
The threshold value of listening MOS score (MOS-LQ) that causes system to send a critical alert quality report. Configure the desired MOS value multiplied by 10. If 0 or Null, critical alerts are not generated due to MOS-LQ. For example, a configured value of 28 corresponds to the MOS score 2.8.			
voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.alert.moslq.threshold.warning <sup>1</sup>	0 to 40	0	
Threshold value of listening MOS score (MOS-LQ) that causes system to Configure the desired MOS value multiplied by 10. If 0 or Null, warning a For example, a configured value of 35 corresponds to the MOS score 3.5	lerts are not generated of		
voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.alert.delay.threshold.critical <sup>1</sup>	0 to 2000	0	
Threshold value of one way delay (in ms) that causes system to send a critical alert quality report. If 0 or Null, critical alerts are not generated due to one-way delay. One-way delay includes both network delay and end system delay.			
voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.alert.delay.threshold.warning <sup>1</sup>	0 to 2000	0	
Threshold value of one way delay (in ms) that causes system to send a critical alert quality report. If 0 or Null, warning alerts are not generated due to one-way delay. One-way delay includes both network delay and end system delay.			
voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.enable.periodic1	0 or 1	0	
If 0, periodic quality reports are not generated. If 1, periodic quality reports are generated throughout a call.			
voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.enable.session <sup>1</sup>	0 or1	0	
If 0, quality reports are not generated at the end of each call. If 1, reports	are generated at the en	d of each call.	

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.enable.triggeredPeriodic1	0 to 2	0	
If 0, alert states do not cause periodic reports to be generated. If 1, periodic reports are generated if an alert state is critical. If 2, period reports are generated when an alert state is either warning or critical. Note: This parameter is ignored when voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.enable.periodic is 1, since reports are sent throughout the duration of a call.			
voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.period <sup>1</sup>	5 to 20	20	
The time interval between successive periodic quality reports.			
voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.server.x.address <sup>1</sup> The server address	Dotted-decimal IP address or hostname	Null	
voice.qualityMonitoring.collector.server.x.port <sup>1</sup> The server port.	1 to 65535	5060	
The server address and port of a SIP server (report collector) that PUBLISH messages. Set x to 1 as only one report collector is sur		tained in SIP	
voice.qualityMonitoring.rtcpxr.enable <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0	
If 0, RTCP-XR packets are not generated. If 1, the packets are ge	enerated.		

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <rxQoS/>

The following table lists the jitter buffer parameters for wired network interface voice traffic, wireless network interface voice traffic, and push-to-talk interface voice traffic.

### **Voice Jitter Buffer Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
voice.rxQoS.avgJitter <sup>1</sup>	0 to 80	20	
The typical average jitter.			
voice.rxQoS.maxJitter <sup>1</sup>	0 to 200	160	
The maximum expected jitter.			

The average and maximum jitter in milliseconds for wired network interface voice traffic.

avgJitter – The wired interface minimum depth will be automatically configured to adaptively handle this level of continuous jitter without packet loss.

maxJitter – The wired interface jitter buffer maximum depth will be automatically configured to handle this level of intermittent jitter without packet loss.

Actual jitter above the average but below the maximum may result in delayed audio play out while the jitter buffer adapts, but no packets will be lost. Actual jitter above the maximum value will always result in packet loss. Note that if legacy voice.audioProfile.x.jitterBuffer.\* parameters are explicitly specified, they will be used to configure the jitter buffer and these voice.rxQoS parameters will be ignored.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default	
voice.rxQoS.wireless.avgJitter <sup>1</sup> The typical average jitter.	0 to 200	70	
voice.rxQoS.wireless.maxJitter <sup>1</sup> The maximum expected jitter.	20 to 500	300	

The average and maximum jitter in milliseconds for wireless network interface voice traffic.

avgJitter – The wireless interface minimum depth will be automatically configured to adaptively handle this level of continuous jitter without packet loss.

maxJitter – The wireless interface jitter buffer maximum depth will be automatically configured to handle this level of intermittent jitter without packet loss.

Actual jitter above the average but below the maximum may result in delayed audio play out while the jitter buffer adapts, but no packets will be lost. Actual jitter above the maximum value will always result in packet loss.

Note: if legacy voice.audioProfile.x.jitterBuffer.\* parameters are explicitly specified, they will be used to configure the jitter buffer and these voice.rxQoS parameters will be ignored for wireless interfaces.

voice.rxQoS.ptt.avgJitter <sup>1</sup>	0 to 200	150	
The typical average jitter.			
voice.rxQoS.ptt.maxJitter <sup>1</sup>	20 to 500	480	
The maximum expected jitter.			

The average and maximum jitter in milliseconds for IP multicast voice traffic (wired or wireless).

avgJitter – The Paging interface minimum depth will be automatically configured to adaptively handle this level of continuous jitter without packet loss.

maxJitter – The Paging interface jitter buffer maximum depth will be automatically configured to handle this level of intermittent jitter without packet loss.

Actual jitter above the average but below the maximum may result in delayed audio play out while the jitter buffer adapts, but no packets will be lost. Actual jitter above the maximum value will always result in packet loss.

Note: if legacy voice.audioProfile.x.jitterBuffer.\* parameters are explicitly specified, they will be used to configure the jitter buffer and these voice.rxQoS parameters will be ignored for Paging interface interfaces.

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <volpProt/>

You must set up the call server and DTMF signaling parameters.

This parameter includes:

- e <server/>
- <SDP/>
- <SIP/>

## <server/>

The configuration parameters listed in the following table are defined as follows.

## **VoIP Server Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
volpProt.server.dhcp.available <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If 0, do not check with the DHCP server for the SIP server IP add	dress. If 1, check with the	server for the IP address.
volpProt.server.dhcp.option <sup>1</sup>	128 to 254	128
The option to request from the DHCP server if volpProt.serve	er.dhcp.available=1	l.
Note: If reg.x.server.y.address is non-Null, it takes precedence even if the DHCP server is available.		
volpProt.server.dhcp.type <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
Type to request from the DHCP server if volpProt.server.dhcp.available is set to 1. If this parameter is set to 0, IP request address. If set to 1, request string		
volpProt.server.x.address	dotted- decimal IP address or hostname	Null
The IP address or hostname and port of a SIP server that accept with $x=1$ to 4 for fault tolerance.	s registrations. Multiple se	ervers can be listed starting
volpProt.server.x.port	0, 1 to 65535	0
The port of the server that specifies registrations. If 0, the port us voIpProt.server.x.transport.	ed depends on	
volpProt.server.x.registerRetry.baseTimeOut	10 - 120	60
The base time period to wait before a registration retry. Used in a volpProt.server.x.registerRetry.maxTimeOut to dete RFC 5626.		he algorithm is defined in
<pre>If both parameters volpProt.server.x.registerRetry.ba reg.x.server.y.registerRetry.baseTimeOut are set, th reg.x.server.y.registerRetry.baseTimeOut takes pred</pre>	ne value of	
volpProt.server.x.registerRetry.maxTimeOut	60 - 1800	60
The maximum time period to wait before a registration retry. Use voIpProt.server.x.registerRetry.maxTimeOut to dete RFC 5626.		he algorithm is defined in
If both parameters voIpProt.server.x.registerRetry.mareg.x.server.y.registerRetry.maxTimeOut are set, the reg.x.server.y.registerRetry.maxTimeOut takes prece	e value of	

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
volpProt.server.x.transport	DNSnaptr, TCPpreferred, UDPOnly, TLS, TCPOnly	DNSnaptr
The transport method the system uses to communicate with the SI	IP server.	
Null or DNSnaptr – if voIpProt.server.x.address is a host Null, do NAPTR then SRV look-ups to try to discover the transport, voIpProt.server.x.address is an IP address, or a port is give TCPpreferred – TCP is the preferred transport; UDP is used if TC UDPOnly: only UDP will be used.	ports and servers, as per en, then UDP is used.	
TLS – if TLS fails, transport fails. Leave port field empty (will defaul TCPOnly – only TCP will be used.	t to 5061) or set to 5061.	
volpProt.server.x.protocol.SIP	0 or 1	1
If 1, server is a SIP proxy/registrar. Note: if set to 0, and the server assumed to be 1.	is confirmed to be a SIP s	erver, then the value is
volpProt.server.x.expires	positive integer, minimum 10	3600
The system's requested registration period in seconds. Note: The p The system will attempt to re-register at the beginning of the over: overlap="5", the system will re-register after 295 seconds (300-	lap period. For example, i	
volpProt.server.x.expires.overlap	5 to 65535	60
The number of seconds before the expiration time returned by serv The system will try to re-register at half the expiration time returned configured overlap value.		
volpProt.server.x.expires.lineSeize	positive integer, minimum 0 was 10	30
Requested line-seize subscription period.		
volpProt.server.x.failOver.failBack.mode	newRequests, DNSTTL, registration, duration	newRequest s
The mode for failover failback: newRequests - all new requests are forwarded first to the primary DNSTTL - the system tries the primary server again after a timeout that the system is registered to. registration - the system tries the primary server again when the duration - the system tries the primary server again after the time volpProt.server.x.failOver.failBack.timeout.	equal to the DNS TTL con	nfigured for the server
-	0 60 to 65525	2600
volpProt.server.x.failOver.failBack.timeout	0, 60 to 65535	3600
If volpProt.server.x.failOver.failBack.mode is set to c over to the current working server before the primary server is agai requests to. Values between 1 and 59 will result in a timeout of 60 a	n selected as the first serv	ver to forward new

occurs with the current server.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
volpProt.server.x.failOver.failRegistrationOn	0 or 1	0
When set to 1, and the reRegisterOn parameter is enabled, registration (if it exists), at the point of failing over. When se enabled, existing registrations will remain active. This mear first attempting to register with the primary server to determ	t to 0, and the reRegiste is that the system will at	erOn parameter is
volpProt.server.x.failOver.onlySignalWithRegistered	0 or 1	1
When set to 1, and the reRegisterOn and failRegistrationOn accepted from or sent to a server that has failed until failbac system attempts to send signaling associated with an existi example, to resume or hold a call), the call will end. No SIP server. When set to 0, and the reRegisterOn and failRegist will be accepted from and sent to a server that has failed (e failover hasn't occurred).	ck is attempted or failove ng call via an unregister messages will be sent t ationOn parameters are	er occurs. If the ed server (for o the unregistered e enabled, signaling
volpProt.server.x.failOver.reRegisterOn	0 or 1	0
When set to 1, the system will attempt to register with (or via, for t If the registration succeeds (a 200 OK response with valid expires When set to 0, the system won't attempt to register with the secor	), signaling will proceed wit	
volpProt.server.x.lcs	0 or 1	0
If 0, the Microsoft Live Communications Server (LSC) is not support and the support of the suppo	orted. If 1, LCS is supported	d for registration x. This
volpProt.server.x.register	0 or 1	1
f 0, calls can be routed to an outbound proxy without registration.	See reg.x.server.y.r	egister.
For more information, see Technical Bulletin 5844: SIP Server Fa	lback Enhancements on P	olycom Systems.
volpProt.server.x.retryTimeOut	0 to 65535	0
The amount of time (in milliseconds) to wait between retries. If 0,	use standard RFC 3261 sig	naling retry behavior.
volpProt.server.x.retryMaxCount	0 to 20	3
If set to 0, 3 is used. The number of retries that will be attempted b	pefore moving to the next a	vailable server.
volpProt.server.x.specialInterop	standard, ocs2007r2, Ics2005, lync2010	standard
Specify if this registration should support Microsoft Office Commu Live Communications Server 2005 (Ics2005), or Microsoft Lync 20		ocs2007r2), Microsoft
volpProt.server.x.useOutboundProxy	0 or 1	1
Specify whether or not to use the outbound proxy specified in $vols$ server x.	pProt.SIP.outboundPi	coxy.address for

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

### <SDP/>

The configuration parameters in the following table is defined as follows:

### **Session Description Protocol (SDP) Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
volpProt.SDP.answer.useLocalPreferences	0 or 1	0

If set to 1, the systems uses its own preference list when deciding which codec to use rather than the preference list in the offer. If set to 0, it is disabled.

volpProt.SDP.early.answerOrOffer	0 or 1	0

If set to 1, an SDP offer or answer is generated in a provisional reliable response and PRACK request and response. If set to 0, an SDP offer or answer is not generated.

Note: An SDP offer or answer is not generated if reg.x.musicOnHold.uri is set.

### volpProt.SDP.iLBC.13\_33kbps.includeMode 0 or 1 1

If set to 1, the system should include the mode=30 FMTP parameter in SDP offers:

If voice.codecPref.iLBC.13\_33kbps is set and voice.codecPref.iLBC.15\_2kbps is Null.

If voice.codecPref.iLBC.13\_33kbps and voice.codecPref.iLBC.15\_2kbps are both set, the iLBC 13.33 kbps codec is set to a higher preference.

0

If set to 0, the system should not include the mode=30 FTMP parameter in SDP offers even if iLBC 13.33 kbps codec is being advertised. See <codecPref/>.

#### volpProt.SDP.useLegacyPayloadTypeNegotiation 0 or 1

If set to 1, the system transmits and receives RTP using the payload type identified by the first codec listed in the SDP of the codec negotiation answer.

If set to 0, RFC 3264 is followed for transmit and receive RTP payload type values.

# <SIP/>

The configuration parameters in the following table is defined as follows.

### **Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
volpProt.SIP.acd.signalingMethod <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 0, the 'SIP-B' signaling is supported. (This is the older ACD functional If set to 1, the feature synchronization signaling is supported. (This is the new		
volpProt.SIP.alertInfo.x.class	see the list of ring classes in <rt></rt>	default

Alert-Info fields from INVITE requests will be compared against as many of these parameters as are specified (x=1, 2, ..., N) and if a match is found, the behavior described in the corresponding ring class is applied.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
volpProt.SIP.alertInfo.x.value	string	Null
A string to match the alertinfo header in the incoming INVITE.		
volpProt.SIP.allowTransferOnProceeding	0, 1, 2	1
If set to 0, a transfer is not allowed during the proceeding state of a cons	sultation call.	
If set to 1, a transfer can be completed during the proceeding state of a c	consultation call.	
If set to 2, systems will accept an INVITE with replaces for a dialog in ea transfer on proceeding with a proxying call server such as openSIPS, res		hen using
volpProt.SIP.authOptimizedInFailover	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, when failover occurs, the first new SIP request is sent to the s request.	server that sent the proxy a	authentication
If set to 0, when failover occurs, the first new SIP request is sent to the s list.	server with the highest prio	rity in the serve
If reg.x.auth.optimizedInFailover set to 0, this parameter is che	ecked.	
If <code>volpProt.SIP.authOptimizedInFailover</code> is 0, then this feature	e is disabled.	
If both parameters are set, the value of reg.x.auth.optimizedInFa	ilover takes precedence	Э.
volpProt.SIP.CID.sourcePreference	ASCII string up	Null
	to 120	
	characters long aders can be in any order.	
If Null, caller ID information comes from P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Pa The values From, P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Party-ID and	characters long aders can be in any order. arty-ID, and From in that or	der.
If Null, caller ID information comes from P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Pa The values From, P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Party-ID and Remote-Party-ID are also valid.	characters long aders can be in any order. arty-ID, and From in that or	der.
If Null, caller ID information comes from P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Pa The values From, P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Party-ID and Remote-Party-ID are also valid. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLanguage	characters long aders can be in any order. arty-ID, and From in that or P-Asserted-Identity 0 or 1	der. , From, 1
If Null, caller ID information comes from P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Pa The values From, P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Party-ID and Remote-Party-ID are also valid. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLanguage If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content language is enabled. If set	characters long aders can be in any order. arty-ID, and From in that or P-Asserted-Identity 0 or 1	der. , From, 1
If Null, caller ID information comes from P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Pa The values From, P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Party-ID and Remote-Party-ID are also valid. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLanguage If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content language is enabled. If set volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLength	characters long aders can be in any order. arty-ID, and From in that or P-Asserted-Identity <b>0 or 1</b> et to 0, validation is disable	der. , From, 1 ed.
If Null, caller ID information comes from P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Pa The values From, P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Party-ID and Remote-Party-ID are also valid. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLanguage If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content language is enabled. If set volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLength If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content language is enabled. If set	characters long aders can be in any order. arty-ID, and From in that or P-Asserted-Identity <b>0 or 1</b> et to 0, validation is disable	der. , From, 1 ed.
If Null, caller ID information comes from P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Pa The values From, P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Party-ID and Remote-Party-ID are also valid. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLanguage If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content language is enabled. If set volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLength If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content length is enabled. If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content length is enabled.	characters long aders can be in any order. arty-ID, and From in that or P-Asserted-Identity 0 or 1 et to 0, validation is disable 0 or 1 0 or 1	der. , From, 1 ed. 1
Specify the priority order for the sources of caller ID information. The head If Null, caller ID information comes from P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Par The values From, P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Party-ID and Remote-Party-ID are also valid. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLanguage If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content language is enabled. If set volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLength If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content length is enabled. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.uriScheme If set to 1, validation of the SIP header URI scheme is enabled. If set to 0 volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.uriScheme	characters long aders can be in any order. arty-ID, and From in that or P-Asserted-Identity 0 or 1 et to 0, validation is disable 0 or 1 0 or 1	der. , From, 1 ed. 1
If Null, caller ID information comes from P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Pa The values From, P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Party-ID and Remote-Party-ID are also valid. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLanguage If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content language is enabled. If set volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLength If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content length is enabled. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.uriScheme If set to 1, validation of the SIP header URI scheme is enabled. If set to 0 volpProt.SIP.conference.address	characters long aders can be in any order. arty-ID, and From in that or P-Asserted-Identity 0 or 1 et to 0, validation is disable 0 or 1 0 or 1 0, validation is disabled. ASCII string up to 128	der. , From, 1 ed. 1
If Null, caller ID information comes from P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Pa The values From, P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Party-ID and Remote-Party-ID are also valid. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLanguage If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content language is enabled. If set volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLength If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content length is enabled. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.uriScheme If set to 1, validation of the SIP header URI scheme is enabled. If set to 0 volpProt.SIP.conference.address If Null, conferences are set up on the system locally. If set to some value, conferences are set up by the server using the conf	characters long aders can be in any order. arty-ID, and From in that or P-Asserted-Identity 0 or 1 et to 0, validation is disable 0 or 1 0 or 1 0, validation is disabled. ASCII string up to 128 characters long	der. , From, 1 ed. 1 1 Null
If Null, caller ID information comes from P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Pa The values From, P-Asserted-Identity, Remote-Party-ID and Remote-Party-ID are also valid. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLanguage If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content language is enabled. If set volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.contentLength If set to 1, validation of the SIP header content length is enabled. volpProt.SIP.compliance.RFC3261.validate.uriScheme If set to 1, validation of the SIP header URI scheme is enabled. If set to 0	characters long aders can be in any order. arty-ID, and From in that or P-Asserted-Identity 0 or 1 et to 0, validation is disable 0 or 1 0 or 1 0, validation is disabled. ASCII string up to 128 characters long	der. , From, 1 ed. 1 1 Null

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
volpProt.SIP.connectionReuse.useAlias	0 or 1	0
If set to 0, the alias parameter is not added to the via header If set to 1, the system uses the connection reuse draft which introduces "alia	as".	
volpProt.SIP.csta	0 or 1	0
If 0, the uaCSTA (User Agent Computer Supported Telecommunications Ap uaCSTA is enabled (If reg.x.csta is set, it will override this parameter).	plications) feature is d	lisabled. If 1,
volpProt.SIP.dialog.strictXLineID	0 or 1	0
If 0, the system will not look for x-line-id (call appearance indec) in a SIP IN Instead, when it receives INVITE, the system will generate the call appearan other parties involved in the call.		
volpProt.SIP.dialog.usePvalue	0 or 1	0
If set to 0, system uses a pval field name in Dialog. This obeys the draft-ied If set to 1, the system uses a field name of pvalue.	tf-sipping-dialog-packa	age-06.txt draft.
volpProt.SIP.dialog.useSDP	0 or 1	0
If set to 0, a new dialog event package draft is used (no SDP in dialog body) If set to 1, for backwards compatibility, use this setting to send SDP in the d		
volpProt.SIP.dtmfViaSignaling.rfc2976 <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, DTMF digit information is sent in RFC2976 SIP INFO packets due If set to 0, no DTMF digit information is sent.	ring a call.	
volpProt.SIP.enable <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
A flag to determine if the SIP protocol is used for call routing, dial plan, DTN If set to 1, the SIP protocol is used.	IF, and URL dialing.	
volpProt.SIP.failoverOn503Response	0 or 1	1
A flag to determine whether or not to trigger a failover if the system receives	a 503 response.	
volpProt.SIP.header.diversion.enable <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, the diversion header is displayed if received. If set to 0, the divers	sion header is not disp	layed.
volpProt.SIP.header.diversion.list.useFirst <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
If set to 1, the first diversion header is displayed. If set to 0, the last diversion	n header is displayed.	
volpProt.SIP.header.warning.codes.accept	comma separated list	Null
Specify a list of accepted warning codes. If set to Null, all codes are accepted. Only codes between 300 and 399 are a For example, if you want to accept only codes 325 to 330: volpProt.SIP.header.warning.codes.accept=325,326,327,328		
Text will be shown in the appropriate language. For more information, see lo	cl_ml_lang_menu_x.	

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
volpProt.SIP.header.warning.enable	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, the warning header is displayed if received. If set to 0, the warning	header is not display	ved.
volpProt.SIP.IM.autoAnswerDelay	0 to 40, seconds	10
The time interval from receipt of the instant message invitation to automatical	ly accepting the invita	ation.
volpProt.SIP.keepalive.sessionTimers	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, the session timer will be enabled. If set to 0, the session timer will be declare "timer" in "Support" header in an INVITE. The system will still respond system will not try to re-INVITE or UPDATE even if the remote endpoint asks	to a re-INVITE or U	
volpProt.SIP.lcs	0 or 1	0
If 0, the Microsoft Live Communications Server (LCS) is not supported. If 1, L set for a specific registration using reg.x.lcs.	CS is supported. This	s parameter can
volpProt.SIP.lineSeize.retries	3 to 10	10
Controls the number of times the system will retry a notify when attempting to	seize a line (BLA).	
volpProt.SIP.local.port <sup>1</sup>	0 to 65535	5060
The local port for sending and receiving SIP signaling packets.		
If set to 0, 5060 is used for the local port but is not advertised in the SIP signal If set to some other value, that value is used for the local port and it is adverti-	-	ing.
If set to some other value, that value is used for the local port and it is adverti-	-	ing. 0
If set to some other value, that value is used for the local port and it is advertist volpProt.SIP.ms-forking If set to 0, support for MS-forking is disabled. If set to 1, support for MS-forking all Instant Message INVITEs. This parameter is applies when installing Microson Note that if any endpoint registered to the same account has MS-forking disabled.	sed in the SIP signali <b>0 or 1</b> g is enabled and the soft Live Communica bled, all other endpoi	0 system will reject tions Server. nts default back
If set to some other value, that value is used for the local port and it is advertist <b>volpProt.SIP.ms-forking</b> If set to 0, support for MS-forking is disabled. If set to 1, support for MS-forking all Instant Message INVITEs. This parameter is applies when installing Micros	sed in the SIP signali <b>0 or 1</b> g is enabled and the soft Live Communica bled, all other endpoi	0 system will reject tions Server. nts default back
If set to some other value, that value is used for the local port and it is advertist volpProt.SIP.ms-forking If set to 0, support for MS-forking is disabled. If set to 1, support for MS-forking all Instant Message INVITEs. This parameter is applies when installing Microson Note that if any endpoint registered to the same account has MS-forking disable to non-forking mode. Windows Messenger does not use MS-forking so be aw	sed in the SIP signali <b>0 or 1</b> g is enabled and the soft Live Communica bled, all other endpoi	0 system will reject tions Server. nts default back
If set to some other value, that value is used for the local port and it is advertist <b>volpProt.SIP.ms-forking</b> If set to 0, support for MS-forking is disabled. If set to 1, support for MS-forking all Instant Message INVITEs. This parameter is applies when installing Microson Note that if any endpoint registered to the same account has MS-forking disable to non-forking mode. Windows Messenger does not use MS-forking so be aw endpoints is using Windows Messenger.	o or 1 g is enabled and the soft Live Communica bled, all other endpoi are of this behavior it 0 or 1	0 system will reject tions Server. nts default back f one of the 1
If set to some other value, that value is used for the local port and it is advertist volpProt.SIP.ms-forking If set to 0, support for MS-forking is disabled. If set to 1, support for MS-forking all Instant Message INVITEs. This parameter is applies when installing Micros Note that if any endpoint registered to the same account has MS-forking disal to non-forking mode. Windows Messenger does not use MS-forking so be aw endpoints is using Windows Messenger. volpProt.SIP.mtls.enable	o or 1 g is enabled and the soft Live Communica bled, all other endpoi are of this behavior it 0 or 1	0 system will reject tions Server. nts default back f one of the 1
If set to some other value, that value is used for the local port and it is advertic volpProt.SIP.ms-forking If set to 0, support for MS-forking is disabled. If set to 1, support for MS-forking all Instant Message INVITEs. This parameter is applies when installing Microson Note that if any endpoint registered to the same account has MS-forking disable to non-forking mode. Windows Messenger does not use MS-forking so be aw endpoints is using Windows Messenger. volpProt.SIP.mtls.enable If 0, Mutual TLS is disabled. If 1, Mutual TLS is enabled. Used in conjunction	sed in the SIP signali <b>0 or 1</b> g is enabled and the soft Live Communica bled, all other endpoi are of this behavior it <b>0 or 1</b> with Microsoft Lync 2 <b>a SIP URI</b> is parameter is used	0 system will reject tions Server. nts default back f one of the 1 2010. Null if
If set to some other value, that value is used for the local port and it is advertic volpProt.SIP.ms-forking If set to 0, support for MS-forking is disabled. If set to 1, support for MS-forking all Instant Message INVITEs. This parameter is applies when installing Microson Note that if any endpoint registered to the same account has MS-forking disal to non-forking mode. Windows Messenger does not use MS-forking so be aw endpoints is using Windows Messenger. volpProt.SIP.mtls.enable If 0, Mutual TLS is disabled. If 1, Mutual TLS is enabled. Used in conjunction volpProt.SIP.musicOnHold.uri A URI that provides the media stream to play for the remote party on hold. The reg.x.musicOnHold.uri is Null.	sed in the SIP signali <b>0 or 1</b> g is enabled and the soft Live Communica bled, all other endpoi are of this behavior it <b>0 or 1</b> with Microsoft Lync 2 <b>a SIP URI</b> is parameter is used	0 system will reject tions Server. nts default back f one of the 1 2010. Null if
If set to some other value, that value is used for the local port and it is advertic <b>volpProt.SIP.ms-forking</b> If set to 0, support for MS-forking is disabled. If set to 1, support for MS-forking all Instant Message INVITEs. This parameter is applies when installing Microson Note that if any endpoint registered to the same account has MS-forking disal to non-forking mode. Windows Messenger does not use MS-forking so be aw endpoints is using Windows Messenger. <b>volpProt.SIP.mtls.enable</b> If 0, Mutual TLS is disabled. If 1, Mutual TLS is enabled. Used in conjunction <b>volpProt.SIP.musicOnHold.uri</b> A URI that provides the media stream to play for the remote party on hold. The reg.x.musicOnHold.uri is Null. Note: The SIP URI parameter transport is supported when configured with the	sed in the SIP signali <b>0 or 1</b> g is enabled and the soft Live Communica bled, all other endpoi are of this behavior if <b>0 or 1</b> with Microsoft Lync 2 <b>a SIP URI</b> is parameter is used a values of UDP, TCP, dotted-decimal IP address or hostname	0 system will reject tions Server. nts default back f one of the 1 2010. Null if , or TLS.
If set to some other value, that value is used for the local port and it is advertic <b>volpProt.SIP.ms-forking</b> If set to 0, support for MS-forking is disabled. If set to 1, support for MS-forking all Instant Message INVITEs. This parameter is applies when installing Microsons Note that if any endpoint registered to the same account has MS-forking disal to non-forking mode. Windows Messenger does not use MS-forking so be aw endpoints is using Windows Messenger. <b>volpProt.SIP.mtls.enable</b> If 0, Mutual TLS is disabled. If 1, Mutual TLS is enabled. Used in conjunction <b>volpProt.SIP.musicOnHold.uri</b> A URI that provides the media stream to play for the remote party on hold. The reg.x.musicOnHold.uri is Null. Note: The SIP URI parameter transport is supported when configured with the <b>volpProt.SIP.outboundProxy.address</b>	sed in the SIP signali <b>0 or 1</b> g is enabled and the soft Live Communica bled, all other endpoi are of this behavior if <b>0 or 1</b> with Microsoft Lync 2 <b>a SIP URI</b> is parameter is used a values of UDP, TCP, dotted-decimal IP address or hostname	0 system will reject tions Server. nts default back f one of the 1 2010. Null if , or TLS.

vRequests, STTL, istration, ation, .Back.mode). ess of the last u	newRequests
ess of the last u	
IS TTL configur enewal signalir	red for the server
0 to 65535	3600
	, the system waits If 0, the system
r 1	0
eter is enabled,	xisting registratior , existing pting to register
nabled.	
r 1	1
	Id a call), the call terOn and at has failed
e system attemp o resume or ho and the reRegis of to a server th meter overrides	
0	to a server th

(a 200 OK response with valid expires), signaling will proceed with the secondary server. When set to 0, the syste won't attempt to register with the secondary server, since the system will assume that the primary and secondary servers share registration information.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
volpProt.SIP.outboundProxy.transport	DNSnaptr, TCPpreferred, UDPOnly, TLS, TCPOnly	DNSnaptr
The transport method the system uses to communicate with the SIP server.		
Null or DNSnaptr - if reg.x.outboundProxy.address is a hostname a 0 or Null, do NAPTR then SRV look-ups to try to discover the transport, ports reg.x.outboundProxy.address is an IP address, or a port is given, then TCPpreferred - TCP is the preferred transport, UDP is used if TCP fails. UDPOnly - only UDP will be used. TLS - if TLS fails, transport fails. Leave port field empty (will default to 5061) or TCPonly - only TCP will be used.	and servers, as per l UDP is used.	
volpProt.SIP.pingInterval	0 to 3600	0
The number in seconds to send "PING" message. This feature is disabled by	default.	
volpProt.SIP.pingMethod	PING, OPTIONS	PING
The ping method to be used.		
volpProt.SIP.presence.nortelShortMode1	0 or 1	0
Different headers sent in SUBSCRIBE when used for presence on an Avaya adding a header Accept-Encoding: x-nortel-short. A PUBLISH is se		
volpProt.SIP.requestValidation.digest.realm <sup>1</sup>	A valid string	PolycomSPIP
Determines the string used for Realm.		
volpProt.SIP.requestValidation.x.method <sup>1</sup>	Null, source, digest, both, all	Null
If Null, no validation is made. Otherwise this sets the type of validation perform source: ensure request is received from an IP address of a server belonging t digest: challenge requests with digest authentication using the local credentia	o the set of target re	

volpProt.SIP.requestValidation.x.request <sup>1</sup>	INVITE, ACK , BYE, REGISTER, CANCEL, OPTIONS, INFO, MESSAGE, SUBSCRIBE, NOTIFY, REFER, PRACK, UPDATE	Null

Sets the name of the method for which validation will be applied.

Note: Intensive request validation may have a negative performance impact due to the additional signaling required in some cases.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
volpProt.SIP.requestValidation.x.request.y.event <sup>1</sup>	A valid string	Null
Determines which events specified with the Event header should be vali- volpProt.SIP.requestValidation.x.request is set to SUBSCR: If set to Null, all events will be validated.		en
volpProt.SIP.requestURI.E164.addGlobalPrefix	0 or 1	0
f set to 1, '+' global prefix is added to the E.164 user parts in sip: URIs.		
volpProt.SIP.sendCompactHdrs	0 or 1	0
f set to 0, SIP header names generated by the system use the long form f set to 1, SIP header names generated by the system use the short for	-	
olpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.cf <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f set to 1, server-based call forwarding is enabled. The call server has c f set to 0, server-based call forwarding is not enabled.	control of call forwarding.	
volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.dnd <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f set to 1, server-based DND is enabled. The call server has control of E f set to 0, server-based DND is not enabled.	OND.	
volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.missedCalls <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, server-based missed calls is enabled. The call server has con If set to 0, server-based missed calls is not enabled.	ntrol of missed calls.	
volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.localProcessing.cf	0 or 1	1
f set to 0 and volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.cf is set to Forward behavior. f set to 1, the system will perform local Call Forward behavior on all calls		form local Call
olpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.localProcessing.dnd	0 or 1	1
f set to 0 and voIpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.dnd is set to call behavior. f set to 1, the system will perform local DND call behavior on all calls rea		erform local DNI
volpProt.SIP.specialEvent.checkSync.alwaysReboot <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
f set to 1, always reboot when a NOTIFY message is received from the f set to 0, only reboot if any of the files listed in <b><mac-address>.cfg</mac-address></b> ha NOTIFY message is received from the server with event equal to check-	we changed on the FTP s	-
volpProt.SIP.specialEvent.lineSeize.nonStandard <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	1
f set to 1, process a 200 OK response for a line-seize event SUBSCRIB Subscription State: active header had been received. This speeds up pro		NOTIFY with
volpProt.SIP.strictLineSeize	0 or 1	0
f set to 1, The system is forced to wait for a 200 OK response when rec f set to 0, dial prompt is provided immediately when you attempt to seize	•	aiting for a

If set to 0, dial prompt is provided immediately when you attempt to seize a shared line without waiting for a successful OK from the call server.

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
volpProt.SIP.strictUserValidation	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, the system is forced to match the user portion of signaling exa If set to 0, the system will use the first registration if the user part does no	-	
volpProt.SIP. supportFor100rel	0 or 1	1
If set to 1, the system advertises support for reliable provisional response If set to 0, the system will not offer 100rel and will reject offers requiring 7		ses.
volpProt.SIP.tcpFastFailover	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, failover occurs based on the values of reg.x.server.y.re voIpProt.server.x.retryTimeOut. If 0, a full 32 second RFC compliant timeout is used. See reg.x.tcpFa	_	
volpProt.SIP.tlsDsk.enable	0 or 1	0
If 0, TLS DSK is disabled. If 1, TLS DSK is enabled. For more informatio Authentication Extensions Protocol Overview.	n, see Session Initiation F	Protocol (SIP)
volpProt.SIP.turnOffNonSecureTransport <sup>1</sup>	0 or 1	0
If set to 1, stop listening to port 5060 when using AS-SIP enabled.		
volpProt.SIP.use486forReject	0 or 1	0
If set to 1 and the system is indicating a ringing inbound call appearance the received INVITE when the Reject soft key is pressed. If set to 0, no 486 response is transmitted.	e, the system will transmit	a 486 response
volpProt.SIP.useContactInReferTo	0 or 1	0
If set to 0, the "To URI" is used in the REFER. If set to 1, the "Contact URI" is used in the REFER.		
volpProt.SIP.useRFC2543hold	0 or 1	0
If set to 0, use SDP media direction parameters (such as a=sendonly) people Otherwise use the obsolete c=0.0.0.0 RFC2543 technique. In either case signaling in either format. Note: volpProt.SIP.useRFC2543hold is effective only when the call is init	e, the system processes ir	
volpProt.SIP.useSendonlyHold	0 or 1	1
If set to 1, the system will send a reinvite with a stream mode parameter This is the same as the previous behavior. If set to 0, the system will send a reinvite with a stream mode parameter	of "inactive" when a call is	
NOTE: The system will ignore the value of this parameter if set to 1 when volpProt.SIP.useRFC2543hold is also set to 1 (default is 0).	n the parameter	

volpProt.SIP.useRFC2543hold is also set to 1 (default is 0).

<sup>1</sup> Change causes system to restart or reboot.

# <webutility/>

The parameters listed in the table Web Configuration Utility Parameters specify the download location of the translated language files for the Web Configuration Utility.

### Web Configuration Utility Parameters

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
webutility.langauge.plcm.server.url	URL	http://downloads.polycom.com/voice/software/languages/
The download location of the translated language files for the Web Configuration Utility.		

### <xmpp/>

The parameters in the following table set the XML streaming protocols for instant messaging, presence, and contact list maintenance for BroadSoft features

### **XML Streaming Protocol Parameters**

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
xmpp.1.auth.domain	UTF-8 encoded string	Null
The domain used for XMPP registration.		
xmpp.1.auth.password	UTF-8 encoded string	Null
Password used for XMPP registration.		
xmpp.1.dialMethod	String min 0, max 256	SIP
For SIP dialing, the destination XMPP URI is converted to a SIP URI, and the first available SIP line is used to place the call.		
xmpp.1.enable	0 or 1	0
Flag to determine if XMPP presence is enabled. If 1 XM	IPP presence is enabled.	
xmpp.1.jid	String min 0, max 256	Null
Jabber identity used to register with presence server. F alpha.eu.bc.im.	or example: presence.tes	t2@polycom-
xmpp.1.roster.invite.accept	Automatic or prompt	Prompt
Turns the BroadSoft XMPP inviter's subscription for pre	sence. If set to prompt, system	receives pending invitation
successfully and can accept or reject the invitation.		
successfully and can accept or reject the invitation.	dotted-decimal IP address, host name, or FQDN	Null

Parameter	Permitted Values	Default
xmpp.1.verifyCert	0 or 1	1

Enables and disables the Server Certificate verification from XMPP server. Accepted Values: 0 – Disables; 1 – Enables. If 0, verification of the TLS certificate provided by the BroadSoft XMPP presence server is turned off.

# **Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)**

This section describes the basic Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and the protocol extensions that the current Polycom UC Software supports.

This section contains the following information:

- Basic Protocols All the basic calling functionality described in the SIP specification is supported. Transfer is included in the basic SIP support.
- Protocol Extensions Extensions add features to SIP that are applicable to a range of applications, including reliable 1xx responses and session timers.

For information on supported RFCs and Internet drafts, see the section RFC and Internet Draft Support.

You can find information on the following topics:

- Request Support
- Header Support
- Response Support
- Hold Implementation
- Reliability of Provisional Responses
- Transfer
- Third Party Call Control
- SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions
- Shared Call Appearance Signaling
- Bridged Line Appearance Signaling

# **RFC and Internet Draft Support**

The following RFC's and Internet drafts are supported. For more information on any of the documents, enter the RFC number at Request for Comments (RFC).

- RFC 1321—The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm
- RFC 2327—SDP: Session Description Protocol
- RFC 2387—The MIME Multipart / Related Content-type
- RFC 2976—The SIP INFO Method
- RFC 3261—SIP: Session Initiation Protocol (replacement for RFC 2543)
- RFC 3262—Reliability of Provisional Responses in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 3263—Session Initiation Protocol (SIP): Locating SIP Servers
- RFC 3264—An Offer / Answer Model with the Session Description Protocol (SDP)
- RFC 3265—Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Specific Event Notification
- RFC 3311—The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) UPDATE Method
- RFC 3325—SIP Asserted Identity
- RFC 3420—Internet Media Type message/sipfrag

- RFC 3515—The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Refer Method
- RFC 3555—MIME Type of RTP Payload Formats
- RFC 3611—RTP Control Protocol Extended reports (RTCP XR)
- RFC 3665—Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Basic Call Flow Examples
- draft-ietf-sip-cc-transfer-05.txt—SIP Call Control Transfer
- RFC 3725—Best Current Practices for Third Party Call Control (3pcc) in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 3842—A Message Summary and Message Waiting Indication Event Package for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 3856—A Presence Event Package for Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 3891—The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) "Replaces" Header
- RFC 3892—The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Referred-By Mechanism
- RFC 3959—The Early Session Disposition Type for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 3960—Early Media and Ringing Tone Generation in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 3968—The Internet Assigned Number Authority (IANA) Header Field Parameter Registry for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 3969—The Internet Assigned Number Authority (IANA) Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) Parameter Registry for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 4028—Session Timers in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 4235—An INVITE-Initiated Dialog Event Package for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- draft-levy-sip-diversion-08.txt—Diversion Indication in SIP
- draft-anil-sipping-bla-02.txt—Implementing Bridged Line Appearances (BLA) Using Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- draft-ietf-sip-privacy-04.txt—SIP Extensions for Network-Asserted Caller Identity and Privacy within Trusted Networks
- draft-ietf-sipping-cc-conferencing-03.txt—SIP Call Control Conferencing for User Agents
- draft-ietf-sipping-rtcp-summary-02.txt —Session Initiation Protocol Package for Voice Quality Reporting Event
- draft-ietf-sip-connect-reuse-04.txt—Connection Reuse in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)

### **Request Support**

The SIP request messages in the following table are supported:

### Supported SIP Request Messages

Method	Supported	Notes
REGISTER	Yes	
INVITE	Yes	
ACK	Yes	

Method	Supported	Notes
CANCEL	Yes	
BYE	Yes	
OPTIONS	Yes	
SUBSCRIBE	Yes	
NOTIFY	Yes	
REFER	Yes	
PRACK	Yes	
INFO	Yes	RFC 2976, the system does not generate INFO requests, but will issue a final response upon receipt. No INFO message bodies are parsed.
MESSAGE	Yes	Final response is sent upon receipt. Message bodies of type text/plain are sent and received.
UPDATE	Yes	

# Header Support

The following table lists the SIP request headers supported.



### Note: Reading the Following Table

In the following table, a Yes in the Supported column means the header is sent and properly parsed.

### **Supported SIP Request Headers**

Header	Supported
Accept	Yes
Accept-Encoding	Yes
Accept-Language	Yes
Accept-Resource-Priority	Yes
Access-Network-Info	No
Access-URL	Yes

Header	Supported
Alert-Info	Yes
Allow	Yes
Allow-Events	Yes
Authentication-Info	Yes
Authorization	Yes
Call-ID	Yes
Call-Info	Yes
Contact	Yes
Content-Disposition	Yes
Content-Encoding	Yes
Content-Language	Yes
Content-Length	Yes
Content-Type	Yes
CSeq	Yes
Date	Yes (for missed call, not used to adjust the time of the system)
Diversion	Yes
Error-Info	No
Event	Yes
Expires	Yes
Flow-Timer	Yes
From	Yes
In-Reply-To	No
Join	Yes
Max-Forwards	Yes
Min-Expires	Yes
Min-SE	Yes
MIME-Version	No
Missed-Calls	Yes

Header	Supported
ms-client-diagnostics	Yes
ms-keep-alive	Yes
ms-text-format	Yes
Organization	No
P-Asserted-Identity	Yes
P-Preferred-Identity	Yes
Priority	No
Privacy	No
Proxy-Authenticate	Yes
Proxy-Authorization	Yes
Proxy-Require	Yes
RAck	Yes
Reason	Yes
Record-Route	Yes
Refer-Sub	Yes
Refer-To	Yes
Referred-By	Yes
Referred-To	Yes
Remote-Party-ID	Yes
Replaces	Yes
Reply-To	No
Requested-By	No
Require	Yes
Resource-Priority	Yes
Response-Key	No
Retry-After	Yes
Route	Yes
RSeq	Yes

Header	Supported
Server	Yes
Session-Expires	Yes
SIP-Etag	Yes
SIP-If-Match	Yes
Subject	Yes
Subscription-State	Yes
Supported	Yes
Timestamp	Yes
То	Yes
Unsupported	Yes
User-Agent	Yes
Via	Yes
voice-missed-call	Yes
Warning	Yes (Only warning codes 300 to 399)
WWW-Authenticate	Yes
X-Sipx-Authidentity	Yes

# **Response Support**

The SIP responses are listed in the following tables:

- Supported 1xx SIP Responses
- Supported 2xx SIP Responses
- Supported 3xx SIP Responses
- Supported 4xx SIP Responses
- Supported 5xx SIP Responses
- Supported 6xx SIP Responses



### Note: Reading the Following Tables

In the following table, a Yes in the Supported column means the header is sent and properly parsed. The system may not actually generate the response.

### **1xx Responses - Provisional**

### Supported 1xx SIP Responses

Response	Supported
100 Trying	Yes
180 Ringing	Yes
181 Call Is Being Forwarded	No
182 Queued	No
183 Session Progress	Yes

### 2xx Responses - Success

### Supported 2xx SIP Responses

Response	Supported	Notes
200 OK	Yes	
202 Accepted	Yes	In REFER transfer.

# **3xx Responses - Redirection**

### Supported 3xx SIP Responses

Response	Supported
300 Multiple Choices	Yes
301 Moved Permanently	Yes
302 Moved Temporarily	Yes
305 Use Proxy	No
380 Alternative Service	No

### **4xx Responses - Request Failure**



### Note: Handling 4xx Responses

All 4xx responses for which the system does not provide specific support will be treated the same as 400 Bad Request.

### Supported 4xx SIP Responses

Response	Supported
400 Bad Request	Yes
401 Unauthorized	Yes
402 Payment Required	No
403 Forbidden	No
404 Not Found	Yes
405 Method Not Allowed	Yes
406 Not Acceptable	No
407 Proxy Authentication Required	Yes
408 Request Timeout	No
410 Gone	No
413 Request Entity Too Large	No
414 Request-URI Too Long	No
415 Unsupported Media Type	Yes
416 Unsupported URI Scheme	No
420 Bad Extension	No
421 Extension Required	No
423 Interval Too Brief	Yes
480 Temporarily Unavailable	Yes
481 Call/Transaction Does Not Exist	Yes
482 Loop Detected	Yes

Response	Supported
483 Too Many Hops	No
484 Address Incomplete	Yes
485 Ambiguous	No
486 Busy Here	Yes
487 Request Terminated	Yes
488 Not Acceptable Here	Yes
491 Request Pending	No
493 Undecipherable	No

# **5xx Responses - Server Failure**

### Supported 5xx SIP Responses

Response	Supported
500 Server Internal Error	Yes
501 Not Implemented	Yes
502 Bad Gateway	No
503 Service Unavailable	No
504 Server Time-out	No
505 Version Not Supported	No
513 Message Too Large	No

# 6xx Responses - Global Failure

### Supported 6xx SIP Responses

Response	Supported
600 Busy Everywhere	No

Response	Supported
603 Decline	Yes
604 Does Not Exist Anywhere	No
606 Not Acceptable	No

# Hold Implementation

The system supports two currently accepted means of signaling hold.

The first method, no longer recommended due in part to the RTCP problems associated with it, is to set the "c" destination addresses for the media streams in the SDP to zero, for example, c=0.0.0.0.

The second, and preferred, method is to signal the media directions with the "a" SDP media attributes sendonly, recvonly, inactive, or sendrecv. The hold signaling method used by the system is configurable (see SIP), but both methods are supported when signaled by the remote endpoint



### **Note: Hold Methods**

Even if the system is set to use c=0.0.0.0, it will not do so if it gets any sendrecv, sendonly, or inactive from the server. These flags will cause it to revert to the other hold method.

# **Reliability of Provisional Responses**

The system fully supports RFC 3262 - Reliability of Provisional Responses.

# Transfer

The system supports transfer using the REFER method specified in draft-ietf-sip-cc-transfer-05 and RFC 3515.

# Third Party Call Control

The system supports the delayed media negotiations (INVITE without SDP) associated with third-party call-control applications.

When used with an appropriate server, the User Agent Computer Supported Telecommunications Applications (uaCSTA) feature on the system may be used for remote control of the system from computer applications such as Microsoft Office Communicator.

The system is compliant with "Using CSTA for SIP System User Agents (uaCSTA), ECMA TR/087" for the Answer Call, Hold Call, and Retrieve Call functions and "Services for Computer Supported Telecommunications Applications Phase III, ECMA – 269" for the Conference Call function.

This feature is enabled by configuration parameters described in <SIP/> and <reg/>, and needs to be activated by a feature application key.

# SIP for Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions

The system is compatible with the Presence and Instant Messaging features of Microsoft Windows Messenger 5.1. In a future release, support for the Presence and Instant Message recommendations in the SIP Instant Messaging and Presence Leveraging Extensions (SIMPLE) proposals will be provided by the following Internet drafts or their successors:

- draft-ietf-simple-cpim-mapping-01
- draft-ietf-simple-presence-07
- draft-ietf-simple-presencelist-package-00
- draft-ietf-simple-winfo-format-02
- draft-ietf-simple-winfo-package-02

# Shared Call Appearance Signaling

A shared line is an address of record managed by a call server. The server allows multiple endpoints to register locations against the address of record.

The system supports shared call appearances (SCA) using the SUBSCRIBE-NOTIFY method in the "SIP Specific Event Notification" framework (RFC 3265). The events used are:

- call-info for call appearance state notification
- line-seize for the system to ask to seize the line

# Bridged Line Appearance Signaling

A bridged line is an address of record managed by a server. The server allows multiple endpoints to register locations against the address of record.

The system supports bridged line appearances (BLA) using the SUBSCRIBE-NOTIFY method in the "SIP Specific Event Notification" framework (RFC 3265). The events used are:

• "dialog" for bridged line appearance subscribe and notify.